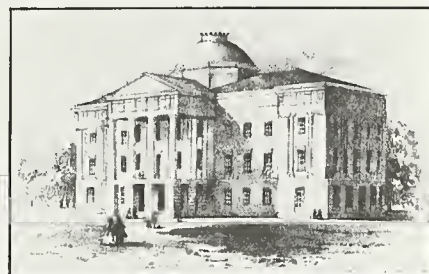


Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
State Library of North Carolina

CAROLINA COMMENTS



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXIX, NUMBER 1

JANUARY, 1991

NCLHA and FNCHS Hold Joint Annual Meeting

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA) and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies (FNCHS) held a joint annual meeting at the State Capitol Building in Raleigh on November 9, 1990. The joint meeting had as its theme "North Carolina's Civil War Legacy." It was the ninetytieth such gathering for the NCLHA and the fifteenth annual conclave for the FNCHS. During a morning business meeting presided over by Thomas C. Parramore, president of the NCLHA, members of the organization elected to its executive committee Carl Anderson of Durham, Cecil Sanford of Hillsborough, and Jerry C. Cashion of Raleigh. Members of the organization then voted to establish a new periodical publication to be known as the *North Carolina Literary Review* and approved a recommended increase of \$5.00 per year in the group's annual dues to help defray costs of the new publication. The *Literary Review* is projected to make its appearance in the spring of 1992. The Department of



At the November 9, 1990, joint annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, Kathryn Page Cloud (center), chair of the federation's Advisory Committee, accepted on behalf of the federation an Award of Merit from the American Association for State and Local History. Dr. William S. Price, Jr. (left), director of the Division of Archives and History, presented the award. Elizabeth F. Buford (right), secretary-treasurer of the federation, assisted in the presentation. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

English at East Carolina University in Greenville will produce the publication under the auspices of the NCLHA, and Alex Albright of that department will serve as editor.

The afternoon agenda commenced with a welcome from Kathryn Page Cloud of Beaufort, chairman of the FNCHS. Fred A. Bailey of Abilene Christian University, Abilene, Texas, conducted the joint meeting's first session, titled "Confederate Censorship in the Post-Civil War South: A Study in the Use of History." At the conclusion of the opening session John E. Batchelor of Graham presented the NCLHA's Student Publication Awards to various senior and junior high schools throughout the state. Among the senior high winners were Lee County Senior High School of Sanford for the periodical *Lee High Review*, Washington High School of Washington for *Opus '90*, and Rutherfordton-Spindale High School of Rutherford County for *Pinnacles*. Junior high winners included P. S. Jones Junior High School of Washington for *Rainbow of Thoughts*, C. W. Stanford Middle School of Hillsborough for *Magical Thoughts*, and Woodlawn Middle School of Mebane for *Wondering Minds*.

Jerry C. Cashion of Raleigh then announced the recipients of the Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate Award and the Robert D. W. Connor Award for 1990. The Lefler award went to Jorge Kotelanski of Duke University for his senior thesis titled "Prolonged Impatient Efforts: The Desegregation of Duke University, 1948-1963." Winner of the Connor award was Gregory De Van Massey, a graduate student at the University of South Carolina in Columbia, for his article "The British Expedition to Wilmington, January-November, 1781," published in the October, 1989, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. Each year the Historical Society of North Carolina presents the Lefler award for the best paper written by an undergraduate student and the Connor Award for the best article to appear in the *North Carolina Historical Review* during a one-year period.

E. T. Malone, Jr., of Chapel Hill then presented the NCLHA's Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award to Samuel T. Ragan of Southern Pines for his volume of poetry titled *Collected Poems of Sam Ragan* (Laurinburg: St. Andrews Press, 1990). Ragan, publisher of a newspaper and formerly secretary of the North Carolina Department of Art, Culture and History (now the Department of Cultural Resources), is poet laureate of North Carolina. The Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award recognizes the best volume of poetry published during a one-year period.



Winner of the Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award for 1990 was Samuel T. Ragan (*left*) of Southern Pines, being congratulated by E. T. Malone, Jr., of Chapel Hill, who presented the award to Mr. Ragan.

The American Association of University Women Award for Juvenile Literature for 1990 went to Lila Hopkins of Southern Pines for her book *Talking Turkey* (New York: Franklin Watts, Inc., 1989). Jeffrey J. Crow of Cary announced the award on behalf of the AAUW.

William S. Price, Jr., of Raleigh announced that American Association for State and Local History (AASLH) certificates of commendation had been awarded to the Pender County Board of Commissioners for its restoration of the Pender County Courthouse and to Raymond S. Wilkinson of Raleigh for his many years of dedicated service at Historic Halifax State Historic Site in Halifax. In addition, Price presented the AASLH Award of Merit to the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies for that organization's fifteen years of support and assistance to local North Carolina historical societies.



For authorizing and funding restoration of the Pender County Courthouse, that county's board of commissioners received a certificate of commendation from the American Association for State and Local History. Willie B. Nixon (left), chairman of that body, accepted the certificate from William S. Price, Jr.

The joint meeting's second afternoon session consisted of lectures by John R. Barden of the Tryon Palace Restoration in New Bern and Jerry C. Cashion of the Division of Archives and History. Barden titled his remarks "Billy Yank in New Bern: Verbal and Visual Images of the Occupied City," and Cashion chose for his topic "The Last Days of the War in North Carolina." Following a brief adjournment, the joint meeting resumed for a social hour and dinner at the Woman's Club of Raleigh. Presiding at the dinner meeting was Thomas C. Parramore.



Jerry C. Cashion of the Division of Archives and History conducted one of two well-attended afternoon lectures in the House chamber of the State Capitol in Raleigh. He discussed the final days of the Civil War in North Carolina.

Following dinner W. Keats Sparrow of East Carolina University addressed the joint meeting. He read a paper titled "North Carolina's Civil War Novelist: Private William D. Herrington, CSA." Sparrow served as editor of the recently published facsimile edition (Raleigh: Division of Archives and History, 1990) of *The Captain's Bride*, *A Tale of the War* and *The Deserter's Daughter*, two "novelettes" by Herrington written and published during the Civil War. Kathryn Page Cloud then returned to the podium to present Albert Ray Newsome awards to the Preservation Society of Asheville and Buncombe County and the Cooleemee Historical Association on behalf of the FNCHS, which gives the award annually to historical organizations in North Carolina that conduct the most comprehensive and outstanding programs in local or community history during the previous year.



Winners of the Federation-sponsored Albert Ray Newsome awards for 1990 were the Preservation Society of Asheville and Buncombe County and the Cooleemee Historical Association. Accepting the awards were Jim Rumley (left) on behalf of the Cooleemee organization and Jeanne Warner, president of the Asheville-Buncombe group.

Serving as presenter of the Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction was Anita C. Schenck of Greensboro. Recipient of the award was Allan Gurganus of Chapel Hill for his novel *Oldest Living Confederate Widow Tells All* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1989). The Historical Book Club of North Carolina sponsors the Raleigh award, which honors the best work of fiction published during the previous year. The 1990 Mayflower Award, bestowed by the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina for the best work of nonfiction published in the past year, went to David R. Goldfield of Charlotte for his book *Black, White, and Southern: Race Relations and Southern Culture, 1940 to the Present* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1990). R. E. (Russ) Southworth of Greensboro made the presentation to Dr. Goldfield.

Frances Gray Patton of Durham was named recipient of the R. Hunt Parker Memorial Award for 1990. The award, given by the NCLHA, recognizes significant contributions to the literary history of North Carolina. Ms. Patton, known for her short stories, is the author of *The Finer Things of Life* (1951), winner of the Sir Walter Raleigh Award in 1953; the 1954 novel *Good Morning, Miss Dove*, winner of the 1955 Raleigh award; and *A Piece of Luck* (1955), winner of the Raleigh award in 1956. The state of North Carolina presented Ms. Patton with its prestigious



At the conclusion of the evening portion of the joint annual meeting, Allan Gurganus (left) of Chapel Hill, winner of the Sir Walter Raleigh Award for his novel *Oldest Living Confederate Widow Tells All* and David R. Goldfield of Charlotte, winner of the Mayflower Award for his book *Black, White, and Southern: Race Relations and Southern Culture, 1940 to the Present*, posed for pictures with their respective awards.

North Carolina Award for Literature in 1970. Announcing the Parker award was Doris Betts of Pittsboro and the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

In the final presentation of the joint meeting, T. Harry Gatton, chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission, presented to Mattie Erma Edwards Parker of Raleigh the NCLHA's Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award, which recognizes "significant contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history." Ms. Parker served as collector for the Hall of History, forerunner of the

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association's prestigious Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award for 1990 went to Mattie Erma Edwards Parker (left) of Raleigh. T. Harry Gatton (right), chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission, presented the award. Mrs. Parker served the Division of Archives and History and its forerunner agencies in various capacities between 1935 and 1971.



North Carolina Museum of History, as well as in other capacities, from 1935 to 1942. She returned to the staff of the Department (now Division) of Archives and History in 1961 and subsequently served as editor of the first three volumes of *The Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series]* before retiring in 1971.

William S. Powell New Vice-Chairman of Historical Commission

At its regular semiannual meeting, held November 15, 1990, in Raleigh, the North Carolina Historical Commission elected William S. Powell of Chapel Hill its new vice-chairman. Powell, professor emeritus of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and a member of the commission since 1983, succeeds T. Harry Gattton of Raleigh as vice-chairman. Mr. Gattton recently was appointed chairman of the body, filling a vacancy created by the resignation of Dan G. Moody of Fuquay-Varina, which was effective August 31, 1990. The North Carolina Historical Commission is the eleven-member board charged with general oversight of the activities of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History.

Genealogical Society Presents Award to Publications Section

The Historical Publications Section has received the North Carolina Genealogical Society's Award of Honor, which the society presents annually for notable contributions to North Carolina genealogy. The society cited the section for its "outstanding publishing program which significantly contributes to furthering North Carolina genealogical research, education, and records accessibility." The society presented the award at its October 27 annual meeting in Raleigh. Accepting the award on behalf of the entire Historical Publications Section was Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the section. In commenting on the award, Dr. Crow said, "The Historical Publications Section is very grateful for the recognition of its work. The section has a long tradition of publishing titles that are of great assistance to genealogical research. The North Carolina Genealogical Society's Award of Honor is a tribute to the dedicated efforts of the staff to produce publications of enduring value."

Among the Historical Publications Section's titles of particular genealogical interest are paperbound books such as *The Formation of the North Carolina Counties, 1663-1943* and *Records of Emigrants from England and Scotland to North Carolina, 1774-1775*. The section also offers a number of useful guides to the holdings of the North Carolina State Archives; among these are *North Carolina Local History: A Select Bibliography*, *Guide to Private Manuscript Collections in the North Carolina State Archives*, and the popular *County Records Guide*, now in its tenth revised edition. Two of the section's major ongoing projects are the editing and publication of *The Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series]* and *North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster*, a comprehensive roster of all North Carolinians who served during the Civil War.

New 1990-1991 catalogs that describe more than 150 North Carolina-related publications and designate those of special interest to genealogists are available to the public at no charge. To receive a free catalog, write to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807, or telephone (919) 733-7442.

Noted Author Addresses Staff of A&H

Warren M. Billings, professor of history at the University of New Orleans, New Orleans, Louisiana, and a distinguished editor of documentary volumes on seventeenth-century Virginia history, addressed the staff of the Division of Archives and History on October 1. He discussed the life and career of Sir



Warren M. Billings (*right*), professor of history at the University of New Orleans and a distinguished editor of documentary volumes on seventeenth-century Virginia history, addressed the staff of the Division of Archives and History on October 1. William S. Price, Jr. (*left*), introduced Dr. Billings to the staff.

William Berkeley, one of the eight Lords Proprietors of Carolina and the subject of a forthcoming biography by Dr. Billings. Prior to his address, Professor Billings spent a brief period of time in the North Carolina State Archives searching documents of the proprietary period for information on his subject.

Hardaway Site Officially Recognized as National Landmark

In public ceremonies held in Badin on November 5, 1990, Dr. Mark Barnes, senior archaeologist at the Atlanta office of the National Park Service, presented to the Aluminum Company of America (ALCOA) a plaque officially designating the Hardaway site in Stanly County a National Historic Landmark. ALCOA is the owner of the property on which the Hardaway site, an archaeological resource containing numerous prehistoric Indian artifacts, is located. Tom Baugh, manager of ALCOA's Badin Works, accepted the plaque on behalf of the company.

The ceremonies attracted some 350 guests, among them numerous ALCOA employees. Representing the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources was Patric Dorsey, secretary of the agency; David Brook, administrator of the Division of Archives and History's Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section; Stephen R. Claggett, state archaeologist; and several members of the staff of the Office of State Archaeology. In prepared remarks Secretary Dorsey briefly outlined the significance of the Hardaway site and expressed appreciation to ALCOA for its ongoing efforts to preserve and protect it. Claggett commended ALCOA for its efforts to preserve the site for future generations. Also attending the ceremony were Dr. Joffre Coe, emeritus professor of anthropology at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Representative Bill Hefner of North Carolina's Eighth Congressional District, who delivered the keynote address; Jack Callahan, vice-president and manager of Charlotte television station WSOC-TV, who served as master of ceremonies; and specially invited representatives of government and historical and archaeological organizations from throughout the state. During the ceremonies Dr. Lewis Edwards of the North Carolina Center for Archaeological Research presented an award to Dr. Coe for his half-century of contributions to North Carolina archaeology. In 1937 Dr. Coe and H. M. Doerschuck, an ALCOA engineer and amateur archaeologist, discovered the Hardaway site. During the Paleo-Indian to Early Archaic periods (12,000-6000 B.C.), prehistoric Indian populations frequented the Hardaway site



A number of employees of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources participated in ALCOA-sponsored public ceremonies held in Badin on November 5 to recognize the official designation of the Hardaway site as a National Historic Landmark. Shown left to right are Dr. Mark Barnes, senior archaeologist, National Park Service; Dr. Joffre Coe, emeritus professor of anthropology, UNC-CH; Patric Dorsey, secretary of Cultural Resources; and Stephen R. Claggett, state archaeologist. Photograph courtesy Dana Bright, ALCOA.

to exploit the lithic resources of the area as sources for the fashioning of projectile points and stone tools. The site has played a significant role in the development of archaeological method and theory by advancing knowledge of the sequential development of prehistoric cultures in the eastern United States.

National Historic Landmark designation identifies a site as “possessing national significance in the history of the United States” and automatically extends to a site safeguards and benefits provided by federal laws. Only one other archaeological site in North Carolina—Town Creek Indian Mound in Montgomery County, a state historic site administered by the Division of Archives and History—has been so designated. Secretary of the Interior Manuel Lujan announced the designation in Washington on June 26, 1990.

Underwater Archaeology Unit Sponsors Maritime Workshop

The Underwater Archaeology Unit of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section’s Office of State Archaeology sponsored a maritime workshop titled “Lines Taken on Small Craft: A Field Exercise” at Fort Fisher in mid-November. The three-day conclave focused on a shipwreck recently discovered on a bank of the Cape Fear River at the foot of Sugarloaf, a prominent sandhill at the southern boundary of Carolina Beach State Park south of Wilmington. The 30-foot wreck, which because of changes in shoreline dynamics was rapidly eroding away, represents a rare example of a locally built sailing vessel known as a sharpie. The wreck was accessible for several hours at low tide every day, making it an excellent subject for the workshop.

Students enrolled in East Carolina University’s program in maritime history and underwater archaeology, members of the Wilmington District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, and volunteers and staff of the Underwater Archaeology Unit attended the workshop. Under the direction of Michael B. Alford of the North Carolina Maritime Museum in Beaufort, participants accomplished full documentation of the wreck. This was the final session in a seven-part workshop series on the management of small craft in North Carolina and was particularly useful for those engaged in mitigation projects involving significant maritime resources.



During a mid-November workshop held for the purpose of documenting a shipwreck discovered on a bank of the Cape Fear River near Carolina Beach State Park, Michael B. Alford (*right*) of the North Carolina Maritime Museum watched as Richard Lawrence washed the interior of the wreck. Carolina Beach resident Sharon Ely (*left background*) discovered the wreck and reported it to the Underwater Archaeology Unit.

Tryon Palace Symposium

The twenty-third annual Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, a cooperative effort of the Tryon Palace Commission and East Carolina University's Division of Continuing Education, in cooperation with the Division of Archives and History, will take place at the Tryon Palace Restoration complex in New Bern, March 17-19. The theme of this year's symposium is "'In the Neatest Manner, At the Shortest Notice': Artisans in Eastern Carolina before 1860." The following individuals will examine the work of various artisans who made the ceramics, silver, quilts, furniture, and portraits that graced Carolina homes:

DR. JAMES DEETZ, professor of anthropology, University of California, keynote lecture: "Form and Function in American Material Culture"

BRYDING ADAMS HENLEY, curator of decorative arts, Birmingham (Alabama) Museum of Art, slide lecture: "Josiah Wedgwood, Cherokee Clay, and Jasperware: 'Make What Use You Please of the Fact'"

JOHN B. GREEN III, collections manager/registrar, Tryon Palace Restoration, slide lecture: "'In the Newest Fashion': Silver in New Bern, 1750-1900"

RUTH HAISLIP ROBERSON, former director, North Carolina Quilt Project, slide lecture: "Bits of Fabric and Scraps of Time"

WALLACE GUSLER, director of conservation, Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, slide lecture: "Eastern Virginia Cabinetmakers' Influence in Northeastern North Carolina"

JESSIE POESCH, professor of art history, Tulane University, slide lecture: "'To Please Those That Will Employ Them': Painters in the Carolinas before 1860"

The three-day symposium includes special social events and meals, an exhibit of the decorative arts of New Bern, and special tours of the Tryon Palace Restoration complex. The fee for the symposium is \$150 per person, which covers all lectures, materials, tours, social hours, and certain meals. The symposium is eligible for teacher renewal credit. Payment can be made by check or money order made payable to East Carolina University or through certain credit cards. To register by telephone, call (919) 757-6143 or (800) 767-9111 or FAX to (919) 757-4350. For a registration form or additional information, write to Division of Continuing Education, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27858-4353.

Stagville Cosponsors Restoration, Preservation Workshops

On October 6 Durham's Stagville Center, together with the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina (HPF), sponsored a daylong workshop on the restoration of weatherboarding on historic structures. Dean Reudrich, director of the HPF's Revolving Fund, served as instructor. Students spent part of the morning in the classroom, where they reviewed the history of siding materials; they then examined various forms of weatherboarding at several locations at the Stagville site. Following lunch, the students assisted Mr. Reudrich as he removed and replaced deteriorated moulded weatherboarding from above the porch of Stagville's eighteenth-century Richard Bennehan House. Participants in the workshop also had the opportunity of placing moulded edges on new siding, using traditional woodworking tools.



As part of an October 6 workshop at Stagville Center, Dean Reudrich, director of the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina's Revolving Fund, discussed the repair and restoration of weatherboarding on historic structures. He utilized various structures at Stagville in hands-on demonstrations of repair techniques.

In November the Historic Wilmington Foundation, in cooperation with Stagville Center, the HPF, and the Arts Council of the Lower Cape Fear, sponsored two hands-on preservation workshops. The first, held November 3 and led by Dean Reudrich, dealt with the restoration of slate roofs. Drawing on his personal experience as a restoration contractor, Mr. Reudrich discussed various types of

slate used for roofing. Then, using the roof of one of Wilmington's historic homes, he demonstrated techniques for removing, replacing, and stabilizing slate roofing materials.

The second Wilmington workshop, offered on November 10, brought students to the interior of the DeRosset House, headquarters of the Historic Wilmington Foundation, where they received an introductory course in plaster restoration. Instructor Steve Spier, who has done extensive plaster work for Wilmington's film industry, discussed various plastering techniques, then devoted the remainder of the morning program to reviewing and demonstrating methods of creating ornamental plaster details—an appropriate topic, given the fine decorative plaster work that survives at the DeRosset House. Mr. Spier then demonstrated the creation of a plaster moulding such as might have been used as an interior cornice in a fine dwelling of the nineteenth century.

William T. Coman, president of Stagville Center Corporation, joined by the retired Durham architect George Pyne, Jr., led a highly successful walking tour of Durham's Maplewood Cemetery on November 4. Mr. Coman, a former president of the Historic Preservation Society of Durham, has been working with that organization, as well as the city of Durham, to produce a walking guide to Maplewood and Beechwood cemeteries, two of Durham's most historic burying grounds. The Maplewood tour highlighted not only the graves of such important Durham families as the Dukes and the Carrs but also examined the art and iconography of many of the finely crafted late nineteenth- and early twentieth-century grave markers found there.



William T. Coman (center), president of Stagville Center Corporation, assisted by George Pyne, Jr., of Durham, conducted a walking tour of Durham's Maplewood Cemetery on November 4. The two men discussed various outstanding examples of gravestone art and iconography to be seen at Maplewood.

Eighteenth-Century Symposium to be Held at Old Salem

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies (FNCHS) will reprise the symposium "New Light on Eighteenth-Century North Carolina Literary Sources" at Old Salem on Friday, March 1, 1991. The symposium was first held at Tryon Palace in New Bern in the fall of 1989.

Elizabeth F. Buford, secretary-treasurer of the FNCHS, will serve as project director once again. Both Old Salem, Inc., and the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA) are hosting the symposium. Registration, limited to 125 persons, is \$35.00. The registration includes both lunch and dinner, a reception, and optional tours on Saturday morning, March 2. The Brookstown Inn, within walking distance of Old Salem, has reserved a block of rooms at a special rate for those attending. The inn is the refurbished and restored Salem Cotton Manufacturing Company, dating from 1835.

The deadline for registration and reservations at the inn is February 22. To register for the symposium, write Eighteenth-Century Symposium, Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807.

The symposium will observe the following schedule:

- 8:00 Registration
- 9:00 Welcome and introductory remarks
- 9:15 Christoph von Graffenried, *Account of the Founding of New Bern* (ca. 1716)—Thomas C. Parramore, professor of history, Meredith College
William Byrd, *History of the Dividing Line betwixt Virginia and North Carolina* (1728)—Lindley S. Butler, historian-in-residence, Rockingham Community College
John Brickell, *The Natural History of North-Carolina* (1737)—Percy G. Adams, Lindsay Young Professor of English (emeritus), University of Tennessee
- 11:30 Lunch
- 1:30 Mark Catesby *Natural History of Carolina, Florida, and the Bahama Islands* (1731-1743)—Alan Feduccia, professor of biology, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
Janet Schaw, *Journal of a Lady of Quality* (1774-1776)—Sue L. Kimball, professor of English, Methodist College
"Eighteenth-Century Travelers' Accounts"—Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator, Historical Publications Section, North Carolina Division of Archives and History
- 4:00 Tour of Old Salem on your own
- 5:30 Reception, Single Brothers Workshop
- 6:30 Dinner, Old Salem Tavern
- 8:00 John Lawson, *A New Voyage to Carolina* (1709)—William S. Powell, professor of history (emeritus), UNC-CH.

H. G. Jones Receives Award for Distinguished Service

The National Historical Publications and Records Commission has presented to Dr. H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill, and formerly director of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, its 1990 Award for Distinguished Service in Documentary Preservation and Publication. Dr. Don W. Wilson, Archivist of the United States, made the presentation to Dr. Jones during a special October 16 ceremony at the National Archives Building in Washington, D.C. The ceremony marked the first time that the award has been given to a records specialist and only the second time it has been presented.

Dr. Nancy Sahli, director of the commission's records program, indicated that Dr. Jones was being recognized not only as an archivist but also as an author and a teacher who leads by example. "Among his works," Dr. Sahli noted, "is a very excellent book on local government records that appeared in . . . 1980 and is still in print. When a book stays in print that long, it means people are using it and learning something valuable from it."

Among his other achievements, Dr. Jones was responsible for persuading the state of North Carolina to acquire and preserve as a state historic site Reed Gold Mine in Cabarrus County. The site, which opened in 1977 and hosted its millionth visitor in 1989, was the first gold mine in the United States. From 1969 to 1986 Dr. Jones wrote a weekly column on North Carolina history for the Associated Press. The series—a total of 884 stories contributed without pay and with no missed deadlines—was the longest-running column of its kind in the United States. "The sole compensation consisted of the satisfaction of providing a public service to North Carolinians interested in their history," Dr. Jones declared in 1987. In addition, Dr. Jones is the author of six books, including his masterwork, *North Carolina Illustrated, 1584-1984*, which required eleven years of intensive research and labor. Dr. Jones elected to receive no royalties from this volume, enabling it to be priced at a more affordable level.

William S. Price, Jr., Dr. Jones's successor as director of the Division of Archives and History, nominated his predecessor for the award and praised him for his many contributions. "H. G.'s leadership in the archives and records field, stretching over the decades from the 1950s to the present," Dr. Price said, "has made him a figure of national importance. He has not only served as president of the Society of American Archivists but he also is the only person to receive the society's Waldo Gifford Leland Award twice. That award is given annually for the most significant publication contributing to the advancement of archives and records across the United States."

Graduate Summer Institute on Early Southern Material Culture

The Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA) in Winston-Salem, together with the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, will sponsor its sixteenth annual graduate summer institute, titled "Early Southern History and Decorative Arts," from June 23 through July 19, 1991. The program offers the opportunity for the study of the decorative arts of the South within a historical context. Emphasis this year will be on the material culture of the Chesapeake region, with a focus on eastern Maryland, Virginia, and northeastern North Carolina.

The institute curriculum will include lectures, group discussions, object studies utilizing the MESDA collection, a field trip, research projects, and workshops. Instructors will include members of the staff of MESDA and of Old Salem, Inc., faculty of UNC-G, and guest speakers. Participants in the institute will be housed on the campus of Salem Academy within close proximity to the museum, where all classes and lectures will take place.

Students with an interest in material culture, history, American art, or museum studies; teachers in those fields; and museum professionals are encouraged to apply. Graduate credit in history will be awarded. Enrollment is limited to twenty participants, and partial fellowships are available. The deadline for receipt

of applications is April 20. For additional information or application forms, write to Sally Gant, director of education, Summer Institute, Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, P.O. Box 10310, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108, or telephone (919) 721-7360.

Symposium on Collecting Local History Materials

Local history materials are disappearing at an alarming rate in North Carolina. In an effort to stem this tide, the North Carolina Library Association Round Table on Special Collections and the North Caroliniana Society will cosponsor a spring symposium titled "Who Collects What? Cooperative Collection Development of Local History Materials in North Carolina." The symposium, to take place on the campus of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill on May 29 and 30, 1991, will seek answers to the following questions: Who is responsible for collecting and preserving these valuable materials? Who is already collecting? Can and do the major repositories collect everything? How can institutions identify and acquire local history materials that may otherwise be lost forever?

Historian William S. Powell of Chapel Hill as keynote speaker will discuss current problems in the collection of North Carolina local history materials. Additional panelists and speakers will provide information about these problems and offer possible solutions. For additional information concerning the symposium, or to express interest in attending, write to Maury York, Joyner Library, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27857, or telephone (919) 757-6677.

Map of Raleigh's Oakwood Cemetery Now Available

Raleigh's Oakwood Cemetery currently has for sale a limited quantity of illustrated fold-out maps of the cemetery that feature a numbered key to the gravesites of prominent people buried there. Oakwood, Raleigh's oldest private, nonprofit cemetery, is the burying place of 7 North Carolina governors, 5 United States senators, 4 Confederate generals, 8 chief justices of the North Carolina Supreme Court, 2 secretaries of the Navy, and numerous other distinguished citizens from all walks of life. The map, researched, compiled, and edited by Raleigh historian Elizabeth E. Norris, is designed to make possible self-guided tours of gravesites of persons deemed of particular historical interest. Copies of the map, titled *Historic Oakwood Cemetery*, are available at \$4.00 postpaid from Oakwood Cemetery, P.O. Box 11288, Raleigh, N.C. 27604.

Reunion and Symposium on the Future of the South

As part of the commemoration of its centennial, Converse College of Spartanburg, South Carolina, in October, 1988, hosted a conference titled "The Future South: A Historical Perspective for the Twenty-first Century." The conference featured lectures by nationally prominent scholars and dealt with urbanization, politics, technology, race relations, the role of women, and cultural persistence and how those topics were likely to affect the future of the South.

In celebration of the publication by the University of Illinois Press of *The Future South: A Historical Perspective for the Twenty-first Century*, Converse will host a reunion of the participating scholars. At a public symposium on May 4, 1991, a panel will question the scholars concerning issues likely to affect the future of the South.

The audience will have the opportunity to question the scholars. A reception to follow the discussion period will enable persons attending the symposium to meet the participants and obtain autographed copies of the book. For additional information on the symposium, write to Joe Ann Lever, associate dean, College of Arts and Sciences, Converse College, Spartanburg, S.C. 29301-0006, or telephone (803) 596-9091.

Obituary

Paul Murray, professor emeritus of history at East Carolina University, died in Greenville, North Carolina, on November 3, 1990, at the age of eighty-eight. Dr. Murray, a native of rural Dooly County, Georgia, received his bachelor's and master's degrees from Emory University, Atlanta, and his doctorate from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. He began his teaching career in the public schools in Griffin and Atlanta, Georgia, and later taught for ten years at Georgia Southwestern College in Americus. He joined the East Carolina faculty in 1945 and served as chairman of the Department of Social Studies from 1957 until 1963. He retired in 1968.

Dr. Murray was a recognized authority on the history of Georgia during the Jacksonian era. He was the author of *The Whig Party in Georgia, 1825-1853* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1948), as well as numerous articles and reviews for the *Georgia Historical Quarterly*, the *North Carolina Historical Review*, and the *Journal of Southern History*. His North Carolina research interests centered on the development of a representative system in the General Assembly and the growth of public services in the state after the Civil War.

Dr. Murray was a member of numerous professional organizations. He served as vice-president and program chairman of both the Historical Society of North Carolina and the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. In 1981 East Carolina University established a Paul Murray Scholarship to be awarded annually to a graduate student with a superior academic record.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Neil Hogan, "General James Hogan: A Forgotten American Hero," *Irish Sword: The Journal of the Military History Society of Ireland*, XVII (Summer, 1990)

Ronald E. Marcello, "The Politics of Relief: The North Carolina WPA and the Tar Heel Elections of 1936," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVIII (January, 1991)

Joe A. Mobley, "Selected Bibliography of Completed Theses and Dissertations Related to North Carolina Subjects," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVIII (January, 1991)

Richard Rankin, "'The Seat of Smiling Mirth': The Ninepenny Whist Club of Wilmington, North Carolina, 1801-ca. 1807," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVIII (January, 1991)

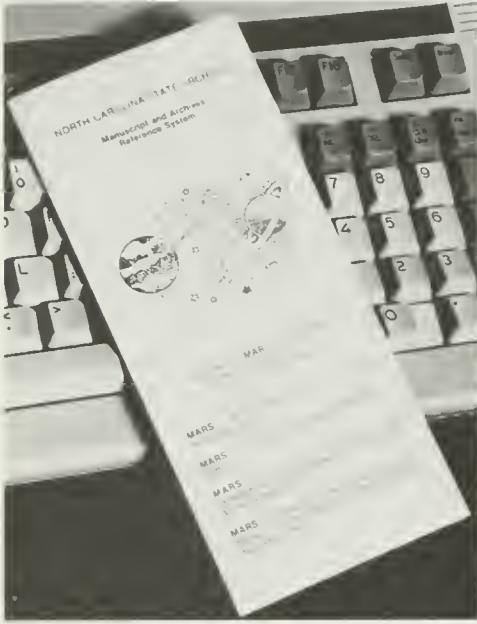
Johanna Nicol Shields, "A Sadder Simon Suggs: Freedom and Slavery in the Humor of Johnson Hooper," *Journal of Southern History*, LVI (November, 1990)

Alan D. Watson, "The Constable in Colonial North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVIII (January, 1991)

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

Ongoing efforts to implement and publicize the Manuscript and Archives Reference System (MARS) continue within the section's Archival Services Branch. A new brochure that describes the basic structure and capabilities of MARS as a reference tool has been published. The brochure is now available upon request, and copies are being distributed to archival repositories and libraries throughout the state, region, and nation. For a free copy of the brochure, write to the Archives and Records Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807.



This recently published brochure introduces to the public the basic structure and capabilities of the North Carolina Manuscript and Archives Reference System (MARS). The brochure can be obtained at no charge by writing to the Archives and Records Section.

On October 26, 1990, the North Carolina Genealogical Society sponsored a demonstration of the MARS system in conjunction with the society's fall workshop, held in Raleigh. Druscilla R. Simpson, data management archivist for the section, led the evening program, which proved to be an excellent hands-on session for the forty participants who attended.

The sole criticism of MARS by its users continues to be the size of the data base currently available to researchers. As of November 30, 1990, more than 108,000 records were described in MARS, but this number represents only a small fraction of the data that could be entered from Archives holdings if more data-entry support were available.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

Approximately twenty-five people attended a tax act workshop in Mount Airy on October 25. Mitch Wilds, senior restoration specialist, and Tim Simmons, tax act coordinator of the Restoration Branch of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, along with Ray Manieri, development coordinator for the town of Mount Airy, conducted the workshop. Much of downtown Mount Airy lies within the Mount Airy Historic District, and most of the town's older buildings are eligible for the federal tax credit.



The Surry County town of Mount Airy was the site of an October 25 tax act workshop in which key personnel of the Restoration Branch participated. This portion of downtown Mount Airy lies within the larger Mount Airy Historic District.

The federal Rehabilitation Tax Credit serves as an incentive to taxpayers to rehabilitate income-producing certified historic structures. The credit provides for a dollar-for-dollar reduction in tax liability. The goal of the credit is not to preserve a historic structure as a museum but rather to give historic buildings a legitimate place in the contemporary real-estate market, fostering their continued use and economic vitality. In order to be eligible for the federal tax credit, rehabilitations must meet the *Secretary of the Interior's Standards*. Since 1976 federal rehabilitation tax incentives for historic structures have generated more than \$200 million in construction activity in North Carolina. The Restoration Branch conducts four tax act workshops annually in different areas of the state.

The roster of properties and districts in North Carolina that are either listed in the National Register of Historic Places or approved for the study list of potential nominations to the Register has been entered in a personal computer-management system. Working between June and September, 1990, interns Joyce Mitchell and Laura Marino entered more than 4,400 listings, of which 1,706 are National Register entries and the remainder study list entries, from the old hand-kept rosters maintained by the section's Survey and Planning Branch since 1970. The system includes the names and addresses of owners of properties, location information, and a status report on the progress of all properties involved in the nomination process. The new system also allows important notification letters necessary to the nomination process to be routed to appropriate recipients on a timely basis.

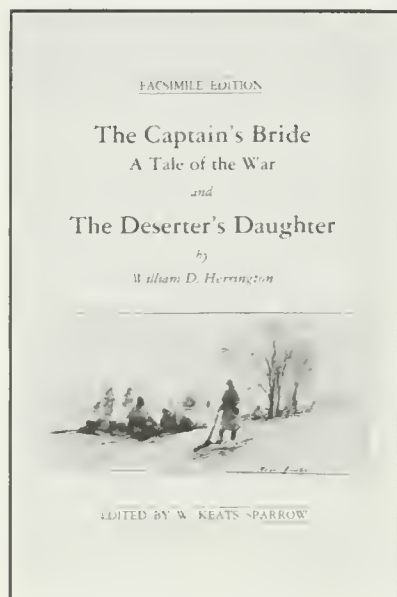
Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section hosted an exhibit of its books at the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association (SHA) in New Orleans, October 31-November 3. Frances W. Kunstling, marketing specialist, and Kathleen B. Wyche, editor of the *North Carolina Historical Review*, managed the booth. Also attending the SHA were Drs. Robert J. Cain and Jeffrey J. Crow. Dr. Cain served as a commentator at a session titled "Proprietary North Carolina:



Representing the Historical Publications Section at the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association in New Orleans, October 31-November 3, were (left to right) Francis W. Kunstling, marketing specialist for the section; Jeffrey J. Crow, section administrator; and Kathleen B. Wyche, editor of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. Photograph by Dr. Ted R. Kunstling, Raleigh.

The Origins of a Colony." Dr. Crow, in his capacity as editor in chief of the *North Carolina Historical Review*, took part in a panel discussion by journal editors on the subject "Ethics and Editorial Practices." Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, presided over a meeting of the SHA's Membership Committee, of which he is chair. Other members of the division's staff who attended the SHA were Jo Ann Williford, Jim L. Sumner, and Dr. Jerry C. Cashion.



In October, 1990, the Historical Publications Section issued a facsimile edition of *The Captain's Bride, A Tale of the War* and *The Deserter's Daughter*, two "novelettes" written by North Carolina soldier William D. Herrington and originally published in 1864 and 1865 respectively. The front cover of the facsimile edition, which features a never-before-published drawing by artist William G. Champney of Union soldiers encamped near Kinston, is shown at left.

The Historical Publications Section recently issued a third revised edition of *The Old North State Fact Book*, its popular compendium of salient information on North Carolina's history; its principal government buildings in Raleigh; its state seal, flag, bird, flower, motto, and similar topics; and its governors from 1585 to the present. The information contained in the *Fact Book* is gleaned from selected sections of the *North Carolina Manual*, 1989-1990, issued biennially by the North

Carolina Department of the Secretary of State. Copies of the *Fact Book* are available at \$3.00 each, plus \$1.00 each for postage and handling. Order from: Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807.

Historic Sites

The section held its annual meeting in Wrightsville Beach near Fort Fisher State Historic Site in early October. Guest speakers included Richard D. Trammell, director of the Division of Travel and Tourism, who delivered the keynote address. Rene Campbell, marketing director at Old Salem, discussed the best methods for marketing historic sites. Charles Murray, special deputy attorney general in the North Carolina Department of Justice, commented on managers' myriad questions about historic sites and legal issues. Robert Berlam, executive director of the State Employees Association of North Carolina, explained many things about his organization. Eugene Murray, producer/director with the Agency for Public Telecommunications, and Lib Willard, video consultant and owner of Willard Productions, explained aspects of making videos at historic sites.



During their annual meeting, which took place in October, 1990, at Wrightsville Beach near Fort Fisher State Historic Site, employees of the Historic Sites Section posed for this group picture on the steps of the old federal Customs Building in downtown Wilmington.

At the meeting, carpenter supervisor Doug Aycock was named Employee of the Year, the top award in the section. Aycock played a crucial role in coordinating fabrication of exhibits for the new "Bumper to Bumper" automobile displays at Spencer Shops. As carpenter supervisor he also is responsible for various categories of repair, restoration, and reconstruction work at all of the sites.

On October 6 Duke Homestead in Durham, in cooperation with the nonprofit Tobacco History Corporation, hosted a seminar on historic tobacco literature, art, and collections. Dr. Robert F. Durden of Duke University moderated the sessions. Speakers included Bernard McTigue, curator of the Arents Collection at the New York Public Library; Dr. Glenn Westfall, author and expert on cigar history; and David Wright, curator of the Museum of Tobacco Art and History in Nashville, Tennessee.

Town Creek Indian Mound recently hosted the premiere of *Voices in the Wind*, a fifty-seven-minute dramatic film based on Cherokee Indian myths and legends blending southeastern native American scholarship, art, and culture. Scholars and prominent native Americans did all the research and scripting for the film, and all of the actors were native Americans. *Voices in the Wind* was filmed at Cherokee and Creek Indian sites in North Carolina and featured Town Creek as the mother town at which outlying villagers met in council. Other sets included a re-created village and full-sized interior of a Cherokee council house. The film gave viewers an idea of how it might have looked and felt to have been a southeastern native American ca. 1700. Writer/director Gary Moss and producer George deGolian selected the Cherokee as the subject of the film inasmuch as these native Americans left a large body of ethnographic material and mythology and were typical of larger Indian groups of the era. The Cherokee held claims in parts of what are now eight states and protected their culture from European influence until well into the eighteenth century.



Town Creek Indian Mound State Historic Site in Montgomery County recently hosted the premiere of a film titled *Voices in the Wind*, which deals with Cherokee Indian myths and legends. Portraying a Cherokee Indian in the film was character actor Wes Studi, who also appears in the recent hit film *Dances with Wolves*. Portions of *Voices in the Wind* were shot at Town Creek.

Town Creek Indian Mound has won the section's first aluminum recycling contest. Manager Archie Smith received the prize, a heavy-duty can crusher, at the annual meeting. The staff at Town Creek saved 169 pounds of cans from May through August. That sum represents 14.74 pounds per thousand visitors. Other sites with substantial aluminum recycling programs are Reed Gold Mine and Spencer Shops. The home office has begun recycling paper as part of a larger state government effort.

Dr. Stephen Bitgood, professor of psychology at Jacksonville State University in Alabama and head of the Center for Social Design, recently toured several historic sites and met with the interpretations staff of the section. Bitgood, editor of *Visitor Behavior*, is a leading national expert on visitor studies at parks, sites, museums, zoos, and similar facilities. He offered numerous recommendations and positive comments during his consultation with the staff.

At Bennett Place in Durham the Durham Rotary Club celebrated its seventy-fifth anniversary by renovating the stone gazebo, long a feature at the site, with a new roof and pedestal. The club built the gazebo in 1916 as a bandstand for a downtown square in the city; the structure was moved to the Bennett farm in 1924.



Workmen for the Historic Sites Section recently installed a temporary roof on the Palmer-Marsh House in Historic Bath. A fire seriously damaged the house in December, 1989. Repair and restoration of the structure are under way.

The Historic Sites Section cordially invites readers and friends to the following special events in coming months:

- February CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Black History Month. Weekly or biweekly programs geared to schoolchildren
- February 2, 9, 16, 23 CASWELL-NEUSE. Presentations/videos each Sunday review major battles or aspects of the Civil War
- February 9 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Regional History Bowl. Annual quiz bowl competition for North Carolina eighth-graders, with questions on more than 400 years of North Carolina history. Winning teams advance to state finals in May.
- February 23 CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Black History Month. Final program, 8:00 P.M. (Telephone site at 919-449-4846 for specific location.)
- Early March TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Richmond County Young Artists Exhibit
- March 2-3 FORT DOBBS. Militia encampment. Military drills, camp life, demonstrations of small arms and artillery
- March 4 CASWELL-NEUSE. History Bowl. Regional competition for eighth-grade students
- March 6 BENNETT PLACE. Regional History Bowl
- March 11 FORT DOBBS. Regional History Bowl
- March 14 VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Regional History Bowl
- March 16, 17 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. 126th anniversary of the battle. Living history demonstrations of Civil War medical practices, infantry and cavalry tactics, weaponry, and life in the field
- March 25 BRUNSWICK TOWN/FORT FISHER. Regional History Bowl

Museum of History

The museum's ongoing "Month of Sundays" entertainment series focuses on North Carolina authors during February and March. The following programs are scheduled for the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh. All presentations are free and open to the public. Unless otherwise indicated, all programs begin at 3:00 P.M.

- February 3 *Jimmy Valentine* (edited version) and *The Chaparral Prince* (films). 2:00 P.M. *O. Henry's Full House* ("The Gift of the Magi," "The Cop and the Anthem," "The Clarion Call," "The Ransom of Red Chief," and "The Last Leaf"). Film. 3:00 P.M.
- February 10 "Afro-American Authors of North Carolina," a lecture by Sally Buckner, Peace College, Raleigh
- February 17 Reading by poet Jaki Shelton Green
- February 24 Reading by author Gerald Barrax
- March 3 Bookbinding demonstration. 2:00-4:00 P.M.
- March 10 "'I Wish It Could Be Better': Christian Reid and Her Novels," a lecture by E. T. Malone, Jr., Division of Archives and History

The North Carolina Museum of History Associates hosted a "Christmas and Topping-out Party" on December 5 to celebrate the "topping out" of the new museum building. The gala celebrated the completion of one phase of the construction process and the beginning of another. The new museum is scheduled to open to the public in the spring of 1993.



On December 5 Charles M. Winston (*left*), chairman of the North Carolina Museum of History Building Committee, and Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, braved chilly winds to participate in a "topping-out" ceremony to commemorate the completion of the initial construction phase of the new structure. The North Carolina Museum of History Associates hosted the ceremony.

Western Office

Staff from the Western Office represented the Division of Archives and History at a "Job Fair" at Western Carolina University in Cullowhee on November 7. The Western Office and the Mountain Gateway Museum at Old Fort hosted a volunteers workshop for museum and historical society personnel on November 9. The workshop, held at Oteen Center in Asheville and conducted by Martha Tracy of the Museum of History in Raleigh, attracted twenty-five participants.



Martha Tracy, docent coordinator for the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh, conducted a volunteers workshop for museum and historical society personnel at the Oteen Center in Asheville on November 9. The Western Office and the Mountain Gateway Museum in Old Fort hosted the workshop.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of September, October, and November, 1990, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 290 accession entries. Original records were accessioned from Alamance, Anson, Avery, Beaufort, Bertie, Brunswick, Buncombe, Cabarrus, Caldwell, Carteret, Catawba, Cumberland, Pender, and Warren counties. The State Archives received security microfilm of records for the counties of Alamance, Beaufort, Buncombe, Burke, Cherokee, Clay, Cleveland, Craven, Dare, Davidson, Edgecombe, Forsyth, Guilford, Halifax, Haywood, Hyde, Iredell, Lenoir, Madison, Moore, Orange, Pasquotank, Person, Pitt, Rockingham, Rowan, Sampson, Transylvania, Vance, and Wayne; for the municipalities of Dunn, Greenville, Hope Mills, Kill Devil Hills, Mint Hill, New Bern, River Bend, Wendell, White Lake, and Winston-Salem; and of churches in Carteret, Craven, Lenoir, and Wake counties, in Chesterfield County, South Carolina, and from the Baptist denomination.

The following state agency records were accessioned: Administrative Office of the Courts, Assistant Director Section, Information Services Section, Management Support Section, Office of Counsel Section and Trial Court Services Section, 32 cubic feet; Insurance, Company Services Group Division, Senior Deputy for Regulatory Services Division and Technical Services Group Division, 200.4 cubic feet; Justice, Attorney General Division, 277.2 cubic feet; Labor, Apprentice Division and Elevator Division, 23.8 cubic feet; Lieutenant Governor, 45 cubic feet; Natural Resources and Community Development, Secretary's Office, Deputy Secretary, Assistant Secretary for Administration, Assistant Secretary for Community Development, Assistant Secretary for Parks and Community Resources, Assistant Secretary for Natural Resources, Coastal Management Division, Community Assistance Division, Economic Opportunity Division, Environmental Management Division, Forest Resources Division, Land Resources Division, Parks and Recreation Division, Public Affairs Division, Soil and Water Conservation Division, Wildlife Resources Division, 574.5 cubic feet; North Carolina Railroad, 12 reels; and Secretary of State, Land Grant Office, warrants, plats, etc., Ashe-Bladen counties, 25 reels.

Added to the private manuscript collection were the Cary H. Whitaker Farm Book, the Mary Lyde Hicks Williams Papers, microfilm of the Peter M. Mull Papers, the Dr. James Edward Smoot Collection, the Peter Thompson Papers, and the John K. Wooten Collection, as well as additions to the Miscellaneous Collection. Organization records were deposited in the State Archives by Durham College, the North Carolina Museums Council, the North Carolina Society Colonial Dames XVII Century, the Raleigh Fine Arts Society, the United Daughters of the Confederacy, and the Woman's Club of Raleigh. A church history was received from Sampson County. Among additional accessions were Bible records from 5 family Bibles, cemetery records from Caldwell County, federal records from the Department of the Interior and the Selective Service System, 1 addition each to the Map Collection and the Military Collection, 6 additions to the Audio-visual/Iconographic Collection, an 1869 *Branson's North Carolina Business Directory*, and sheet music dated 1867 for a song titled "Ho! for Carolina."

Staff Notes

In the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section, Donna K. Flowers was promoted to special projects archivist effective October 1, 1990. Woodrow A. Dury joined the staff as a security officer I on October 22, and Mark T. Lane, also a security officer I, transferred to the branch from the North Carolina Museum of Art effective October 29. David B. Chiswell was promoted from records clerk IV to archivist I as of December 1. On that same date Russell S. Koonts was hired as an archivist I for duty in the Archives Search Room. In the Technical Services Branch of the section, Alan Westmoreland commenced work October 1 as supervisor of the branch's Photography Unit.

Jim L. Sumner, a researcher for the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, is the author of an article titled "John Franklin Crowell, Methodism, and the Football Controversy at Trinity College, 1887-1894," published in Volume 17 (Spring, 1990) of the *Journal of Sport History*. On October 19 he made a slide presentation titled "College Football in Nineteenth-century North Carolina" for the faculty and staff of the Department of Exercise and Sports Science at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

Ricky Howell and Rob Boyette of the Historic Sites Section recently graduated from North Carolina's public manager program. Boyette has fulfilled all requirements for the title of certified public manager. Jack Rose, formerly manager at Bentonville Battleground, has retired after more than twenty-six years of service. In addition to his management duties, Rose served as weapons safety officer and assisted with various special projects at numerous other sites. Wayne Miller, former carpenter supervisor, has retired after more than twelve years of service; he restored the stamp mill and other items of machinery at Reed Gold Mine and did restoration and exhibit carpentry at many sites. Johnny Goode has been promoted to manager at Bentonville Battleground. David Scofield is the new site assistant at Horne Creek Farm.

Dr. Vicki L. Berger of the Museum of History attended the Costume Society of America Region III Symposium in Springfield, Illinois, October 5-7. She and Patricia Roath, assistant curator of costumes at Indiana University, presented a paper titled "Taking the Museum to the People: Reproduction Costumes Designed for Teaching and Enjoyment." Martha E. Battle, registrar for the

museum, traveled to Compiègne, France, October 10-15, with representatives from Raleigh to meet with their counterparts in Compiègne, Raleigh's "sister city," to make plans to commemorate Raleigh's bicentennial in 1992. Compiègne has agreed to lend part of the collection of the Musée de la Figurine Historique for exhibition at a yet-to-be-named downtown Raleigh location. Ms. Battle also attended the annual meeting of the Southeastern Museums Conference in Charleston, West Virginia, October 16-20. As workshop chair, she announced the awarding of funds from the Institute of Museum Services to hold a series of disaster-preparedness workshops in the region during 1991. The Museum of History hosted the fall, 1990, meeting of the North Carolina Museums Council, November 4-6. R. Jackson Marshall and Valerie Jones served as moderators for several sessions. Linda Flowers resigned as clerk-typist III in the museum's Education Branch effective November 7.

Michael Hill of the division's Research Branch was a guest on an evening talk show on Raleigh radio station WPTF on November 20. He discussed the newly issued revised edition of the *Guide to North Carolina Highway Historical Markers*, of which he served as editor. On December 3 Catherine Bishir, formerly head of the Survey and Planning Branch of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, appeared on the same show to discuss her new book, *Architects and Builders in North Carolina: A History of the Practice of Building*, of which she served as coauthor.

Stephen E. Massengill of the Archives and Records Section and Robert M. Topkins of the Historical Publications Section have recently compiled and published *Death Notices from the Raleigh FARMER AND MECHANIC, November 8, 1877-June 24, 1885: An Indexed Abstract*. The 282-page book, which contains abstracts of more than 5,200 death notices, will not be offered for sale to the general public but instead will be made available at cost to institutions specializing in North Carolina archival, historical, and genealogical resources.

Colleges and University

Duke University

I. B. Holley, Jr., addressed a meeting of the Royal Air Force Historical Society on November 26, 1990, at the RAF Hendon Museum in London. His topic was close air support provided by the United States Army Air Force in North Africa, Italy, and France during World War II. Ronald G. Witt is the recipient of a National Endowment for the Humanities study grant at Newberry Library in Chicago for 1990-1991.

East Carolina University

Michael L. Carrafiello has been appointed an assistant professor of history, and Kathleen E. Dunlop has retired from the history faculty.

Pembroke State University

David K. Eliades addressed an October 12 meeting of the Historical Society of North Carolina at Guilford College in Greensboro. He titled his remarks "The Yemassee War: Implications for North Carolina." On October 19 Robert W.

Brown spoke at a meeting of the International Interdisciplinary Conference on the Fine Arts of the Nineteenth Century, hosted by St. Andrews Presbyterian College in Laurinburg. "Albert Robida's Vieux Paris Exhibit: Art and Historical Re-creation at the Paris World's Fair of 1900" was the title of his presentation.

Southeastern Community College

The publishing firm of Charles Scribner's Sons has invited James C. Clifton to contribute to its projected *Encyclopedia of American Social History* a 7,500-word essay on the topic of the plantation. The forthcoming reference work, projected to be a three-volume set totaling about 1,500 pages, will include contributions from 180 historians, sociologists, and anthropologists from leading colleges and universities in the United States and abroad.

Wake Forest University

The Personal Collections Section of Z. Smith Reynolds Library at Wake Forest University has recently cataloged and made available to researchers the papers of Ransom Kelly White, an alumnus of Wake Forest College, a Baptist pastor in Florida and Tennessee, and president of Belmont College, Nashville, Tennessee; the papers of Richard Worden Griffin, an alumnus of Wake Forest College and professor of history; and significant additions to the Charles Sylvester Green Papers. Green was an alumnus of Wake Forest College; a Baptist pastor in Virginia, North Carolina, and South Carolina; an educator and administrator at Wake Forest College, Coker College in South Carolina, and William Jewel College in Missouri; and a newspaper editor and journalist.

State, County, and Local Groups

Historical Society of North Carolina

The Historical Society of North Carolina met at Guilford College on October 12. The afternoon session included two papers: David Eliades, Pembroke State University, "The Yemassee War: Implications for North Carolina"; and J. Russell Snapp, Davidson College, "Cherokee Anglophiles? A Look at Cherokee Leaders during the Mid-Eighteenth Century." George B. Tindall of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill presented his presidential address at the evening session. He titled his remarks "The Piedmont Axis: A Nostalgia Trip."

Randolph County Historical Society

Grady L. E. Carroll, Sr., compiler of *Francis Asbury in North Carolina*, discussed Asbury at the December 12 luncheon meeting of the Randolph County Historical Society.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)



The Peoples Bank Building (*top left*), erected ca. 1923 on South Main Street in downtown Kinston (Lenoir County), is the most architecturally sophisticated commercial building in that city's black business district. It is the site of one of only two black-owned banks to operate in Kinston. Alum Spring (*top right*), a boldly flowing sulfur spring in Onslow County, and its formerly parklike surroundings served as the site of the county's poorhouse during the post-Civil War period and as the scene of a locally renowned annual countywide picnic known as the "Big August" for many years thereafter. Webster Methodist Church (*bottom left*), erected on Main Street in Webster in 1887, is the oldest and one of the most architecturally significant houses of worship in Jackson County. The exterior of the structure is completely unaltered. The (former) Grace Reformed Church (*bottom right*), also known as Calvary Baptist Church, constructed in 1887-1888, stands on South Main Avenue in the Catawba County seat of Newton. It is the best example of Gothic Revival architecture known to remain in that county.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

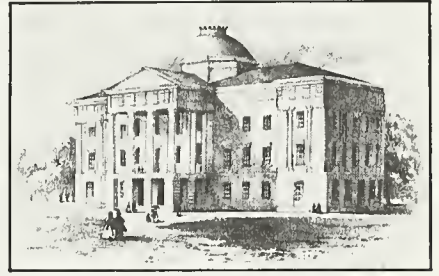
Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh,
North Carolina 27601-2807.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

CAROLINA COMMENTS



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXIX, NUMBER 2

MARCH, 1991

New Bern Academy Museum Officially Opened

After nearly four years of planning, design work, and acquisition of appropriate artifacts, the New Bern Academy Museum opened to the public on December 10, 1990, as part of the Tryon Palace Christmas Celebration tours. The new museum is the culmination of a united effort by the Tryon Palace Commission, the Kellenberger Historical Foundation, the staff of Tryon Palace, and the Division of Archives and History, in cooperation with the firm of Rathe Productions of Washington, D.C., which handled the all-important design elements. During much of the late summer and fall of 1990, employees of the palace's Technical Services Branch mounted exhibits in the historic academy building.

The Academy Museum, situated in New Bern's oldest residential district, invites exploration of New Bern's history from the initial 1710 settlement period through the Civil War. The museum devotes special attention to the subjects of



The New Bern Academy Museum, the most recent addition to the Tryon Palace Restoration Complex, opened to the public on December 10, 1990. The original academy was founded in 1764 as one of the oldest secondary schools in the nation; the present building dates from 1809. The academy building will serve as a museum of New Bern history, with special emphasis on the town's early architecture, its early educational facilities and methods of teaching, and the important role it played during the Civil War. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

early New Bern architecture and builders, early education, and New Bern's special status as a Union city in the midst of the Confederacy. The academy was the first school to be established by law in North Carolina, and its founding as an educational institution in 1764 makes it one of the oldest secondary schools in the nation. The first academy building, a wooden structure, was destroyed by fire in 1790. For a time the academy operated in temporary locations, including the nearly deserted Tryon Palace. Subsequently a state-authorized lottery provided funds for a new academy building, which was erected between 1806 and 1809. The two-story, brick, Federal-style building, topped with a cupola, contains a central passageway and staircase and four large rooms with 14-foot ceilings. Classes were taught in these rooms until well into the twentieth century.

The three predominant themes of the academy museum fit snugly into the history of the landmark. An examination of architectural styles popular in New Bern between 1750 and about 1900 is a particularly fitting and appropriate subject for treatment in such an early and exceptional public building. The largest display in the architectural room of the New Bern Academy is a portico (front porch) that came from the Judge Donnell House, erected about 1818 on Craven Street. The portico, which features unusual and elaborate woodwork and carving, is an impressive 13 feet high.



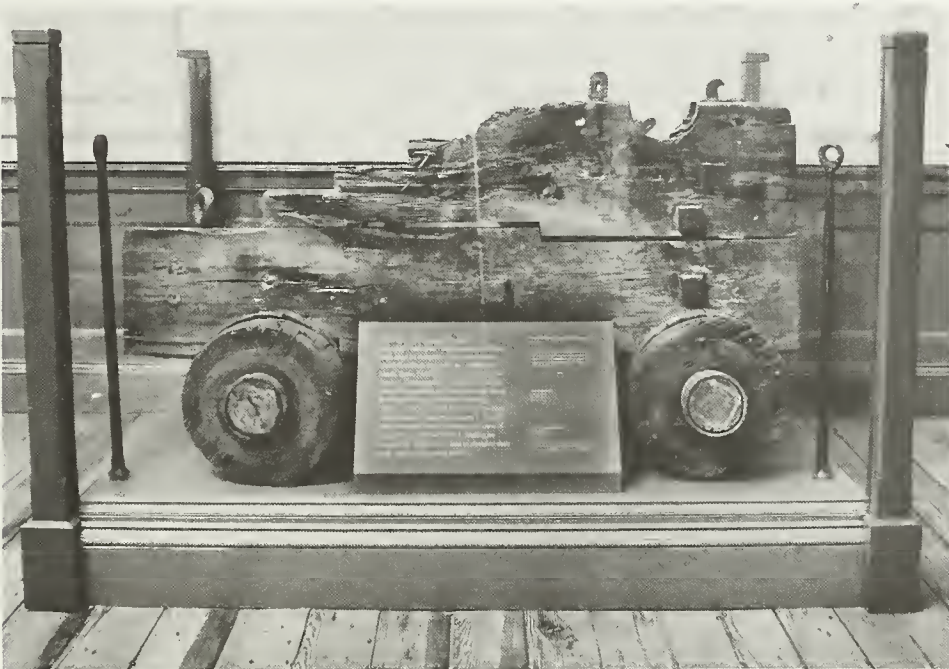
This permanent exhibit in the architectural room of the academy museum is devoted to the building trades. It includes preserved architectural artifacts from New Bern's past, hardware employed in the building trades, and representative tools and materials used by workmen. The highlight of the museum's architectural room is an elaborate 13-foot-tall portico that graced a house in New Bern erected in 1818.

Another of the academy's rooms is devoted to early education. Table-high sandboxes in which students drew their letters are among exhibits that explain early educational methods from colonial through antebellum days. The leading educator was Alonzo Attmore, who taught the Lancasterian system of education from 1814 until 1839. Tuition to Attmore's classes was \$2.50 per quarter.



This section of the academy museum is devoted to early education in New Bern. Exhibits focus on the Lancasterian method of education and includes tall sandboxes in which students drew letters, figures, and words. Additional exhibits detail early educational methods.

New Bern fell to the Union army in March, 1862, and remained a Federal headquarters during the remainder of the Civil War. The academy was converted from an educational institution to a Union hospital. The Civil War exhibits tell the story of the battle of New Bern and the disruptive period that followed. One part of the Civil War display will feature a hospital ward. Possibly unique among the artifacts on view is a gun carriage from the *Underwriter*, a Union gunboat sunk in the Neuse River by Confederates. After being submerged for more than a century, the gun carriage was recently recovered and restored for exhibition.



A unique artifact included in the academy museum's Civil War exhibits is a gun carriage recently recovered from the Union gunboat *Underwriter* after having been submerged in the Neuse River for more than a century. New Bern's strategic location at the confluence of the Neuse and Trent rivers made it an unusually important focus of attention in North Carolina during the Civil War.

The New Bern Academy Museum is the fourth exhibition component of the Tryon Palace Restoration Complex. Visiting all four landmarks enables visitors to experience a century of American history, from the colonial days through the Civil War. The complex includes Tryon Palace (1770), colonial capitol, governor's residence, and first state capitol; the John Wright Stanly House (ca. 1783); the Dixon-Stevenson House (ca. 1828); appropriate period gardens; and, now, the New Bern Academy Museum.

Increased Federal Funding for Historic Preservation

Despite major budget shortfalls at both the state and federal levels, North Carolina received a 6 percent increase in its annual Historic Preservation Fund (HPF) apportionment for 1991. The \$643,952 award, made available through the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, was an increase of \$38,562 over the 1990 grant and represents 2.3 percent of the \$28.365 million HPF apportionment to the fifty-nine states and territories participating in the preservation program.

Approximately \$533,952, or 83 percent, of the federal grant award will enable the North Carolina Historic Preservation Office to continue its National Register of Historic Places program, which includes a statewide survey of resources, public education, environmental review, and evaluations for preservation tax incentives. Grant-related activities will take place in virtually every section of the state.

About 10 percent (\$66,000) of the grant funds will be made available for transfer to certified local governments (CLGs) for projects that primarily emphasize survey and planning activities but could also involve predevelopment and development of properties listed in the National Register. In addition to CLG monies, \$44,000 will be reserved for subgrants to non-CLGs for projects that could include architectural surveys, archaeological investigations, and the preparation of nominations to the National Register.

For additional information about Historic Preservation Fund grants, contact Lloyd D. Childers, grants administrator, Historic Preservation Office, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807, or telephone (919) 733-4763.

Pedestrian Overpass to Aid Development of Historical Complex

For several years the Museum of the Cape Fear, a regional branch of the North Carolina Museum of History, and the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) have been engaged in negotiations for the construction of a pedestrian overpass that would span Fayetteville's Central Business District (CBD) Loop, a four-lane, limited access highway situated on the periphery of downtown Fayetteville. The long-sought pedestrian overpass was seen as a means of linking the three components of the projected Museum of the Cape Fear Historical Complex—the museum proper, the 1897 E. A. Poe House, and Arsenal Park—which had been physically separated from one another by construction of the CDB Loop. Confirmation of NCDOT's appropriation of \$400,000 in federal

funding was received on December 6, 1990. The funding will enable the pedestrian overpass to be built, reuniting the three components of the complex and enabling visitors to move easily and safely among the three component sites.

The museum will continue to interpret the general history of southern North Carolina, while the Poe House will serve as a historic house museum focusing on cultural, social, and family history from the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. Arsenal Park will include walks with interpretive signage and a small museum devoted to nineteenth-century military history in general and the history of the United States Arsenal (known as Fayetteville Arsenal and Armory during the Civil War) from 1838 to 1865 in particular. The Poe House and Arsenal Park currently are in various stages of development. The entire complex is projected to open within three to five years.

Historic Rehabilitation Tax-Credit Workshop Held in Hamlet

On December 12, 1990, the town of Hamlet hosted a dinner and tax act workshop for downtown merchants and property owners. Approximately forty people attended the conclave, which was conducted by Tim Simmons, Paul Fomberg, and Claudia Brown, employees of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section of the Division of Archives and History. Interest in downtown Hamlet was sparked in the autumn of 1990 when a motion picture company arrived in Hamlet to film a new movie starring Dustin Hoffman and transformed the downtown area into a 1930s-era New York town. Workers employed by the movie company removed modern storefronts from many buildings, revealing original features such as leaded-glass transoms. They also repainted buildings and dismantled aluminum sidewalk awnings in a portion of the downtown district. Merchants, property owners, and town officials were eager to retain the original features of the area as revealed by the efforts of the workmen.

Members of the Survey and Planning and Restoration branches of the State Historic Preservation Office, as well as Lauren Malinoff, with the Main Street program in the North Carolina Department of Economic and Community Development, had previously traveled to Hamlet in November, 1990, to meet with town officials. Although Hamlet's downtown area is not currently listed in the National Register of Historic Places, Claudia Brown identified boundaries for a potential historic district while in Hamlet. At the workshop she discussed the feasibility of establishing such a district, which would make most of the older buildings in the downtown area eligible for the federal tax credit. Tim Simmons discussed the mechanics of the tax act program, and Paul Fomberg reviewed the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation, which must be followed in order to qualify for the tax credit.

The Rehabilitation Tax Credit provides an incentive to taxpayers who are rehabilitating income-producing certified historic structures by providing them a 20 percent investment tax credit. The goal of the tax act program is to preserve historic buildings by giving them a place in the contemporary real-estate market and assuring their continued use and economic vitality. The Restoration Branch of the State Historic Preservation Office conducts at least four tax act workshops annually in various areas of the state.

New England Architectural Historian Visits Cupola House

On September 18, 1990, six members of the staff of the Division of Archives and History joined with leading New England architectural historian Abbott Lowell Cummings to examine the architecture of the Cupola House in Edenton. Cummings, professor at Yale University and former executive director of the Society for the Preservation of New England Antiquities, is the author of *The Framed Houses of Massachusetts Bay, 1625-1725*, the definitive work on early New England houses. He is currently engaged in a study of seventeenth- and eighteenth-century houses in Connecticut. The Cupola House in Edenton, built in the early to mid-eighteenth century, has long been described as having strong architectural connections to early New England houses, particularly such features as the cupola and front overhang of the second story. These elements, like the rich interior woodwork, are unique in North Carolina. The original first-floor woodwork was removed to the Brooklyn Museum in 1918, and subsequently reproduction work was installed in the Cupola House.

The visit was arranged by staff of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation/Eastern Office and the Historic Sites Section, with assistance from Historic Edenton and the Cupola House Association, to obtain a New England perspective on the construction and finish of the house. Participating in the daylong study with Mr. Cummings were Catherine W. Bishir, Survey and Planning Branch; Judy Chilcoat, assistant site manager, James Iredell House; Linda Eure, site manager, James Iredell House, Al Honeycutt, Restoration Branch; Bill McCrea, Historic Sites Section; and Peter Sandbeck, Eastern Office.



Abbott Lowell Cummings, a renowned expert on New England architecture, visited the Cupola House in Edenton on September 18, 1990. Participating in the tour and close examination of the historic structure were (left to right) Judy Chilcoat, Peter Sandbeck, Al Honeycutt, Professor Cummings, Bill McCrea, and Catherine Bishir. Photograph by Linda Eure.

Cummings commented that the frame of the house relates closely to New England houses erected soon after 1725, as does the decoration of the framing members. He raised several questions about the sequence of development of interior woodwork and suggested avenues for further paint research. And he pointed to features in the roof frame that suggest a carpentry tradition from the west part of England and link the Cupola House with early houses in the

Chesapeake region, notably Maryland and Virginia. Cummings observed that the Cupola House, with all its intriguing questions pertaining to the influence on its architecture, "remains an American masterpiece . . . and will remain an unfailing source of study for years to come." The Cupola House is open to the public as part of the Historic Edenton tour.

Colonial-Era Rare Books Donated to UNC-Asheville Library

The D. Hiden Ramsey Library at the University of North Carolina at Asheville has received from Myles Murray of Sanibel, Florida, the donation of a major collection of rare books and documents related to the westward expansion of colonial America. The collection, which has been designated the Kelly Lynn Harrison Memorial Collection in Colonial and Revolutionary War History in memory of Murray's granddaughter, who was a resident of Asheville, consists of approximately 4,000 items and includes maps, diaries, and newspapers from the period. Ramsey Library officials estimate the collection's value at well above \$250,000. Murray is a retired manufacturing executive who has been collecting books and documents of the early colonial period since the early 1960s. He presently owns and operates the Sagebrush Galleries, which specialize in native American art.

The collection includes a rare 1770 text titled "The Present State of the European Settlements on the Mississippi." A rare 1793 text titled "A Topographical Description of the Western Territories of North America" includes one of the earliest descriptions of Daniel Boone and his exploits. Also included are original eighteenth-century newspapers such as *Freeman's Journal* and the *Independent Gazetteer*, both published in Philadelphia. About 15 percent of the collection focuses on the Scotch-Irish migration, which strongly influenced the English-speaking settlement of western North Carolina. Original eighteenth-century texts from Scotland are included.

SAWH to Host Conference on Women's History

The Southern Association for Women Historians (SAWH) will host the Second Southern Conference on Women's History, June 7-8, 1991, at the Duke-University of North Carolina Center for Research on Women on the UNC-CH campus in Chapel Hill. The conference will provide a forum for the delivery of scholarly presentations and the exchange of ideas relating to all aspects of women's history. Through the conference the SAWH seeks to reflect the best in recent scholarship and to recognize the creative use of primary and secondary source materials, especially by young scholars and graduate students. It likewise seeks to recognize the diversity of women's experiences and to document the history of women from a wide variety of racial, class, and ethnic backgrounds.

Featured speakers will include civil rights activist Anne Braden. Tours of the Southern Historical Collection and media presentations from the Center for Documentary Studies will also be on the program. For information concerning the conference, please contact Professor Janet L. Coryell, Conference Director, Department of History, 7030 Haley Center, Auburn University, Alabama 36849, or telephone (205) 844-6672. For registration materials, contact Ms. Betty Kompst, Continuing Education, William C. Friday Center, Campus Box 1020, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27599-1020, or telephone (919) 962-3000 or 962-1106.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

On January 14 Don W. Wilson, Archivist of the United States, visited the Archives and Records Section. Dr. Wilson was in Raleigh in conjunction with a traveling exhibition on the Bill of Rights and made a special effort to visit with Archives and Records personnel. Accompanied by Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, and David J. Olson, state archivist of North Carolina, Dr. Wilson toured the section's Archival Services, Records Services, and Technical Services branches and received a demonstration of the Manuscript and Archives Reference System (MARS) in the Archives Search Room and the automated system used in State Records Center operations.



During a tour of the North Carolina State Archives on January 14 Don W. Wilson (left), Archivist of the United States, paused for an impromptu discussion with David J. Olson (facing camera), state archivist of North Carolina; Frank D. Gatton (in light coat), head of the Records Services Branch; and William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History.

The Office of Preservation, National Endowment for the Humanities, has awarded the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources a three-year grant totaling \$588,163 in support of the North Carolina Newspaper Project. The funds will be used chiefly for microfilming and cataloging North Carolina newspapers. The project is a cooperative effort between the Division of Archives and History and the North Carolina State Library.

Because of the loss of all temporary salary funds arising from mandated budget cuts, the State Archives cannot maintain part-time record clerk support in the Search Room on Saturdays. While the Search Room will remain open on Saturdays, it will henceforth function with half as many workers as previously available. Effective January 12, 1991, and until the end of the present fiscal year (June 30, 1991), two permanent archivists will work a Tuesday-Saturday schedule and two other employees will be provided by a rotation of permanent staff members from the Archival Services, Records Services, and Technical Services branches. Because only four employees are available to work in the Search Room, it will be necessary to close that facility between noon and 1:00 P.M. on Saturdays. In addition to the reduction of the staff available for Search Room duty on Saturdays, three permanent full-time positions are "frozen" in the Archival Services Branch Reference Unit. Because of anticipated budgetary reversions and a recently imposed hiring freeze, these positions cannot be filled.

Historical Publications

Dr. Alexander Murdoch, researcher for the Scottish Records Program of the section's Colonial Records Project, has resigned in order to take an academic post in England. Since October, 1986, Dr. Murdoch has searched repositories in Edinburgh, Glasgow, and elsewhere in Scotland, seeking documents relating to North Carolina during the colonial, Revolutionary, and early national periods. Microfilm of the documents eventually is placed in the North Carolina State Archives. Dr. Murdoch, a specialist in Scottish history of the eighteenth century, has published extensively, his most recent effort being "A Scottish Document concerning Emigration to North Carolina in 1772," which appeared in the October, 1990, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. His work for the Scottish Records Program has been exemplary in every way, and the best wishes of the Colonial Records Project go with him in his new job.

Susan M. Trimble, editorial assistant with the Colonial Records Project, has compiled indexes to the four most important printed maps of colonial North Carolina—the Moseley (1733), Wimble (1738), Collet (1770), and Mouzon (1775). All places and geographic features have been assigned main entries, and there are subject entries as well. The section plans to publish the indexes at some future date, but until that time anyone desiring copies may obtain them by writing to Dr. Robert J. Cain, Colonial Records Branch, Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807.

The index to Volume XXXVIII (1990) of *Carolina Comments* is now available. A free copy of the index can be obtained by writing to the Historical Publications Section.

Historic Sites

For the year 1990 the Historic Sites Section recorded the greatest annual visitation in the history of the state system, with 847,305 guests enumerated at sites throughout North Carolina. This achievement was the culmination of years of generally upward-trending usage, as shown in the following figures:

Total Recorded Attendance at State Historic Sites:

1975	479,914
1980	613,331
1985	812,563
1990	847,305

In the first half of the year the section counted 395,996 tourists at the sites, a sum never before equaled during that time period. Total visitation between July and December, 1990, amounted to 451,309 people, the highest second-half attendance since 1987. Among factors accounting for much of the new growth were an unusually busy season at seaside Fort Fisher, traditionally the most popular of the sites, and the success of the dozens of special events commemorating the 125th anniversary of the end of the Civil War in North Carolina. At other individual sites visitation was influenced by such factors as the rejuvenated program at Somerset Place, the reopening of the visitor center with new exhibits at Duke Homestead, and the growing momentum at Spencer Shops engendered by a train ride.

The four leading sites during the second six months, with 51 percent of all guests, were Fort Fisher, *Elizabeth II*, Spencer Shops, and Brunswick Town. Sites with significant semiannual increases were Fort Fisher (56 percent), Somerset Place (45 percent), Spencer Shops (31 percent), Duke Homestead (29 percent), and Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial (19 percent). Group visitation included 29,015 children in 905 organized school groups and 23,207 guests in 879 other groups. Staff members nearly doubled the number of off-site school programs for the period (6,764 students) and year (21,864) and significantly increased the number of off-site, non-school presentations (22,772 people in six months) as well. Volunteers provided 27,509 hours of labor, the equivalent of twenty-six full-time staff members for the period. Spencer Shops kept its leadership in voluntarism, with 10,615 recorded hours.



Fort Fisher, perennially North Carolina's most popular state historic site, hosts several special events each year, most of them featuring authentically costumed Civil War reenactors. In the photograph at top, Historic Sites interpreter Cliff Tyndall, attired as a Confederate artilleryman, explains the workings of a Cohorn mortar to a group of visitors. In the bottom photo a Confederate reenactor explains to visitors how torpedoes, or mines, were employed to prevent Union warships from penetrating the Cape Fear River behind the fortification.

Northeastern North Carolina legislators met in caucus at Somerset Place in mid-December to hear Historic Sites officials outline a ten-year, \$1.2 million proposal for extensive improvements at the site, including a greatly expanded physical emphasis on black history. Present were state Senator Marc Basnight, who organized the caucus, and state Representatives Howard Chapin, Vernon James, Gene Rogers, and R. M. Thompson. Also in attendance were RJR Nabisco senior director Larry Bewley, Albemarle Commission executive director Don Flowers, and two descendants of the once well-known Collins family of Somerset Place—Dr. John Graham and Mrs. Ross Inglis. Historic Sites administrator James McPherson, Somerset site manager Dorothy Redford, and Dr. Graham described the plan for a group of local officials following a lunch of chicken and dumplings and venison stew cooked outside in iron pots as in bygone plantation days.

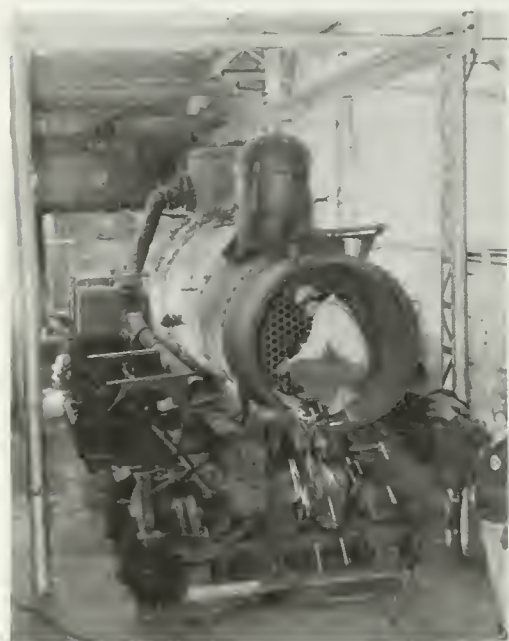


Northeastern North Carolina legislators assembled at Somerset Place State Historic Site in December to hear proposals for improvements at the site. State Senator Marc Basnight (*left*) of Dare County, who organized the legislative caucus, eagerly anticipates the old-fashioned lunch prepared at the site. Somerset site manager Dorothy Redford (*right*) serves a helping of venison stew to Historic Sites archaeologist Terry Harper. Photographs courtesy Marguerite McCall, *Chowan Herald* (Edenton).

The plan would begin with extensive research, especially archaeological, and culminate with reconstruction or restoration of several structures on the plantation previously used by blacks, such as the chapel, hospital, field kitchen, and several representative houses built by and for slaves. Other facilities targeted for partial restoration are portions of the former systems of roads, paths, and drainage ditches. When completed, the revitalized site would depict the historic plantation as a community of whites and African Americans living together under the slavery system. Depicting the black presence at Somerset has been a particular goal of manager Redford, who has written a book and staged two massive homecoming special events for slave descendants at the site. The ambitious and important plan would depend in large part upon state funds. Despite numerous fiscal challenges currently facing the state, the Department of Cultural Resources has requested the General Assembly to include \$189,000 in the coming year's budget to begin initial research.

A Shay steam locomotive, one of the last remnants of North Carolina's logging railroad era, is under restoration at Spencer Shops. The 70-ton locomotive, named "1925" for the year it was built, is currently the subject of a fund-raising campaign. Full-fledged work is expected to begin this summer, with some \$85,000 needed to make the locomotive operational by 1992. The "1925" was one of 2,770 geared locomotives built by the Lima (Ohio) works between the late 1800s and 1945; fewer than six remain in operation today. Shays, named for the Michigan logger who invented the type, were powered by a series of gears on the right side of the engine, which gives them an unusual look. The locomotive's special power transmission enables the engines to move heavy loads on steep grades.

The "1925" is a true North Carolinian, having served the Graham County Railroad Company of Robbinsville for its entire career. By day it hauled logs from the mountains to the Bemis Lumber Company mill in the town, and at night it carried finished lumber and other goods to a connection with the Southern Railway at Topton, North Carolina. Even though logging railroads ceased operations in North Carolina in 1948, the "1925" remained hidden away in the mountains, hauling common freight between that date and 1970, during which time other Tar Heel Shays were scrapped. In the latter years, television journalist Charles Kuralt did a feature story on the last commercial run of the "1925." Since then the locomotive sat neglected for most years, and vandals did some damage.



Chris Allen of Charlotte is one of several volunteers currently assisting the North Carolina Transportation History Corporation in restoring the "1925," a 70-ton Shay steam locomotive donated to Spencer Shops State Historic Site in 1988. The Transportation History Corporation, a private support group that aids the Spencer site, is conducting a fund-raising drive to continue restoration of the geared locomotive. Photograph courtesy Jim Wrinn.

The North Carolina Transportation History Corporation acquired the engine by donation in 1988 and moved it to Spencer Shops. Rebuilding the locomotive will take eighteen months and require both skilled Spencer volunteers and specialized contractors. The "1925" will receive boiler work, including new 11-foot steel flues, patches and repairs, a rebuilt tender, and a complete paint job. Individuals, groups, and corporations are needed to donate to the "1925" project. Suggested contributions are \$19.25 and up, \$192.50 and up, and \$1,925 or more. For details or to contribute, write to Attn: 1925 Shay Fund, North Carolina Transportation History Corporation, P.O. Box 44, Spencer, N.C. 28159.

In December, 1990, Fort Fisher held an unusual special event—a signing party for an author of a major new historical study about the site. South Carolina historian Rod Gragg discussed his *Confederate Goliath: The Battle of Fort Fisher* (New York: Harper Collins, 1991) with visitors. Gragg’s thoroughly researched and documented work, which involves the use of manuscript and archival resources generally unavailable or untapped by previous researchers on the subject, provides substantial new data concerning the details and personalities of the battle. The 343-page volume can be purchased for the list price of \$25.00 (plus postage if applicable) from the site gift shop (P.O. Box 68, Kure Beach, N.C. 28449) or at bookstores.

Readers are cordially invited to attend the following special events scheduled for April and May:

April	CASWELL-NEUSE. Special school-group tours emphasizing the colonial period
April 3-24	AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Living History Days. Wednesdays: at least two demonstrations, such as open-hearth cooking and quilting, will be performed. Other weekdays: hands-on activities for organized groups
April 6	REED GOLD MINE. Gold Rush Run. 5K, half-mile, fun run, and walk for all ages
April 6-Oct. 27	HORNE CREEK FARM. Weekend Interpretive Programs. Restoration of the farm to its turn-of-the-century appearance and the study of traditional agricultural practices. Site under development to preserve aspects of North Carolina’s agricultural heritage. Workshops, demonstrations, and hands-on activities throughout the season. Saturdays 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.; Sundays 1:00-5:00 P.M.
April 12	HISTORIC HALIFAX. Halifax Day. Annual ceremony commemorates signing of Halifax Resolves
April 20	SPENCER SHOPS. Studebaker Car Show. Display of Studebaker cars. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
April 21	VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Spring Pioneer Living Day. Tours and demonstrations by costumed staff. 1:00-5:00 P.M.
April 22-26	FORT DOBBS. North Carolina Heritage Week for fourth graders
April 23	REED GOLD MINE. Heritage Day. Nineteenth-century demonstrations for Union, Stanly, Mecklenburg, and Cabarrus County fourth graders
April 27	CASWELL-NEUSE. Special event/encampment as part of a countywide celebration of historic Kinston and Lenoir County
April 27-28	BENNETT PLACE. Surrender Reenactment. Actors re-create negotiations between General Joseph E. Johnston and General William T. Sherman
	ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Eighteenth-century Live-in and Militia Muster. Interpreters re-create domestic and military life of colonial America. Musket, rifle, and cannon demonstrations

- May 5 DUKE HOMESTEAD. Spring Open House. Wide variety of traditional mid-nineteenth-century craft demonstrations. Visitors may participate. Musical entertainment and refreshments
- May 11 HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Domestic Skills/Militia Muster. Musket demonstrations, soap making, candle dipping, clothes washing, cooking, spinning, weaving, and dyeing

BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Confederate Memorial Day. Annual program honors Confederate war dead
- May 13 VANCE BIRTHPLACE. 161st anniversary of Vance's birth
- Mid-May FORT FISHER. Exhibit opening. Dedication of outdoor exhibits
- May 16 ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. 220th anniversary of Battle of Alamance. Evening program features flag ceremony, picnic supper, and guest speaker. Begins at 6:00 P.M.
- May 18, 19 THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. A Day in May, 1916. Costumed interpreters portray boarders and hired help in Thomas Wolfe's boyhood home.
- May 26 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Federal Memorial Day. First annual ceremony to honor Federal war dead

Museum of History

The museum's well-received "Month of Sundays" entertainment series focuses on archaeology in April and sports history in May. The following free presentations are scheduled for 3:00 P.M. on their respective dates unless otherwise specified. They will take place in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh.

- April 7 "The Historical Archaeology of Old Salem," an illustrated lecture by Michael Hammond, Old Salem, Inc.
- April 14 "Native American Tools and Weapons," a demonstration by Mike Murrow, Sophia, N.C. 2:00-4:00 P.M. "Seeking the First Americans" (video). 3:00 P.M. "Archaeology in North Carolina" (video). 4:00 P.M.
- April 21 "Piedmont Prehistory," an illustrated lecture by Dr. J. Ned Woodall, Wake Forest University
- April 28 "Quest for the *Monitor*," an illustrated lecture by Rod Farb, Cedar Grove, N.C.
- May 5 "Estelle Lawson Page: North Carolina's Greatest Golfer," a lecture by Angela Lumpkin, North Carolina State University
- May 12 "Sports in North Carolina: A Historical Perspective," a lecture by William H. Beezley, North Carolina State University
- May 19 "Minor League Baseball in North Carolina," an illustrated lecture by Jim L. Sumner, Division of Archives and History
- May 26 *An Absolutely Non-Authoritative History of American Sports and North Carolina—Golf State U.S.A.* (movies). 2:00 P.M. *Women in Sports* (movie). 3:00 P.M.

A new exhibition titled "Iron Horses and Steel Ribbons: Passenger Trains in Southeastern North Carolina" will open at Fayetteville's Museum of the Cape Fear on April 13. The exhibit will illuminate passenger travel by rail from its inception to the present. Receiving special attention will be the economic and social conditions prevalent in North Carolina in the early nineteenth century and the eagerness with which Tar Heels embraced the chartering of railroad companies and the construction of rail lines. The exhibit will feature a re-created nineteenth-century waiting room and a coach car as it likely appeared in the 1920s. Also featured will be film clips devoted to the myth and lore that grew out of railroading. A series of public programs will accompany the exhibit, which will remain on display at the museum through January 5, 1992. For additional information on the special railroading exhibit, telephone the Museum of the Cape Fear at (919) 486-1330.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

A project to replace the antique chairs in the state Senate and House of Representatives is currently under way. The original chairs have become too fragile for continued use. It is hoped that the original fifty Senate chairs and 120 House chairs can be retired and reproductions put into use. State Capitol staff members are now taking subscriptions for the replacement chairs, which can be purchased in honor or memory of others. For information concerning this special project, telephone the State Capitol at (919) 733-4994.

The Executive Mansion will be open to the public from March 12 through May 17. Tours will be conducted on Tuesdays and Fridays at 9:30, 10:00, 10:30, and 11:00 A.M. and at 1:30, 2:00, 2:30, and 3:00 P.M. Tickets are free and can be obtained from the Capital Area Visitor Center at 301 North Blount Street in Raleigh or by telephoning (919) 733-3456.

Confederate Memorial Day ceremonies will be held at the State Capitol in May. Contact the Capitol at (919) 733-4994 for details.

Staff Notes

In the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section, Donna K. Flowers was promoted from archivist I to archivist II. The promotion was effective November 1, 1990.

Three positions funded by the North Carolina Department of Transportation through a Memorandum of Understanding with the Department of Cultural Resources have been staffed in the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. Robin Stancil has been named to a survey specialist position in the Survey and Planning Branch; Juliellen Sarver has been placed in a clerk IV position shared by the Survey and Planning and Administration branches; and Joy Shattuck, previously a clerk IV in the Survey and Planning Branch, has been promoted to archaeological technician in the Archaeology Branch. These positions were funded through the Highway Trust Fund to expedite the section's handling of transportation-related projects and to integrate data on historic properties gathered from highway-planning projects into the statewide inventories of archaeological and historic structures.

Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Historical Publications Section, delivered a lecture titled "The Black Experience in Revolutionary North Carolina" at the High Point Museum on February 12. Dr. Crow's address, part of the museum's ongoing "Second Tuesday" lecture series, was based largely on his 1977 book by the same name, now in its third printing.

In the Historic Sites Section Robert F. Worrell has transferred from the *Elizabeth II* to Bentonville Battleground, where he will serve as assistant manager. Christopher Allen has resigned from the position of marketing director in the Raleigh home office. Jim Cowles began work December 17 as an exhibition designer in the Design Branch of the North Carolina Museum of History, and on January 14 Ellen Klooz joined the staff of the museum's Education Branch as a clerk-typist III. Dr. Vicki L. Berger, head of the Collections Branch and curator of textiles, has been elected to the board of directors of the Costume Society of America, Region IV. She will also serve a two-year term as secretary-treasurer of this organization. Tim Currin has been named to the board of directors of PINECONE, the Piedmont Council for Transitional Music. The North Carolina Museums Council recently presented to the North Carolina Museum of History a publication design award for the brochure *North Carolina Women: Reclaiming Their Place in History*. Obelia Exum, graphics designer for the museum, was responsible for the award-winning design.

Phillippe LaFargue and Maria L. Muniz recently joined the staff of Tryon Palace—LaFargue as a furniture conservator and Muniz as a communications specialist. Margaret Wall, building guide at the palace, retired December 31, 1990, after more than eleven years of service.

Colleges and Universities

Barton College

Sarah Brewer Gattis, associate professor of history, retired effective August 13, 1990. On the same date, Alan Lane began his duties as assistant professor of history, specializing in modern Europe.

Duke University

The Manuscript Room, Special Collections Department, William R. Perkins Library at Duke University has recently accessioned and made available to researchers the following items: the papers, 1951-1989, of Eva. J. Salber, physician and professor of community and family medicine at Duke University; film (and videocassette copy) shot by Frank Warner primarily in Greensboro in the late 1920s; and motion picture films (and videocassette copies) shot by H. Lee Waters, photographer, in various locations in North Carolina and Virginia. The Waters films, accompanied by a set of financial records, 1936-1942, represent an addition of forty-three items to an existing collection of Waters's "Movies of Local People." The Manuscript Room also announces the recent cataloging of the following collections: the Craven-Pegram Family; Anne Henshaw Gardner; R. Philip Hanes; and Women-in-Action for the Prevention of Violence and Its Causes, Inc., Durham Chapter. An inventory for each of these collections is now available.

At the November 2, 1990, meeting of the Mid-Atlantic Regional Archives Conference, held in Alexandria, Virginia, Thomas Harkins demonstrated Duke University Archives' automated reference system.

Guilford College

Alex Stoesen addressed a joint meeting of the Greater Greensboro Medical Society and the High Point Medical Society on November 17, 1990. He discussed the history of public health in Guilford County. Dr. Stoesen has been named chairman of the membership committee of the Organization of American Historians for 1991. Martha Helms Cooley has been named Dana Professor of History at Guilford College, effective in the fall of 1991.

Methodist College

Methodist College recently cosponsored and hosted a series of public forums titled "The Bill of Rights in Everyday Life." The three forums, which took place on the evenings of February 12, 19, and 26, consisted of a roundtable discussion titled "Public Order v. Individual Freedom," a mock trial titled "Is Looking Suspicious a Crime?" and a discussion of the Bill of Rights in the 1990s. The forums featured the participation of a number of prominent local leaders in the fields of law, law enforcement, business, community relations, higher education, journalism, and medicine. A grant from the North Carolina Commission on the Bicentennial of the United States Constitution helped to fund the forums.

Southern Historical Collection

The Southern Historical Collection recently made available the following manuscript groups: the papers (1930s-1960s) of Reed Sarratt (1917-1986), editor with the *Charlotte News* and the *Winston-Salem Journal* and the *Twin City Sentinel* and director of the Southern Education Reporting Service and of the Southern Newspaper Publishers' Association; the records (1971-1989) of the Southern Growth Policies Board, a public interstate agency governed and supported by state governments of the southeastern United States that analyzes information and makes policy recommendations to promote sound economic development of the region; and the papers (1837-1974) of William Hyslop Sumner Burgwyn (1886-1977), lawyer, judge, and bank president of Woodland, North Carolina, who represented Northampton, Bertie, and Hertford counties in the North Carolina Senate in 1917, 1921, and 1925.

Wake Forest University

The Personal Collections Section of Z. Smith Reynolds Library at Wake Forest University has recently cataloged and made available to researchers the following items: the office files and other materials, 1943-1988, relating to Professor John (Jack) Sawyer, member of the Wake Forest College Class of 1938 and longtime professor of mathematics at WFU; the personal papers of Rev. Robert I. Devin, a Baptist pastor in Granville County; various correspondence, 1952-1986, between Mrs. Blanche Perry of Vilas and Mrs. Jean Middleton, Southern Baptist Convention missionary to Chile; the personal papers and professional files of Sidney L.

and Sarah Frances Goldfinch, Southern Baptist Convention missionaries to Uruguay, 1939-1944, Paraguay, 1945-1960, and Costa Rica; and the personal papers of Foy Elizabeth Farmer (1887-1971), Southern Baptist foreign missionary to Japan, 1911-1921, former trustee of Meredith College, Raleigh, and a leader in the North Carolina and Southern Baptist conventions' Woman's Missionary Union.

Western Carolina University

John L. Bell addressed the Western North Carolina Chapter of the Sons of Confederate Veterans in Franklin on September 13, 1990; his topic was General George Stoneman's 1865 raid into western North Carolina. On September 27 Max R. Williams discussed Bruce and William Catton's book *Two Roads to Sumter* in Hendersonville as part of Henderson County's "Let's Talk about It" public lecture series. David R. Dorondo spoke in Asheville on October 29 at a meeting of the World Affairs Council of Western North Carolina; he titled his remarks "Germany and the New Europe." Dr. Dorondo's articles "Konrad Adenauer" and "Ludwig Erhard" were published in *Great Lives from History: Twentieth Century* in October, 1990. In that same month Max R. Williams was elected to a one-year term as vice-president of the Historical Society of North Carolina. H. Tyler Blethen has been elected to a three-year term as a member of the board of trustees of the Western North Carolina Historical Association. He and Curtis W. Wood have received from the North Carolina Society of Historians that organization's Award of Merit for their book *A Mountain Heritage: The Illustrated History of Western Carolina University* (Cullowhee: Western Carolina University, 1989). Effective January 1, 1991, Dr. Wood became head of the Department of History at Western Carolina University.

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Dr. Don Higginbotham, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, was the guest speaker at the December, 1990, meeting of the Chapel Hill Historical Society. He discussed the life and career of James Iredell. Dr. John Florin, professor of geography at UNC-CH, spoke at the society's January 6 meeting. He chose for his topic "The Origins and Spread of Southern House Types."

Greensboro Historical Museum

A special exhibit commemorating the centennial of North Carolina A&T State University opened at the Greensboro Historical Museum on February 1. The exhibit consists of photographs, artifacts, and manuscripts that depict milestones in the institution's 100-year history, ninety-eight of which have been spent in the Gate City. The exhibit will remain on display through July.

High Point Museum

"Salts," an exhibition of unusual and decorative saltcellars and toothpick holders from the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, is currently on display at the High Point Museum, where it will remain through April 14. "Hats

of Yesterday," a special exhibition of fifty hats from the museum's private collection dating from the late nineteenth century to the 1960s, will be featured at the museum through April 28. "Reynold Brown: Original Illustrations for Hollywood Poster Art" will be on view from April 6 through May 29. This special exhibition includes illustrations and posters advertising such films as *How the West Was Won* and *Doctor Zhivago*. On Tuesday, April 9, at 7:00 P.M. Roy Neal, formerly a commentator with NBC News, will offer his observations on the nation's space program. Gary Foster of the Department of Media and Communications at High Point College will examine the relationship between films and their posters in a special lecture titled "Lights, Camera, Action," scheduled for Tuesday, May 14, at 7:00 P.M. The museum will commemorate International Museum Day on Saturday, May 18, from 10:00 A.M. to 2:00 P.M. by hosting demonstrations of sheep shearing, spinning, candle dipping, and blacksmithing. Also featured will be tours of the Haley House, special museum exhibits, and a bake sale. All activities are free and open to the public. The High Point Museum is located at 1805 East Lexington Avenue in High Point.

Hillsborough Historical Society

The society's January 17 evening meeting featured a presentation by Beverly Webb, president of the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina, who discussed the work of the foundation and some of the aesthetic, cultural, and economic benefits the foundation can provide local communities.

Historic Preservation Society of Durham

The society, in cooperation with Duke University press, hosted an afternoon autographing session on February 3 at the Duke University Museum of Art in honor of the publication of *Durham County*, by Jean Bradley Anderson of Durham.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

The society hosted an autographing party in honor of Diane Cobb Cashman on January 23. Ms. Cashman recently published *Headstrong: The Biography of Amy Morris Bradley, 1823-1904. A Life of Noblest Usefulness* (Wilmington: Broadfoot Publishing Company, 1990), the story of a woman from Maine who spent the Civil War years performing humanitarian work and after the war relocated in Wilmington, where she established a free school for indigent children that grew and prospered in the late nineteenth century. Dr. James R. Leutze, chancellor of the University of North Carolina at Wilmington, journalist, and author, was the guest lecturer at a February 24 meeting sponsored by the society. His topic was Wilmington during the Civil War.

Wake County Historical Society

Helen Ross and Kelly Lally spoke at the society's January 13 meeting. They discussed the ongoing survey of historical structures in Raleigh and Wake County, for which both are engaged as consultants. At the society's February 17 meeting Dr. Wilmoth A. Carter, formerly Distinguished Professor of Sociology and vice-president for academic affairs and research at Shaw University, discussed black business establishments in downtown Raleigh.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *Dr. Tindall is Kenan Professor of History Emeritus at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. He delivered the following paper as a presidential address at a meeting of the Historical Society of North Carolina, which took place at Guilford College in Greensboro on October 12, 1990.*

The Piedmont Axis: A Nostalgia Trip

George B. Tindall

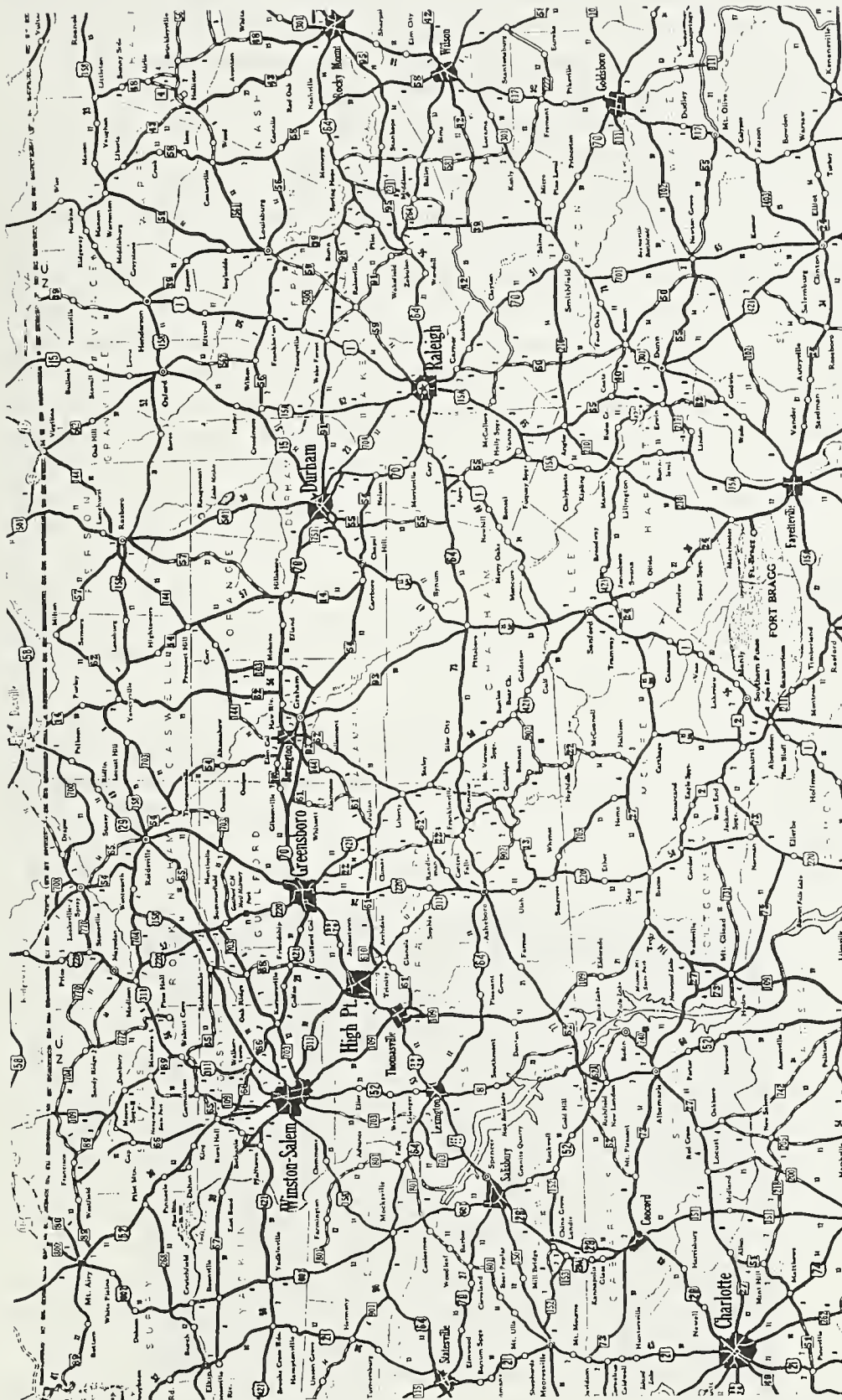
When you made me president of this ill-assorted guard, in the absence of any word to the contrary I took it as *carte blanche* to give a presidential address on anything I chose. So we are going on a road trip. Bear in mind that I have ample precedent. Just a few years ago President Allen Trelease took us for a ride on the North Carolina Railroad. So just call me wild at heart, if you can keep from laughing.

My title, you have probably guessed already, refers to the Main Street of the Piedmont Industrial Crescent. Or rather, to successive Main streets, one of which was the North Carolina Railroad. The Industrial Crescent is there, in fact, because the state of North Carolina in the 1850s built that road between Goldsboro and Charlotte, a distance that in 1849 took eighty-four hours to travel by stagecoach.

The state still owns three fourths of the stock of the North Carolina Railroad Company. But since 1871 the line has been leased to the Southern Railway or its predecessor. And the Southern still pays a rent of \$286,000 a year—a figure agreed on in the mid-1890s—but the ninety-nine-year lease will expire at the end of 1994. Stay tuned. In case the company's two employees can outnegotiate Norfolk Southern, you might even want to buy some stock.

Connections from Charlotte southward and from Greensboro northward soon turned the part in between into a major north-south route. It was the line down which Jefferson Davis fled a year after it was completed and up which Franklin Roosevelt went on his last journey home. In my childhood, I remember, an evening's entertainment often consisted of driving down to the depot to watch the Crescent Limited go through. The train's name, however, referred not to the piedmont but to New Orleans.

In the twentieth century, hard-surfaced highways came to parallel the rails: first U.S.70 and U.S.29, then I-40 and I-85. More than fifty years ago, on May 5, 1937, Jonathan Daniels, editor of the *Raleigh News and Observer*, set forth on a six-week exploration that led to his book *A Southerner Discovers the South*. One chapter, "Gold Avenue," told about his trip the first day from Raleigh to Greenville, South Carolina. Gold Avenue proper Daniels defined as U.S.29 from Danville to Atlanta or, "briefer and richer," from Greensboro to Greenville, traversed over U.S.29. He gave it that name because it was the route along which the piedmont textile industry had sprung up, roughly within fifty miles of the railroad on either side.



In this portion of a North Carolina state highway map of 1938 can be seen much of the North Carolina piedmont traversed by Jonathan Daniels and later described in his book *A Southerner Discovers the South*. While many of the highways mentioned by Daniels can be discerned, notably absent are the modern interstate and superhighways that now link much of the piedmont. From *North Carolina Highways 1938* (Raleigh: North Carolina State Highway and Public Works Commission, [1938]).

I was then a sixteen-year-old high schooler and a newspaper junkie who that same month won the current-events contest for the junior class. I knew nothing of Daniels then, but years later I discovered what Louis B. Wright had discovered before me: "The fairest prospect that faces a South Carolinian is the high road to Chapel Hill." So I prize the name of Carolinian, both Tar Heel and Sandlapper, and I am not going to be too punctilious about stopping at the state line.

But I want you to know that, despite my origins, there is a Tar Heel taproot that reaches back to childhood. For a while my father was with the Belk stores, themselves a piedmont tradition, and they set him to traveling and developing new stores. In 1927 my mother and I went the whole length of the North Carolina Railroad—and then some—all the way from Greenville to Goldsboro. I can still remember the stifling heat and the smoke and cinders that filtered through the window screens. Had I known then what I would be doing tonight, I might have been a little more observant. I must have slept most of the way; but I don't share Thomas Wolfe's curse of total recall, and only two landmarks still lodge in my mind. One was that marvelous jumbo chair at the Thomasville depot, then more like a piece of plunder than like the World's Largest Duncan Phyfe Chair, which has replaced it. The other was a gigantic sign advertising Vicks VapoRub on a brick wall near the station in Greensboro. I had had that stuff stuck up my nose and smeared over my chest as long as I could remember. From Goldsboro we went by car to Kinston, where my father was setting up that town's first Belk store.

I started first grade there and finished in Albemarle, where my father opened another store. But he decided to give up the vagabond life for the family hardware business, and we went back to Greenville.

I have now spent most of my life at or near either end of Daniels's route and have traveled the distance repeatedly. So in preparation for tonight I set out to retrace his trip, insofar as possible. Somehow along the way the travelogue I had in mind turned into more of a meditation on piedmont growth. But then so did Jonathan Daniels's.

At or near either end of this route, Daniels would today encounter some of the most startling changes. At both Raleigh and Greenville he would find efforts to spruce up the business district as a mall. A former professor at Furman said that in Greenville they had made a nice casket for Main Street. Coming out of Raleigh now, Daniels would discover that the little village of Cary has grown into a sprawling monster of a city—largely of bedrooms for the Triangle. Out to the north side, if he took I-40, he would go by SAS Institute, one of the success stories in computer software and general enlightenment. Early textiles put children to work. SAS provides a day-care center and a school right on the grounds. Also a gymnasium, a subsidized cafeteria, annual bonuses, and a setting more like a campus than a factory. It is, moreover, an example of home-grown enterprise. And just beyond Cary he would find the Research Triangle Park, which I think calls for no explanation here.

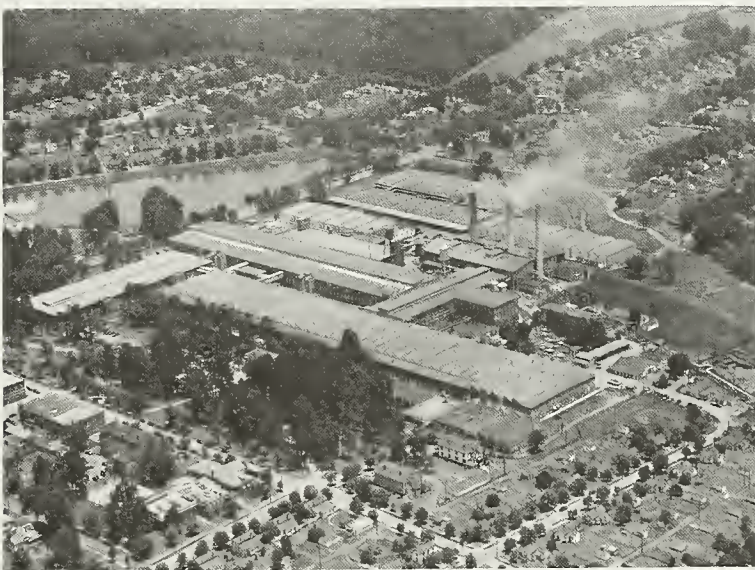
Near the other end of the line, if Daniels took the interstate, he would encounter what is sometimes called the *Strassenbahn* because of the German and Swiss industry there. Also Dutch and French. A few years ago he would have seen a sign saying "Willkommen in Spartanburg," as well as Ankie's Delicatessen, where we once heard a conversation switch instantly from fluent German to fluent redneck when one of the natives arrived. Maybe one of my distant cousins. The

woods are full of them around there. Now Ankie's Deli has vanished and the Corona Mexican Restaurant has moved in, a significant sign of the times. A little farther on, Daniels would find that the town of Greer has turned into the Greenville County equivalent of Cary.

Near the start, moving out of Chapel Hill, Daniels would find Carrboro transformed into the "Paris of the piedmont," its proletarian purity diluted by the university next door, its old textile and hosiery mill turned into a mall. And beyond Carrboro, in the dairying country of White Cross and Cane Creek, Daniels might begin to sense what he would find in patches of open country most of the way—the greening of the piedmont, the replacement of field crops and soil erosion by pastureland and woods. Much of this was the work of Hugh Hammond Bennett, a son of the piedmont (Anson County), whose Soil Conservation Service was just two years old when Daniels made his trip.

Soon something else becomes more and more apparent as one approaches Graham—the degree to which town and country merge along the continuous strips that the highways have become. The scene confirms the degree to which we really are living in a service economy, as people so often say: fast-food shops, convenience stores, warehouses, malls, and parking lots and truck stops. The downtowns in most places are gone, except as centers for financial institutions—notably Greensboro and Charlotte. The O. Henry Hotel has given way to the glossy new *Greensboro Daily News* building. The Jefferson-Pilot Building, perhaps properly, remains the chief affirmation of old verities. And I was pleased to discover that the famous Woolworth lunch counter was still doing business, but sadly let down by the seedy look of that historic place.

I saw no cotton fields, but I didn't expect to. I was taken by surprise, however, at how few textile mills turned up along the road. I know, of course, that they are out there off the road, and in fact the first one I saw was one I deliberately sought out several miles off my route. That was the Cones' White Oak mill, big and bleak in the sunshine, but quite neatly kept. The former mill village around it showed evidence of that habit of planting trees, with which Daniels credited the Cones, only a few generations out of the treeless ghettos.



In this aerial view of Greensboro's White Oak denim plant, made ca. 1940, can be seen "evidence of that habit of planting trees, with which Daniels credited the Cones." Photograph by Martin's Studio, Greensboro; supplied courtesy Cone Mills Corporation, Greensboro.

Among people along the route to whom I put questions, I seem to have caught Jack Claiborne of the *Charlotte Observer* in an especially reminiscent mood, just before he announced a radical move to a new job in Ithaca, New York. He will surely realize his mistake by next February.

To the question of what has changed since 1938, Jack said:

The answer is everything: the land, the city, the people, the dress, the voices, the accents, even the weather (we now have air conditioning). In 1938 Charlotte was more urban than it is today. Now it is suburban. In 1938 Charlotte was more the focus of all activities in this area; now those activities are diffused across the countryside in a suburban sprawl that has wiped out distinctions between city and country. I suspect you will find the same thing has happened from Raleigh to Greenville, South Carolina.

I did, of course, except for stretches of a few miles at most.

Quoting Claiborne again: "In 1938 you could tell when the city ended and the countryside began. Now that is no longer the case. In 1938 farmers still came to town, sometimes in wagons to buy their week's necessities. Stores on South College Street in downtown Charlotte sold horse collars and plow points. Now there are no stores on South College Street; their space is occupied by computer centers that serve Duke Power Company, First Union Bank and NCNB." The family hardware store down in Greenville sold horse collars and plow points, too, and the building later housed an office-equipment place. On this trip, however, for the first time I found the building abandoned amid a derelict part of South Main Street, a sort of minor league South Bronx.

Claiborne noted: "Today most of the mills are gone, there is no cotton in the fields, and the highway bypasses most of those communities, wiping out any feeling of distinction between cities and towns. The franchise shops that line the highway make one community look and feel just like another." Mama-papa shops are harder and harder to find.



In this view of downtown Charlotte, ca. 1937, can be seen one of the city's streetcars, which "gave way to buses about the time of Daniels's trip, bringing in the gasoline age, which 'steadily broke down the old urban center. . .'" Photograph from *State* magazine, IV (May 22, 1937), 6.

In Charlotte, as in Greenville, the last of the streetcars gave way to buses about the time of Daniels's trip, bringing in the gasoline age, which "steadily broke down the old urban center. . . ." Charlotte has found its last streetcar, by the way, and the local Historic Landmarks Commission is restoring it for a possible return to the streets. The importance of the gasoline age was one point on which Daniels showed a certain prophetic sense. Even in the mill villages, he noted, the cars had multiplied. "Row on row, immaculate and gleaming, rusty and broken, they sat before the best brick houses in Proximity close to Greensboro and the oldest dwellings south of Greenville." The workers' "secret concern is with the wheel, not the shuttle," he wrote. "They mean to move."

Daniels's chapter on Gold Avenue, despite its title, however, betrayed a sense of malaise that the piedmont's triumph over New England had been a Pyrrhic victory. Capturing textiles was like capturing a roller coaster—an industry subject to the whims of fashion, and with a habit of moving in search of cheaper labor. "The mill must be more and more mechanized—or die," Daniels said. "The big mills grow not for greater and greater markets (the Japs* have intervened there) but to take the markets of out-of-date mills which, dropping behind the new pace, can only operate in the best times."

In his wildest dreams, though, Daniels could not have foreseen the degree to which the Japanese would turn up right along Gold Avenue (not to mention German, Swiss, Dutch, French, British, and other investors)—or the degree to which Hondas, Nissans, and Toyotas would replace the Fords, Plymouths, and Chevrolets Daniels saw parked row on row outside Cannon Mills.

And it seems unlikely that the future growth of Hispanic and Asian populations along the way ever occurred to him. Leaving Raleigh, Daniels noted a peg-legged black man mowing the grass; in Gastonia I saw a Hispanic, surely Mexican, pushing a mower. Some of the random signs include a Hindu temple at Morrisville, a Buddhist temple near Greensboro, a monthly Spanish-language mass in Burlington, a Spanish-language section in the Louisburg paper, and hosiery mills in Candor and Biscoe populated with Mexican operatives.

And then there are the international connections—scheduled overseas flights to and from the Raleigh-Durham and Charlotte airports. Recently several plane-loads of refugees from Kuwait and Iraq arrived at Raleigh-Durham International, which luckily had an empty terminal because of newer construction at the airport. Marlboro cigarettes from Concord have become the moral equivalent of hard currency in Moscow and in Iraq, although I doubt that the foreign consumers have any idea that the real Marlboro Country is the piedmont.

As I moved down the road the scene that unrolled had an unexpected look of weariness. The idea of factory-farm living, once widely touted as the South's answer to urban blight, looks less than idyllic in the bleak reality of scattered or clustered mobile homes that have replaced so many old farm shacks and mill villages, which in retrospect had more personality about them.

Not everything was golden "on the golden road from Danville to Atlanta" even in the 1930s, Daniels confessed. On the advice of newsmen in Greenville that he see a less-than-idyllic mill village, before leaving he visited nearby Conestee

*Daniels, of course, would not use this abbreviation if he were writing today, but it was a widespread usage in the 1930s and indeed had overtones of hostility at a time when the Japanese were invading China and competing with American textile manufacturers.

(Cotswold in the book). Although the mill at the time ran twenty-four hours a day, Daniels wrote: "The almost desperate clatter of the old machinery, seemed to indicate that it was aware that it must hurry, hurry before the time when it could run no more, when the windows would be broken in the mill and the spiders would repair the broken panes with webs." That time came in the 1950s.

I remembered the place from back then and followed Daniels there. The shell of the mill still functions as a warehouse. The dam had broken, and the Reedy River, swollen by recent rains, lived up to its derisory name "Mighty Reedy" as it rushed through the break. The company commissary is now abandoned, with an obscene message spray-painted on the door. When Daniels went in there for a Coke in 1937, he sensed an omen when "a pretty blonde girl, almost incredibly pregnant, went heavily past me. . . . I never saw a dying cotton mill village that was not heavy with child."

For want of the commissary I went in for a chat with the current postmaster, James Bond, a sophisticated gentleman who had recently been in touch with the National Archives about the history of his post office and understood my mission right away. The place is no longer heavy with child, so far as I could tell. Two women who came in would have graced a James Bond movie, not only with their presence but with such accents as the fictional Bond never encountered.

I was told that the Poe Mill community on the other side of Greenville had reached the same state, but I wanted to detour on the way back into a place Daniels seems to have bypassed—the mill village of Clifton between Spartanburg and Gaffney, a part of my own family history. Clifton is actually a cluster of three villages adjacent to three mills. D. E. Converse started along the Pacolet River in 1880. It was to one of these villages that my grandfather took his family from a nearby farm on Little Thickety Creek just after the turn of the century. He had, in fact, worked earlier on the building of the mills. I have mostly pleasant memories of childhood visits there, and to my surprise found still standing, still occupied, and more or less well maintained, the former homes of my grandparents, one aunt, and two uncles—one the president of the textile workers' local and the other firmly opposed to unions.

But Clifton has now become a larger-scale version of Conestee, three separate huddles of habitation for people who work elsewhere, if at all, unless they serve the warehouses in the old mills. So I felt no strong urge to linger, either there or at the Beaver Dam Baptist Church, to the east near Gaffney, in the cemetery where the Tindalls outnumber any other family name. The world of Conestee and Clifton has played out its role, and all the tariffs in the world cannot bring it back.

As I drove along, a question kept growing in my mind. More than a century ago some people along the Piedmont Axis had some original ideas about the economy: tobacco, textiles, and furniture. Has anybody had a fresh idea of that magnitude since? Only Piedmont Airlines comes immediately to mind, and it vanished in the mergers of the 1980s. Or the leveraged buyout of RJR Nabisco, the biggest of them all. It had the magnitude, but looting a company is hardly a fresh idea. And the piedmont was more victim than participant. Fortuitously, the September, 1990, issue of the *Journal of American History* carried a lead article by David L. Carlton that speaks to my question: "The Revolution from Above: The National Market and the Beginnings of Industrialization in North Carolina." The title is less than magnetic, but the subject is the industrialization of North Carolina and the content is impressive.

In contrast to tobacco, which had a new product in bright leaf and developed its own markets and home-grown entrepreneurs, Carlton writes, energies went mainly into textiles. The push for foreign markets is nothing new to that industry. The “decisive advantage” of mill men in textiles, on the other hand, was simply the “abundant supply of cheap labor.” But more than that, they entered a mature industry that had already embodied labor and management skills in its technology and structure. Southern mill men came to rely on the existing system. Thus they became tributary to northern machinery makers and commission houses, even though most of the initiative was local at first. Ceasar and Moses Cone in Greensboro, on the other hand, were examples of commission merchants who entered manufacturing from the selling end.

The piedmont was led to embrace an industry that, “because it required relatively few skills of worker or owner, did relatively little to develop skills.” What is more, “the concentration on textiles proved symptomatic of a problem that has plagued the industrial South right up to the present. . . . Thus there is a linear connection between the surge into textiles . . . and the more recent southern enthusiasm for ‘smokestack chasing.’” The attraction of footloose industries and branch plants has usually been seen as the need for outside capital; “such solutions might better be regarded as ways to obtain prepackaged expertise and skills.” What is more, though Carlton did not mention this, North Carolina developed a vested interest in cheap labor that actively resisted new plants with higher labor standards. What is worse, “footloose industries” stayed footloose, able to cow local communities with threats to shut down and move offshore—threats carried out often enough to render them credible.

But to get this show back on the road, and get it somewhere before dawn, in rummaging around, I came to discover one point at which one can peel back layer after layer of history like a geologist or archaeologist. That is where the axis crosses the Yadkin River. It is appropriate, too, that the transportation museum at Spencer Shops is close by, in Salisbury, which may have the most active historic preservation project in the piedmont. The downtown area, both business and residential, is a living museum of the New South era—so New South that it has a different kind of Confederate monument, one that mournfully concedes defeat: a weary soldier still clutching a furled banner and supported by a winged female figure.

When you reach the Yadkin crossing you can see off to the side the Buck steam and combustion turbine plant, named for the founder of Duke Power Company, which serves most of the Carolina piedmont. I-85 crosses there and so does U.S.29—on a bridge that I remember from childhood. It was something of a marvel when it was put there in 1924: eleven arches supporting a span of nearly 1,300 feet. A few yards away the North Carolina Railroad crosses over. The 1924 bridge replaced a steel toll bridge built in 1899, which in turn superseded an antebellum toll bridge near the site of a covered bridge put across in 1818. The strategic importance of the bridges, especially the railroad bridge, occasioned a Confederate fort to protect them in the 1860s. Then peel back to the eighteenth-century layers and this was the site of the Trading Ford, now covered by the headwaters of High Rock Lake. During the Cowpens-Guilford campaign in 1781 General Nathanael Greene crossed there just ahead of a flood that delayed Lord Cornwallis several days. At the same ford an old Indian trading path crossed over in precolonial times. Used by explorers and traders, it became the colonial



Duke Power Company's Buck Steam Station, completed in 1926, sits astride the Yadkin River near a point along the Piedmont Axis particularly rich in history. Photograph (ca. 1926) courtesy Duke Power Company Archives, Charlotte.

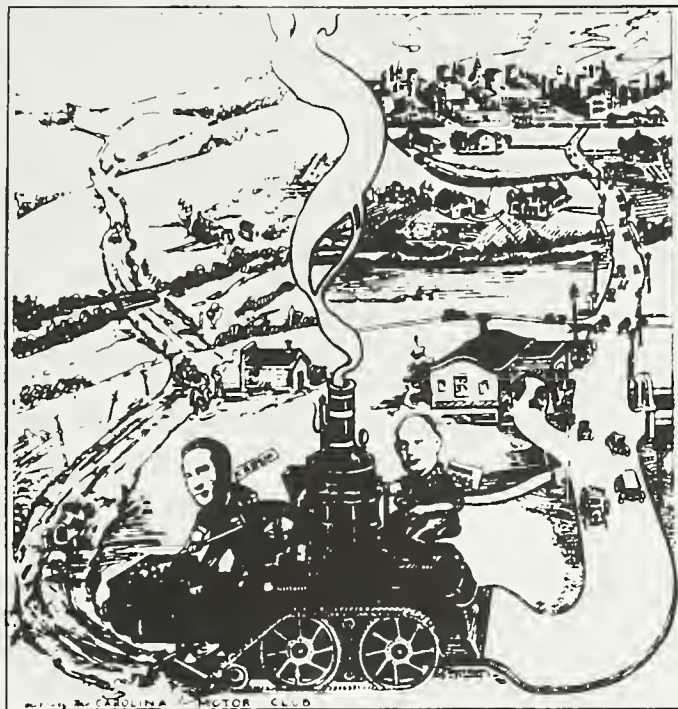
Piedmont Axis, which entered from Virginia above a fork near Warrenton, then proceeded southwestward toward Cherokee country, with another fork between Concord and Charlotte south toward the Catawbas.

From the colonial age to the present century, the old road labor tax ensured a primitive condition for most roads. But with the arrival of the automobile age the Good Roads movement swept the state, and amid the postwar depression of 1921 Governor Cameron Morrison led the state into the most ambitious highway-building program in the South. The old Yadkin bridge was one of the monuments of that program. In June, 1924, a touring group of delegates to the First Pan American Road Congress was present for the dedication. Brought for a six-day tour of the state's highways and exhibits, the delegates traveled from Raleigh to Charlotte and on out to Asheville. Two of them, one each from Argentina (Roberto Kurtz) and Chile (Santiago Marin Vicuña), produced travel accounts in Spanish.*

The tour was the occasion for much self-congratulation around the state. The formula was simple. The *Charlotte Observer* put it graphically in a front-page cartoon, "An Allegory of Good Roads," with a magic machine guided by Frank Page, head of the Highway Department, and stoked by Charlie Upham, chief engineer. The machine was moving into a mud-gutted wasteland and leaving a paved road and flourishing cities in its wake. Both of the South Americans who reported on their tour were swept up in the belief that the "Good Roads State" was a model of economic development.

*My colleague John Charles Chasteen assisted me by reading the relevant parts.

An Allegory Of Good Roads



Cartoon from *Charlotte Observer*, June 5, 1924; reproduced by the *Observer* "Courtesy the Carolina Motor Club."

The state's act of faith was rewarded. Revenues from gasoline and automobile taxes covered the costs, and North Carolina ended the 1920s eleventh in the nation in total mileage of surfaced roads. But newer things were already afoot in the world. The automobile itself, and much that went before it, foretold a growing era of technology, which has evolved into the information age of recent years. More than a century ago, New Englander Edward Atkinson, whom David Carlton called a "[f]riendly New England critic" of the southern cotton mill mania, argued that the strength of northern industrial society was not its great factories but its numerous small shops, the development of which would "require heads as well as hands, and . . . represent diversity and not concentration of employment."

Can one imagine North Carolina today appearing as a model of development? Yes, but not for its roads. Now the foreign visitors troop through the Research Triangle Park. Now, David Goldfield has written: "As we are confronted with the setting of the Sun Belt and the rise of the Brain Belt, the quality of amenities, especially education, culture and environment become central factors in locational decisions both by individuals and by firms." The Research Triangle signifies a developing awareness that the economy now, more than ever, requires heads as well as hands—although a healthy skepticism is in order when regarding research parks as panaceas. If you doubt that, read the essays in the volume edited by Dale Whittington, *High Hopes for High Tech*. High-tech industries seek out cheap labor and tend to import expertise rather than generate it locally. At least at first. To some degree even the Research Triangle Park bears some resemblance to smokestack chasing.

The lesson of the Good Roads movement sank in long ago. And it has long since built up a sizable vested interest. The lobbies of road builders and truckers now wield the clout that the railroad lobbies wielded a century ago. In 1924, for instance, one of the state's major road builders seized the chance to throw a gigantic barbecue in Yanceyville for the visiting Pan-Americans and their domestic escorts.

But by now the Tar Heel love affair with Good Roads and the automobile, like Henry Grady's New South creed, has served its day. It is too late for either of them to be warmed over to serve yet another century. And the state's recurrent neglect of education has served no day. Education may still spoil a good field hand, but there is not a brisk demand for field hands anymore. To cite David Goldfield one last time, in the competitive Brain Belt era the region's rich history and its relatively unspoiled environment "should be nurtured and promoted as among the South's major economic attractions. And the types of individuals and firms attracted by the anchors of past and place are likely to contribute significantly to reducing the threats of educational inadequacy and inequitable distribution of income."

The area in which conscious effort by states and communities can most surely advance economic growth is to advance human capabilities through education, skills, and scientific research. North Carolina has long taken pride in being "The Good Roads State." But despite the best efforts of one "education governor" after another, beginning with Charles B. Aycock in 1901, North Carolina has found little occasion to take pride in being "The Good Schools State." Let us hope that Bob Scott will not turn out to be the Tar Heel Cassandra, whom nobody believes until it is too late. Himself a good-roads governor, son of another one, and now head of the Community College system, he said recently: "If our leadership showed half the creativity at coming up with funding for education that it shows for highways, we would not be in the penny-pinching mess we're in today. I have the feeling that if this state goes down the road to economic stagnation, it'll be on a six-lane highway."

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)



The (former) Kinston Fire Station/City Hall (*left*), erected in 1895 at 118 South Queen Street on the northwest corner of the Lenoir County Courthouse tract, is Kinston's earliest surviving building erected solely to serve a municipal function. Chapel Hill (Orange County) Town Hall (*right*), begun in 1938, is a tangible symbol of the town's coming of age as a civic entity distinct from the University of North Carolina. It is also Chapel Hill's first significant building to employ the Colonial Revival mode of civic architecture, which helped to define the character of modern Chapel Hill.



The (former) Citizens Bank Building (*left*) is Burnsville's (Yancey County) only extant example of high-style architecture dating from western North Carolina's "boom" years immediately preceding the Great Depression. The structure is executed in the nationally popular Renaissance Revival style. The Walter E. Moore House (*right*), erected in 1886 on Main Street in Webster (Jackson County), was for thirty-six years the home of Moore—lawyer, member and Speaker of the North Carolina House of Representatives, and superior-court judge.



The Varina Commercial Historic District (*left*) is closely associated with the early twentieth-century growth and development of the Wake County town of Fuquay-Varina from a rural crossroads and minor resort to a major tobacco market and railroad junction. Kinston's (former) Atlantic and North Carolina Railroad Freight Depot (*right*) is an essentially intact example of a large brick turn-of-the-century railroad-related structure. It is the town's last surviving early building associated with the expanding railroad network.



The Conrad-Starbuck House (*left*) is a well-preserved, relatively intact, and rare example of the Italianate architectural style in Winston-Salem (Forsyth County). It is one of only a few large and stylish houses still standing along South Cherry Street in a once-fashionable neighborhood in which late nineteenth-century residences once predominated. The Miles Alexander Sherrill House (*right*) is an important 1886 Stick-style dwelling in Catawba County designed by that county's first architect, Charles Henry Lester. It is a locally rare example of a patternbook house.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

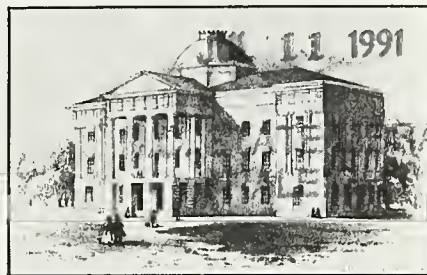
Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh,
North Carolina 27601-2807.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

CAROLINA COMMENTS



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXIX, NUMBER 3

MAY, 1991

Federation Hosts Regional History Sites Workshop

Participants from as far away as Hatteras Island and Yancey County gathered in Durham in mid-March for a Regional History Sites (RHS) workshop. The gathering marked two firsts: It was the first time the Division of Archives and History as a whole had made members of its professional staff available to counsel representatives of local groups, and it marked the first opportunity for the division, affiliate organizations, and designated participants in the RHS program to meet at a single location.

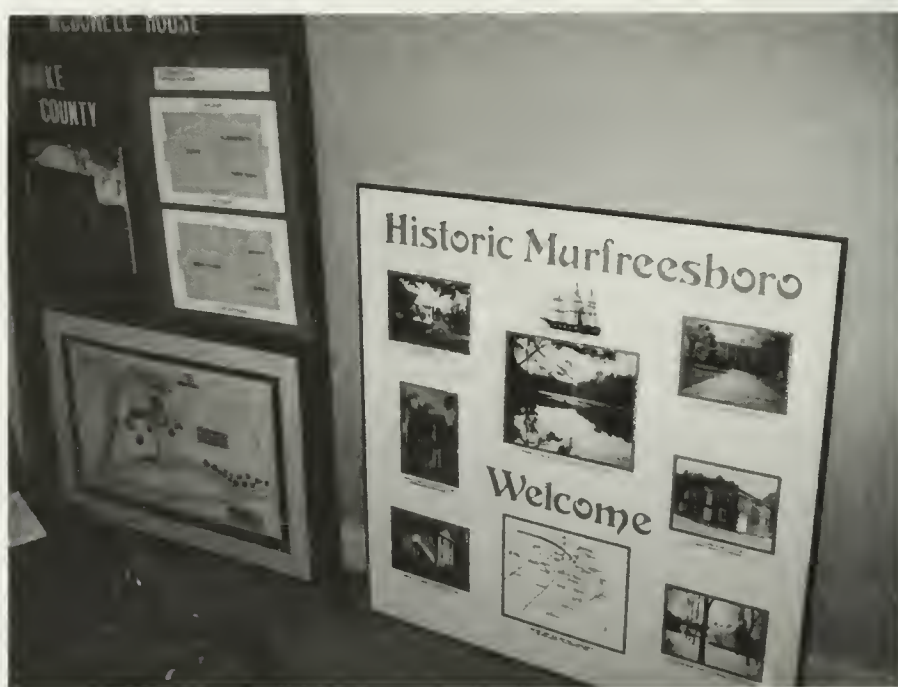
The RHS program, designed to provide better services to private, nonprofit historic sites and museums, received an initial legislative appropriation in 1989. Last year the North Carolina Historical Commission certified twenty-three entities as eligible to participate in the program, and in December those entities were invited to send representatives to an RHS workshop to be sponsored by the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies. Forty-eight people, representing nineteen RHS entities, registered for the event.



The Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies hosted a Regional History Sites workshop in Durham in mid-March. At one of three round-table discussions of issues affecting regional history sites, Dan Freas (*right*), site manager at Horne Creek Living Historical Farm in Surry County, reviewed living history interpretation. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

Headquarters for the workshop was the Washington Duke Inn on the Duke University campus. Activities commenced Wednesday evening, March 20, with registration and a reception sponsored jointly by the Preservation Fund of Hillsborough, the Hillsborough Area Chamber of Commerce, Bennett Place State Historic Site, the North Carolina Museum of History Associates, the Outer Banks History Center Associates, the Historic Burke Foundation, and the Friends of the Archives. Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, opened the reception by reviewing the genesis of the RHS program and introducing the topical framework for the workshop—the “business of history” as it relates to nonprofit historic attractions.

On the following morning, those attending the workshop traveled to Stagville Center, where they had the opportunity to view special panel displays made available by each participating entity. Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, opened the Thursday work session with a discussion of the rise of public-history efforts in North Carolina. He then introduced the workshop’s three major themes: “Bottom Lines” (what an attraction *must* do), “The Telling Arts” (public-history interpretation), and “Great Expectations” (planning and organization).



Local historical groups participating in the Regional History Sites workshop were invited to place on view at Stagville Center special panel displays highlighting their activities. Visible in this photograph are displays mounted by the Historic Burke Foundation (left) and Historic Murfreesboro, Inc. Photograph courtesy Frank Dew, Robersonville.

Members of the staff of the Division of Archives and History and other professional specialists presented each of these themes via round-table reports. Renne Vance of the division’s Historic Sites Section moderated the “Bottom Lines” round table and discussed matters related to budgets and financial reporting. Other members of this round table and their respective subjects were: John W. Clauser, Jr., Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, archaeology; Keith D. Strawn, North Carolina Museum of History, artifacts curation; Bo

Henderson, Historic Sites Section, engineering; Dr. Jerry C. Cashion, Research Branch, historical research; and F. Mitchener Wilds, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, stabilization, rehabilitation, and restoration.

Following the initial round table, Elizabeth F. Buford, assistant to the director of the Division of Archives and History, introduced the "bottom lines" that have affected the development of Stagville Center, and Stagville manager Kenneth M. McFarland conducted a working tour of the historic site. Frances W. Kunstling of the division's Historical Publications Section hosted a display of that section's books and periodicals in the parlor of the Bennehan House at Stagville.

In conjunction with the workshop's major themes, three special-interest groups explored selected subjects in greater detail. Martha E. Battle and Anne M. Tyrrell of the Museum of History led a discussion of artifact registration and conservation, and Millie M. Barbee of Morganton, a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, reviewed organization and fund raising.

In a second Thursday round table, titled "The Telling Arts," Rodney D. Barfield, director of the North Carolina Maritime Museum, Beaufort, served as moderator and discussed the formulation of ideas for public-history interpretation. Other members of the round table and their respective topics were: Peter B. Sandbeck, Eastern Office, Division of Archives and History, Greenville, planning for long-range maintenance; Larry G. Misenheimer, assistant director, Division of Archives and History, interpretive story lines; Dan Freas, Historic Sites Section, living history interpretation; Rhonda R. Tyson, Museum of History, exhibitions; and Kathleen B. Wyche, Historical Publications Section, publications and editing.



Rodney D. Barfield (*right*), director of the North Carolina Maritime Museum, Beaufort, served as moderator of a round table on public-history interpretation at Stagville on March 21. Additional round tables focused on what regional history sights must do to be successful and the key roles of planning and organization in the successful operation of historic sites.

Late Thursday afternoon those attending the workshop traveled to Duke Homestead State Historic Site for a working tour hosted by site manager Dale Coats. The day concluded with a dinner at the Washington Duke Inn and a lighthearted lecture by Dr. Cashion.

All Friday events took place at the Washington Duke Inn. Participants preregistered to attend any two of the three interest-group sessions, which were repeated in order to keep class size to a minimum. Thus, Friday's agenda included additional presentations of the first two interest-group sessions, as well as a third, "Interpretations and Exhibits," led by Rodney Barfield, Larry Misenheimer, and Rhonda Tyson. The third round table, "Great Expectations," also took place on Friday. Members of the round table and their respective topics were: Elizabeth Buford (moderator), "Organizational Difficulties"; Millie Barbee, "Organizational Opportunities"; Michael T. Southern, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, "Surveys, Registrations, and Districts"; Lloyd D. Childers, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, "The Other Side of Grants"; and Lynn Sizemore, director, North Carolina Welcome Center Program and Visitor Information Services, Division of Travel and Tourism, "Gearing Up for Travel and Tourism."

Statewide Committee Aids Fort Fisher

A statewide citizens' committee has been formed to spearhead efforts to save Fort Fisher, North Carolina's most-visited state historic site, from powerful coastal erosion. The North Carolina Committee to Save Fort Fisher made its public debut at a news conference in Raleigh on March 27.

Award-winning writer and historian Rod Gragg, a Tar Heel native and author of *Confederate Goliath: The Battle of Fort Fisher* (New York: HarperCollins, 1991), is chairman of the group. Other members include Mrs. Hazel Andrews, Mrs. Edna R. Averitte, John Bass, Dr. Robert M. Browning, Jr., Mrs. Wilda Council, Archie K. Davis, Mrs. L. A. Denton, Sr., Mrs. Ileana Drake, Sara Hodgkins, Mrs. Hugh B. Johnston, Jr., Mrs. Rome Jones, Mrs. Alton Keith, Dr. James R. Leutze, Mrs. G. Allie Moore, Jr., and Hugh Morton. The committee represents North Carolina from Asheville to Wilmington and includes business executives, military historians, a chancellor of the University of North Carolina, former state officials, Civil War preservationists, and leaders of the United Daughters of the Confederacy. Paul Laird of Wilmington is the committee's executive director.

Fort Fisher was constructed near the mouth of the Cape Fear River as the largest and most vital of a chain of forts designed to protect Wilmington, the South's premier port for the practice of blockade-running, from naval attack. The earthworks of the fort, the largest earthen fortification in the South, extended some 1½ miles across the sound and mounted more than forty-four heavy cannon. In January, 1865, following the largest combined naval bombardment and amphibious assault in American history up to World War II, Fort Fisher fell to invading Union troops. The loss left the dying Confederacy with no other way to supply General Robert E. Lee's Army of Northern Virginia, then under siege near Richmond and Petersburg. A few months later both Lee and the South met their final defeat.

In 1881 the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers closed New Inlet below Fort Fisher, and the beach adjacent to the fort lost 400 feet of sand before stabilizing. The shore then remained intact until about 1930, when workers removed from the shoreline tons of coquina rock for use in constructing a road. This action destroyed what had been a natural seawall, and the ocean began to devour the beach front at an alarming rate. By the mid-1930s much of the fort's sea face had disappeared beneath the waves. During World War II the army built a base at

Fisher, destroying more of the old front in the process. Efforts in the 1950s and 1970s to stabilize the beach with dumped rubble and rock were unsuccessful. The Atlantic continues to eat away 5 to 10 feet of shoreline every year, and most of the old fort is already lost. If nothing is done, the fort will continue to be in imminent danger of being completely destroyed by the sea, and additional state facilities on the peninsula below the fort will be cut off from land connection to the mainland.



The Atlantic Ocean continually erodes portions of the beach front at Fort Fisher State Historic Site. Note how the water has eroded the beach around the end of the concrete rubble visible at upper left. The recently formed North Carolina Committee to Save Fort Fisher is seeking state and federal funding to remedy this situation and prevent additional loss at the historic fort.

In those circumstances the Committee to Save Fort Fisher has endorsed a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers plan to erect a 3,200-foot revetment, a sloping wall of granite rocks, on the fort's eastern side to halt further erosion. Such a device would not make possible the reclamation of any land already lost but would stabilize the existing shoreline and save the remains of the fort, currently visited by more than 172,000 people each year. The Corps plan has been under consideration since the early 1980s and would cost some \$8.76 million. North Carolina would pay a portion of that amount under a federal-state cost-sharing arrangement yet to be determined.

At the March 27 news conference Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey endorsed the committee's efforts and thanked state senator Franklin Block and state representatives Harry Payne and Karen Gottovi for their support of the work. These legislators have introduced bills seeking \$4.4 million in state appropriations to finance the proposed project. Maureen Foster of the National Park Service pointed out the urgency of the situation and declared that Fort Fisher was a site of national as well as statewide significance. She reminded those in attendance that Manuel Lujan, secretary of the interior, has announced an American Battlefield Protection Plan to coordinate public and private efforts to save threatened Civil War battlefields. Secretary Lujan has also declared that Fort Fisher is the highest-priority site in North Carolina, Ms. Foster noted.



LEFT: Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, recently appeared at a news conference in the North Carolina Legislative Building to announce formation of the North Carolina Committee to Save Fort Fisher and to thank key legislators for their support of the committee's goals. RIGHT: Joining Secretary Dorsey at the news conference were (left to right) state Senator Franklin Block, state Representative Karen Gottovi, and state Representative Harry Payne, all of New Hanover County.

With erosion continuing daily, the Corps plan may represent the last chance to save Fort Fisher. Notwithstanding the state's current budget problems, the committee notes, Fort Fisher must be saved now or lost forever.

MARS Wins Praise in Professional Journal

The Winter, 1990, issue of *Archives and Museum Informatics*, a professional journal edited by David Bearman, a nationally recognized expert in archival and records management automation, features a complimentary review of MARS (an acronym for Manuscript and Archives Reference System), the computerized finding aids system inaugurated in the Search Room at the North Carolina State Archives in April, 1990. The lengthy review, written by Mr. Bearman, characterizes MARS as "the first online public access catalog to the holdings of a public archival repository in the United States," praises the system for its accessibility for use by the general public, and labels the search system "extremely impressive." Mr. Bearman summarizes the workings of MARS; briefly explains in detail its five basic reference functions—BROWSE, SEARCH, DISPLAY, LIST, and HELP; and concludes his generally laudatory review with these words:

The North Carolina State Archives staff is to be commended for following national standards with respect to field definitions and for using standard vocabulary control in fields such as form of materials. . . . I believe that the results . . . achieved will be of considerable interest to other archivists and that both the system itself, and the experience North Carolina has with patrons using the system, are very much worth studying.

Stagville, Local Educators Commemorate Black History Month

As part of its annual observance of Black History Month, Stagville Center joined with members of the District Nine Chapter of the North Carolina Association of Educators on February 17 to commemorate the 125th anniversary of the ratification of the Thirteenth Amendment to the United States Constitution.

Since December, 1990, students from throughout the central piedmont have been writing "letters to their human rights future." The Stagville event concluded this novel student project, and the letters that resulted have been collected for permanent safekeeping for the next twenty-five years. At the end of that period—on the 150th anniversary of the ratification—these same students, and their children, will be invited to another ceremony to learn how their anticipations of 1990-1991 match the realities of the early twenty-first century.

Project coordinator Eddie Davis of Durham's Hillside High School led the day's activities. Joining him was Alice Eley Jones, Stagville's African-American history coordinator, who offered remarks on the occasion. Mrs. Jones also conducted a traditional libation ceremony during a tour of the Horton Grove slave quarters at Stagville.



On February 17, as part of its annual observance of Black History Month, Durham's Stagville Center cosponsored a commemoration of the 125th anniversary of the ratification of the Thirteenth Amendment to the United States Constitution. As part of the day's activities Alice Eley Jones, African-American history coordinator at Stagville, conducted a traditional libation ceremony.

A highlight of the ceremony came when three students from local schools read their letters on human rights. Elizabeth F. Buford, assistant to the director of the Division of Archives and History, then accepted the letters on behalf of the division, which will place them in archival storage for the next quarter century.

ECU Seeks Old Films Made in North Carolina

Recently North Carolina has become a favored location for the shooting of commercial entertainment films, but East Carolina University's Institute for Historical and Cultural Research has discovered that some 800 movies of all types have been shot in the Tar Heel State since 1907. Many of these films have been lost or forgotten, and the institute's North Carolina Film Project, headed by Alex Albright, is attempting to locate them. The Film Project is especially interested in town documentaries or local-cast productions, as well as footage of parades, festivals, or sporting events and pre-1960 Hollywood movies shot at least partially in North Carolina locations. One example of the latter category is *Ruby Gentry*, a 1952 movie starring Jennifer Jones; part of this film was shot in Beaufort

County. Older films featuring recognized stars are rare, however, and the "stars" of the works being sought by the Film Project are ordinary people from North Carolina's small towns and rural communities.

The majority of pre-1960 films made in North Carolina were "town documentaries," often commissioned by local boosters as an outlet for a town's civic pride. These works were generally produced by specialists such as the prolific H. Lee Waters of Lexington or Holly Smith of Charlotte. While most of the town documentaries apparently have been lost, the Film Project has collected information concerning surviving documentaries for the towns of Burlington, Chapel Hill, Elkin, Graham, Louisburg, Reidsville, Rockingham, Scotland Neck, Wilson, and Yanceyville. The earliest such town documentary appears to have been made in Statesville in 1913.

Other homegrown films include locally cast productions promised by their producers to be seen by "major Hollywood agents." Probably 100 or more of these movies were made throughout North Carolina in the 1930s. They featured local casts of children in "Our Gang"-style comedy/adventures. Parents paid a fee for their children to appear in these movies, which featured as large a cast as possible. The North Carolina Film Project is also seeking information on early films documenting North Carolina celebrations, veterans' reunions, manufacturing or processing operations, or even school sporting events or "home movies" that focus on places, people, or events of significance.

The principal goal of the Film Project at this point is simply to seek out and identify any and all early films shot in North Carolina. Projected for future development is a North Carolina Film Archive to be based at East Carolina University. According to Dr. Henry Ferrell, director of the ECU Institute for Historical and Cultural Research, the old films being sought and studied are uniquely valuable as resources for historical study. The town documentaries, for example, offer a clear glimpse of how a town's neighborhoods, streets, businesses, and public facilities looked forty or fifty years ago. Much of what exists on these films disappeared from the state's landscapes and cityscapes years ago. Dr. Ferrell notes that there has never been a systematic, comprehensive attempt to identify, collect, and preserve North Carolina films and that meanwhile this "priceless source of information about people of past decades" has been disappearing. "A North Carolina Film Archive," Dr. Ferrell said, "would preserve the rich film heritage of the state, commend it to the state's citizens, and promote that heritage throughout the United States."

Anyone with information concerning an early North Carolina film is asked to telephone Alex Albright at (919) 757-6041 or 757-6684 or to write to the North Carolina Film Project, c/o the Institute for Historical and Cultural Research, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27858.

Special Project to Focus on Cultural History of Wilmington

Wilmington's New Hanover County Museum of the Lower Cape Fear and St. John's Museum of Art have received from the North Carolina Humanities Council a grant in the amount of \$20,000 to enable the two institutions to undertake jointly the interpretation of more than 250 years of Wilmington's cultural history. The project will combine the study of the artistic heritage of the Lower Cape Fear region with established social systems in the community and will explore the

realms of theater, dance, music, literature, architecture, and the visual arts from the perspectives of education, religion, community organizations and events, professional arts and entertainment, and leisure pastimes.

The joint project will culminate in exhibitions scheduled to open at both museums in January, 1992. Guest curator Edward F. Turberg will initiate the research project by creating a permanent inventory and documentation of historic artistic objects from the Wilmington area. A catalog containing critical essays by members of the faculty of the University of North Carolina at Wilmington and local scholars will complement the exhibitions; Alan D. Watson, professor of history at UNC-W, will edit the catalog. The museums will also host a symposium, a lecture/discussion series, and other special programs to enhance the exhibitions. The Arts Council of the Lower Cape Fear will encourage the participation of local organizations in the special retrospective.

ECU to Offer New Genealogy Class for Librarians

Since 1976, when the United States commemorated its bicentennial and Alex Haley's *Roots* was published, genealogy has been one of the nation's most popular pastimes. The first place many people go to initiate a search for their own roots is a local library, but all too often librarians lack the knowledge and skills necessary to guide patrons engaged in genealogical research.

To help address this problem, East Carolina University has developed a new course titled "Genealogy for Librarians," to be offered on campus this summer. The class is believed to be the nation's first genealogy course designed specifically for professional librarians, according to Dr. Donald Collins of the ECU Department of Library and Information Studies, who will serve as instructor for the three-semester-hour class, scheduled for July 1-19. Dr. Collins is himself an experienced genealogist. He notes that the course will cover "all aspects of genealogy in libraries"—history, genealogy collections and services, sources of genealogical information, problem areas, and computer programs and indexes.

Students will be instructed in the use of sources found in typical libraries—census records on microfilm; indexes to public records; and published abstracts of court, land, and estate records. In addition, the class will focus on records repositories and government archives, prime resources to which librarians can direct genealogy patrons. The class will take field trips to the Genealogical Reference Section of the North Carolina State Library and to the Search Room of the North Carolina State Archives in Raleigh. Some graduate students enrolled in the class may engage in individual projects or reports dealing with genealogical activities in a specific type of library. For additional information on the special course, contact Dr. Donald E. Collins, Department of Library and Information Studies, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27858-4353.

USS *North Carolina* Announces Major Addition to Tour Route

As part of the fiftieth anniversary of the commissioning of the USS *North Carolina*, the battleship memorial opened to the public on March 26 as a major new addition to the memorial's tour route the ammunition, stowage, and handling areas of the vessel's Gun Turret #2. This area of the battlewagon is a vaultlike enclosure of hardened steel armor weighing some 1,400 tons. It served as the

work area for the two officers and 170 enlisted men who were required to service the turret, its magazines, and the three 16-inch 45 caliber rifles mounted there. Overall, the main battery of the *North Carolina* consisted of three turrets and nine 16-inch guns; a full salvo of armor-piercing projectiles fired from these rifles weighed 24,300 pounds and was capable of penetrating 20 inches of hardened steel armor at ranges of up to 15,000 yards.

The grand opening of Gun Turret #2 is the culmination of seven years of research, planning, and renovation. After staff members of the memorial toured the USS *Alabama* and the USS *Massachusetts*, two other memorialized battleships aboard which different portions of their 16-inch gun turrets had been opened to the public, it was decided that half of the magazines and mezzanine/projectile decks of Gun Turret #2 aboard the *North Carolina* would be made available for inclusion in the deck tour. The magnitude of restoring the ammunition, stowage, and handling areas of the turret area was such that the services of an outside contractor were necessary to effect cleaning and painting. Great care was taken during the painting process to ensure that the original stencilings and markings on the bulkheads, hoists, and related equipment were preserved as they would have appeared aboard the vessel fifty years ago.

As the renovation progressed, the curator of the battleship memorial began extensive research on the gun turret and contacted the National Archives, the Naval Historical Center, and other memorialized vessels concerning information on the operation and manning of the turret. Two officers from the USS *Iowa* visited the memorial and provided invaluable information on the handling of ammunition aboard a battleship. They also donated photographs and other technical information that aided the curator in his research efforts.

The battleship memorial celebrated the fiftieth anniversary of the commissioning of the USS *North Carolina* on April 9. The USS *North Carolina* Battleship Association, a group of former crew members who served aboard the *North Carolina*, was on hand to take part in the commemoration.

Grant Enables Historical Society to Continue Lecture Series

The High Point Historical Society has received from the North Carolina Humanities Council a grant in the amount of \$4,354 to assist the society in funding its popular "Second Tuesday" lecture series. The Second Tuesday series began in 1989 with brief lecture programs held on the second Tuesday of each month and funded entirely by the High Point Historical Society. With the success of the lectures and the public's request for more of them, the society expanded the scope and format of the 1990 series. The North Carolina Humanities Council has funded the programs to be offered during the final nine months of 1991. The lecturers will differ each month and will range from history to philosophy to folklore. The following presentations are particularly noteworthy for those interested in history:

- June 11 "North Carolina Tracks." Dr. Allen W. Trelease, head of the Department of History at UNC-G, will discuss the history and economic and social impact made by railroads in North Carolina, particularly during the Civil War.

- October 8 "The Quaker Legacy of Piedmont North Carolina." Dr. Damon Hickey, curator of the Friends Historical Collection at Guilford College, will discuss and show slides illustrating the Quaker heritage of the North Carolina piedmont.
- November 12 "They Said It All Began with Virginia Dare: An Informal History of Women in North Carolina." Dr. Anastasia Sims, Rockefeller Humanist-in-Residence at the Duke-University of North Carolina Center for Research on Women, will survey North Carolina women's history, with emphasis on the last 100 years.

These programs will take place at 7:00 P.M. at the High Point Museum, located at 1805 East Lexington Avenue in High Point; they are free and open to the public. Telephone Sherri Simon at (919) 885-6859 for additional information.

Reference Room at S.C. Archives Announces New Schedule

Effective March 1, 1991, the Reference Room of the South Carolina Department of Archives and History began observing the following new schedule: Tuesdays through Fridays, 9:00 A.M.-9:00 P.M.; Saturdays, 9:00 A.M.-6:00 P.M.; Sundays, 1:00-6:00 P.M. The facility is closed on Mondays. The South Carolina Archives is located at 1430 Senate Street in Columbia.

Conference on Black Religious and Musical Expression

The Black Film Center/Archive at Indiana University—Bloomington is planning a conference to be held in Indianapolis, Indiana, in the summer of 1992. "In Touch with the Spirit: Black Religious and Musical Expression in American Cinema" will bring together scholars and film makers in a multidisciplinary setting. Film makers will screen and discuss their films while scholars examine three major genres—documentary, ethnographic, and feature film—from the following disciplinary perspectives: film criticism and aesthetics, folklore, ethnomusicology, political science, sociology, anthropology, religious studies, and women's studies. The Black Film Center/Archive will publish as a collection or monograph outstanding papers presented during the conference. Scholars interested in participating should send one- to two-page abstracts of papers *by January 15, 1992*, to Dr. Phyllis Klotman, Black Film Center/Archive Conference '92, Department of Afro-American Studies, Memorial Hall East, Indiana University, Bloomington, Indiana 47405.

Grants Available for Study of Irish-American Experience

The Irish American Cultural Institute, an educational foundation based in St. Paul, Minnesota, administers the Irish Research Funds program to support the study of Irish-American history, literature, and life. Grants are available to projects in all disciplines and from anywhere in the United States. Typical grants range from \$1,000 to \$5,000. Deadline for applications for the grants is August 1, 1991. The 1991 round of grants will be reviewed in October, and grants will be made early in 1992. For additional information, contact the Irish American Cultural Institute, 2115 Summit Avenue, University of St. Thomas (#5026), St. Paul, Minnesota 55105, or telephone (612) 647-5678.

Oral History Association 1992 Annual Meeting

The Oral History Association will hold its 1992 annual meeting October 15-18, 1992, at the Stouffer Tower City Hotel in Cleveland, Ohio. Proposals for papers, panels, media presentations, or entire sessions should be sent by December 1, 1991, to Dr. Donna M. DeBlasio, program chair, Youngstown Historical Center of Industry and Labor, P.O. Box 533, Youngstown, Ohio 44501, or telephone (216) 743-5934.

Obituaries

Blackwell Pierce Robinson, a retired professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro and an expert in colonial American and North Carolina history, died in Greensboro on February 22, 1991, at the age of seventy-four. Dr. Robinson, a native of Wayne County, graduated Phi Beta Kappa from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and subsequently earned a master's degree at Duke University and a doctorate from UNC-CH. During World War II he served in the United States Army as a French interpreter at the headquarters of the allied forces.

Dr. Robinson was a member of the faculty at UNC-G for twenty-four years before retiring in 1981. During his tenure he wrote several monographs and contributed articles and reviews to historical journals and essays to encyclopedias. Among his better-known books was *The North Carolina Guide* (1955), of which he was editor; *William R. Davie* (1957), a biography for which he received from the North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians (NCSCLH) the Willie Parker Peace Award for the best work of North Carolina county history or biography; and *The North Carolina Adventure* (1970), a history textbook for fourth graders. In 1981 he collaborated with Alexander R. Stoesen in publishing *History of Guilford County, North Carolina, U.S.A., to 1980 A.D.* (two volumes in one); this work again won for Dr. Robinson the Peace award. In addition, the NCSCLH presented to Dr. Robinson its McDaniel Lewis Historian of the Year Award in 1981.

Dr. Robinson was active in several historical organizations, including the North Carolina Society of Historians and the Historical Society of North Carolina. He also served on the board of trustees and as former president of the Greensboro Historical Museum.

Waller S. (Dick) Brown, a native of Bluefield, West Virginia, and a journalist associated with several North Carolina newspapers, died in Laurinburg on February 18, 1991, at the age of seventy. Mr. Brown was a reporter for the *Laurinburg Exchange* and afterward managed a radio station in Laurinburg. In 1960 he joined the *Raleigh News and Observer* as a reporter and was a staff and feature writer and columnist for the *Fayetteville Observer* beginning in 1970. From 1987 to 1989 he worked with the State Bureau of Investigation in Raleigh.

Mr. Brown was a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member board charged with general oversight of the activities of the Division of Archives and History, from 1979 to 1985. He previously served as chairman of the Scotland County Historic Properties Commission and of the Scotland County Bicentennial Commission. He was a former director of the Scotland County Historical Society and of the Scotland County Arts Council.

Thomas C. Herndon, who taught medieval history at East Carolina University, Greenville, for twenty years, died in Greenville on March 11, 1991, from injuries he sustained in an automobile accident. He was sixty-eight years old. Mr. Herndon, a native of Memphis, Tennessee, received his bachelor's degree from Memphis State College and his master's degree from Peabody College, Nashville, Tennessee. He later studied medieval history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. In 1963-1964 he was a senior research fellow in the Department of the History of Science and Medicine at Yale University. Before joining the East Carolina University Department of History in 1964, he taught Latin in the public schools in Alcoa, Tennessee, and Chapel Hill, North Carolina.

Mr. Herndon served in the United States Navy from 1940 to 1946 and was a past commander of the Disabled American Veterans, Pitt County Chapter No. 37. He also was a former member of the Pitt County Board of Elections and was a past chairman of the Pitt County Republican Party.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Robert G. Anthony, "North Carolina Bibliography, 1989-1990," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVIII (April, 1991)

Stephen V. Ash, "Poor Whites in the Occupied South, 1861-1865," *Journal of Southern History*, LVII (February, 1991)

Douglas R. Egerton, "'Fly across the River': The Easter Slave Conspiracy of 1802," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVIII (April, 1991)

_____, "A Rejoinder," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVIII (April, 1991)

Robert E. Ireland, "Prison Reform, Road Building, and Southern Progressivism: Joseph Hyde Pratt and the Campaign for 'Good Roads and Good Men,'" *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVIII (April, 1991)

Thomas C. Parramore, "Aborted Takeoff: A Critique of 'Fly across the River,'" *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVIII (April, 1991)

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

Efforts by the Archives and Records Section to secure outside funding for special projects recently met with success in the form of two grant awards. On February 15 the National Historical Publications and Records Commission (NHPRC) notified the section's Archival Services Branch that it had approved a grant of \$5,780 for the purpose of enabling the branch to hire a consultant to study the compatibility of the Manuscript and Archives Reference System (MARS) with nationally accepted description standards. The consultant will study the MARS system and produce a report that will offer a potential blueprint for making MARS available through database networks using a specialized descriptive format developed by the Library of Congress. It is hoped that this project will be the initial step in the production of a badly needed guide to state agency records in Archives custody.

In addition to the NHPRC grant, the section received from the Philip Morris Companies, Inc., on March 5 a check in the amount of \$4,150 to underwrite the cost of an exhibit detailing North Carolina's role in the adoption of the Bill of Rights. Plans currently call for the exhibit to be constructed this spring and to remain on display in the Archives and History/State Library Building for about a year. Sufficient funds will be available to pay for the printing of an accompanying brochure and the production of a videotape lecture on North Carolina and the Bill of Rights.

On January 14 Paul D. Peterson, Jr., a graduate student in archival management at North Carolina State University, began work as the Lenox D. Baker Intern for the spring semester. Mr. Peterson will continue arrangement and description work currently under way on the extensive collection of personal papers Dr. Baker donated to the State Archives in 1987.

Friends of the Archives Intern Patricia A. Sullivan concluded her internship on January 24. Ms. Sullivan was able to complete 280 hours of work toward the analysis, design, input, and correction of county records descriptions in MARS. To date, descriptions of 2,288 records in five counties—Alleghany, Anson, Ashe, Avery, and Beaufort—have been added to MARS.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

The Underwater Archaeology Unit of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section has received from Wal-Mart Stores, Inc., a grant in the amount of \$1,000. Richard Lawrence, head of the Underwater Archaeology Unit, and Leslie Bright, conservator in the unit, accepted the grant on February 27. The funds will be used to complete an underwater archaeology display at Fort Fisher that will include a life-size diorama of a SCUBA diver investigating a shipwreck, and an informal slide show. The underwater archaeology exhibit, located at the opposite end of the parking lot from the Fort Fisher State Historic Site museum, attracts some 80,000 visitors annually. As one of its corporate policies, Wal-Mart maintains a continuing commitment to help improve the environment through various special projects such as public education.



Henry Jordan (*left*), manager of a local Wal-Mart store, presents a check in the amount of \$1,000 to Leslie Bright (*center*) and Richard Lawrence of the Underwater Archaeology Unit. The donation will be used to complete a new exhibit on underwater archaeology at Fort Fisher. Photograph courtesy Jon Pargas, *Island Gazette* (Carolina Beach).

Since September 1990, Peter Sandbeck, regional supervisor of the Eastern Office in Greenville, and Bill Bean, Eastern Office restoration specialist, have been working with the city of Greenville and Pitt County officials to set up a schedule of maintenance and repairs for the Humber House. The Humber House, which has been the home of the Eastern Office since it opened in 1983, is owned jointly by Greenville and Pitt County. The city and the county have each provided \$5,000 to begin a long-range maintenance program for the Humber House.

Masonry repairs to two chimneys and repair to the siding on two dormers were accomplished in 1990. Since the beginning of 1991, Ward Brothers Roofing has been preparing and painting the standing seam metal roof on the house. The next phase of the work will be the scraping and painting of the entire house.



Greenville's Humber House, headquarters of the Eastern Office of the Division of Archives since 1983, is currently undergoing maintenance and repair work. Rufus Ward of Farmville, who with his brother Kenneth operates Ward Brothers Roofing, is here shown preparing and painting the structure's standing seam metal roof.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section recently concluded a three-and-one-half-year project to reprint Volumes I-VII of *North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster*. The seven volumes had been out of print from five to eleven years, and their value at auction had risen—in the case of Volume I—to as much as \$400 a copy. A considerable amount of new information had been developed since the volumes were published, and the desirability of publishing a supplement to each volume was evident.

In September, 1987, the Historical Publications Section and Broadfoot Publishing Company of Wilmington signed an innovative contract under which Volumes I-VII of *North Carolina Troops* were reprinted by Broadfoot at no cost to the state. By the terms of the contract, Broadfoot received sufficient copies of each volume to recover its costs and make a small profit; the remaining copies became the property of the Historical Publications Section.

Volume I appeared in December, 1988, and was followed by three volumes in 1989, two in 1990, and the seventh in February, 1991. Each volume includes an addenda, a new preface, and a few strategic internal emendations. Separate copies of the addenda were published for sale to persons who wish to update their first-edition volumes.

The addenda average fifty pages in length and contain an average of 1,300 entries. Their arrangement is alphabetical by surname, and soldiers for whom addenda information is included are identified by a small star next to their names in the main text. Addenda entries included a wide variety of new material including given names, birth dates, promotions, transfers, and battlefield wounds. The fate of a number of soldiers who disappeared without a trace during the war also is revealed, including that of one man whose own wife never learned what happened to him.

As a result of this project, 3,479 copies of *North Carolina Troops* were printed. Of that number, the Historical Publications Section received 843 and approximately 2,100 separate addenda sections to sell through its own catalog. Regrettably, demand for Volume I, the artillery volume, has been such that it is again unavailable except as part of twelve-volume sets. However, copies of Volumes II-VII can be ordered for \$38.00 per copy postpaid. Copies of the seven separate addenda sections sell for \$3.00 each plus \$1.50 postage for the first copy ordered and 50 cents for additional copies. Persons wishing to obtain a free sample addenda page or order copies of volumes or separate addenda sections should write to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807. A few twelve-volume sets are still available from Broadfoot Publishing Company for \$600 each. Broadfoot's address is 1908 Buena Vista Drive, Wilmington, N.C. 28405. The generous cooperation of Broadfoot Publishing Company in making this project possible is gratefully acknowledged.

Historic Sites

The Historic Sites Section has several construction projects (all funded before the onset of the state's current budgetary woes) under way or about to begin. The Ziegler House in Edenton is being converted into a visitor center for Historic Edenton. Rehabilitation of the approximately 2,600-square-foot house is in progress, and a like amount of new space will be added. During demolition of the 1940s portion of the house, workers discovered two old cisterns. The section dispatched two archaeologists to assess and record these once-common but now nearly vanished features. After the recording, construction forged ahead once again. The archaeologists are preparing reports of their findings.

Two projects have begun at the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial on the campus of the former Palmer Memorial Institute in eastern Guilford County. Contractors are converting Stouffer Hall, a modest brick structure erected in the 1960s and once used for science classes, into a climate-controlled artifact-storage facility that will enable the site to begin an active collection program. Workers also have begun exterior renovation of Kimball Hall, a handsome 1927 dining facility. This initial phase of restoration concentrates on roof, window, and woodwork repairs. Plans call for Kimball Hall to be the major exhibition building at the site.

At Horne Creek Farm, work is under way on stabilization and initial restoration of the ca. 1880 farmhouse. The project includes the rebuilding of two chimneys, repair of a front porch, and replacement of a cracked floor joist. Last year the front section of the house received a new wood-shingle roof. Two additional historic houses—the James Iredell House in Edenton and the Collins



Kimball Hall, a brick structure erected in 1927 and utilized as a dining hall at Palmer Memorial Institute, is being renovated for use as an exhibit building at the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial in Guilford County. The initial phase of renovation involves repairs to roof, windows, and woodwork.

Mansion at Somerset Place—are being outfitted with new roofs this year, with work about to begin at both sites.

Many recent changes have been made at Reed Gold Mine to improve the site's ability to serve handicapped or disabled members of the public. For a long time this segment of the population has had trouble getting to certain parts of the site. Now, with the addition of concrete walkways, special handrails, and other features, handicapped citizens have improved access. The path to the panning area, for instance, has been improved greatly with a paved surface, making maneuvering easier and safer for wheelchairs and walkers alike. From the pavement, wheelchair operators can roll directly onto concrete extending around the trough system. The concrete makes it easier to maintain a consistent height from the ground to the troughs, making it possible for a wheelchair to be rolled partially under a trough. Visitors in wheelchairs may now pan alongside their classmates or friends. A concrete patio featuring benches and a handicapped-accessible water fountain has been added. At the picnic area two special picnic tables have been added, along with an additional concrete walkway. Handrails have been installed at various places. Four reserved parking places have been created. As a result of these improvements, handicapped persons who may have hesitated to visit Reed Gold Mine can now do so with greater confidence.

For the past six years, Spencer Shops has been the location of a fall car show sponsored by the Furnitureland Chapter of the Antique Automobile Club of America. The chief judge for the 1990 show was Hollis Henderson of Lincolnton. During that event, participants were encouraged to visit "Bumper to Bumper," the new automobile exhibit at Spencer Shops. Mr. Henderson did so and apparently liked what he saw, inasmuch as two months later he donated to the North Carolina Transportation History Corporation, the Spencer site's support group, a 1922 Buick touring car. Lester Brown, organizer of the car show and a member of the board of the corporation, arranged the donation. The five-passenger touring car is maroon, with a soft top and wooden-spoke wheels. It has garnered



The North Carolina Transportation History Corporation, a private support group that assists the work of Spencer Shops State Historic Site, is the recipient of the generosity of Hollis Henderson, a collector of antique automobiles. Mr. Henderson recently donated to the corporation this 1922 Buick touring car, which has been placed on display as part of "Bumper to Bumper," the site's permanent display of antique autos. Photograph courtesy Jim Wrinn.

numerous first-place awards in various shows and has appeared in several parades. Antique autos are rated on their condition from class 5 for restorable cars to class 1 for cars that look as if they have just rolled off the assembly line. The '22 Buick is rated class 2, which means that the car is in almost mint condition. This latest addition to Spencer's collection of fine antique autos was placed on display as part of the "Bumper to Bumper" exhibit in early January.

The Department of Cultural Resources through the Historic Sites Section has funded a new cycle of grants administered by the Northeastern Historic Places Office (NEHPO) in Edenton. The program follows a tradition of supporting projects to improve education and visitor services. The Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City received funding for educational programming for the exhibition "A Taste of the Past." This project examines the foodways of the Albemarle region of northeastern North Carolina from the 1650s to 1830. Three other exhibit projects are included with the current cycle. NEHPO awarded funds to Fort Branch for a gun emplacement exhibit, to the Ocracoke Preservation Society for a furnishings exhibit in the David Williams House, and to the Port o' Plymouth River Museum for "The Battle of Plymouth." NEHPO grants will enable the Martin County Historical Society to publish brochures that publicize the Asa Biggs home and the Historic Bath Commission to produce *The Colonial Ports*, a folder that focuses on the maritime history of Bath, Currituck, Edenton, and Halifax. Utilizing NEHPO funds, the Regional Development Institute will create for travelers and outreach organizations a program on the Dismal Swamp and the Dismal Swamp Canal. Finally, NEHPO funds aided in the preparation of a report on recent excavation work at the old Chowan County Courthouse.

The Historic Sites Section cordially invites all readers and friends to the following special events scheduled at various sites during June and July:

June-August	BRUNSWICK TOWN/FORT FISHER. Ferry Tour Guide Program. Offers passengers aboard the Southport-Fort Fisher Ferry free brochures and additional information about the local area
June 1-August 18	FORT FISHER. Mary Holloway Seasonal Interpreter. Costumed tours of historic structure. Daily, 9:30 and 11:00 A.M. and 1:30 and 3:00 P.M.
June 6-8	DUKE HOMESTEAD. To Work the Land. Costumed demonstrations of 1870 tobacco farm. Men plant and cultivate heirloom seed varieties, while women perform household chores. Event held in conjunction with Farm Day
June 8	DUKE HOMESTEAD. Farm Day. Farm animals appropriate to a mid-nineteenth-century piedmont tobacco farm are displayed and used for agricultural demonstrations. Sights, sounds, and smells of an 1870 farm are re-created.
June 8	CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. African-American Heritage Festival in observance of Dr. Brown's birthday. 10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.
June 8-August 24	ELIZABETH II. Sailors, Sea Chanties, and Salt Pork. A day aboard the <i>Elizabeth</i> , 1585. Mariners and colonists present Elizabethan life-styles. Tuesdays-Saturdays, 10:00 A.M.-6:00 P.M. <i>Fee</i>
June 9	CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Gravesite ceremonies, 10:00 A.M.; worship service, 11:00 A.M. (place to be announced)
June 15	AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Farmer's Day. Living history demonstrations such as woodworking, lye soap making, and other farm chores of the nineteenth century
June 17-21	FORT DOBBS. Cub Scout Day Camp
June 22	BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Artillery demonstration. Firing of field piece, with discussions of artillery tactics and ammunition
July 4	HISTORIC HALIFAX. July Fourth celebration. Historic buildings open for tours
July 6-September 1	BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Summer seasonal living history programs. Demonstrations of life of common soldiers, use of rifle, and talks on uniforms and equipment. Weekends
July 13	BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Artillery demonstration (see June 22) SPENCER SHOPS. Rail Fan Day. Special passenger, freight, and caboose rides. Private car tours, hand pump car rides, and special demonstrations. Areas normally closed to public are open. <i>Fee of \$10.00 for ages six and up</i>
July 27	THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. Barbershop Special. Barber-shop quartet performs on front porch of memorial. Part of Asheville's Bele Chere celebration

July 28 DUKE HOMESTEAD. Curing Barn Party. Harvesting, curing, and related tobacco activities. Refreshments and entertainment

Museum of History

The Museum of History hosted a reception in honor of Burl Lindsey, Jr., on March 25. Mr. Lindsey retired effective March 28 as head guard of the museum after more than twenty-one years of service. During his tenure more than 2½ million people visited the museum.



Burl Lindsey, Jr. (*right*), retired March 28 as head guard of the North Carolina Museum of History after more than twenty-one years of service. John D. Ellington, administrator of the museum, presented Mr. Lindsey with a plaque during a special ceremony attended by Archives and History personnel.

"Month of Sundays," the museum's ongoing entertainment series, explores historical fashions in June and automobiles in July. All programs are scheduled for the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh. Presentations are free and open to the public. Unless otherwise indicated, all programs begin at 3:00 P.M.

- | | |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| June 2 | "The Eighteenth-Century Woman." Video. 2:00 P.M.
"La Belle Epoque, 1890-1914." Video. 3:00 P.M. |
| June 9 | "Ruffled Ruffs and Shining Armor," a touch talk by Becky Blankenship, North Carolina Museum of History docent, Raleigh |
| June 16 | "Clothing Conversation: Antique Wedding Clothes and Reproductions," a presentation and advice session by Laura Boyes, North Carolina Museum of History docent, Raleigh |
| June 23 | "Period Fashion Show: 1770s to 1920s," Dr. Vicki Berger, curator of collections and textiles, North Carolina Museum of History |
| June 30 | "Period Fashion Show: 1900 to 1969," John McIlwee, director, Thompson Theater, North Carolina State University, Raleigh |
| July 7 | <i>The Car of Your Dreams.</i> Film. 2:00 P.M.
"America on the Road." Video. 3:00 P.M. |

- July 14 "The Automobile Age," an illustrated lecture by Dr. Robert E. Ireland, Hillsborough
- July 21 "Science Spots and Back Roads of North Carolina," an illustrated lecture by Carolyn Sakowski, Winston-Salem
- July 28 Antique Automobile Show (tentative). 1:00-5:00 P.M. *The Golden Age of the Automobile*. Film. 2:00 P.M. "The Blue Ridge Parkway. Video Guide." Video. 3:00 P.M.

In conjunction with its new special exhibit "Iron Horses and Steel Ribbons: Passenger Trains in Southeastern North Carolina," the Museum of the Cape Fear in Fayetteville is sponsoring a series of films and workshops and a lecture. All events will take place in the multipurpose room of the museum, located at 801 Arsenal Avenue in downtown Fayetteville. For additional information, telephone (919) 486-1330.

- May 26 *Murder on the Orient Express*. Film. 2:00 P.M.
- June 2 *The Lady Vanishes*. Film. 2:00 P.M.
- June 8 "Getting on Track: Starting Your Own Model Railroad." Part One of a continuing workshop. 2:00-4:00 P.M. *Registration and \$15.00 fee required by June 1*
- June 15 "Getting on Track." Part Two. 2:00-4:00 P.M.
- June 22 "Getting on Track." Part Three. 2:00-4:00 P.M.
- July 28 *Silver Streak*. Film. 2:00 P.M.
- July 30 "North Carolina Railroads during the Civil War," a lecture by Dr. Allen W. Trelease, professor of history, University of North Carolina at Greensboro. 7:00 P.M.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

On Saturday, June 29, the State Capitol will participate in the statewide kick-off of "Operation Salute Our Troops." In addition to a parade featuring units from each military base in the state, activities that day will include musical entertainment on the Capitol grounds. Food vendors will be on hand throughout the day.

On Thursday, July 4, the Capitol will sponsor and host the annual Independence Day celebration. Tours of the building and grounds, a concert by the Raleigh Concert Band and the 11th North Carolina Regiment Band, and games for children will be among the special events that will take place at the Capitol from 10:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. All activities are free and open to the public.

The live dramatic presentation "War Experiences 1865" will be presented each weekend in July. The program recounts through first-person interpretation the experiences shared by several historical figures representing different segments of society in Raleigh at the end of the Civil War. Admission is free, but reservations will be required. For additional information on any of these forthcoming special programs, write to the North Carolina State Capitol, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807, or telephone (919) 733-4994.

Western Office

A survey of the historical and architectural resources of Transylvania County is currently in progress. The yearlong survey is cosponsored by the Transylvania County Historic Properties Commission and the Western Office. Ms. Deborah Thompson is serving as principal investigator for the project.

Staff from the Western Office recently assisted with the regional History Day competition at Western Carolina University in Cullowhee and participated in a Career Day program at Emma Elementary School in Asheville.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of December, 1990, and January and February, 1991, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 438 accession entries. Original records were accessioned from Granville and Warren counties. The State Archives received security microfilm of records for the counties of Alexander, Alleghany, Anson, Ashe, Avery, Beaufort, Bertie, Brunswick, Buncombe, Burke, Camden, Catawba, Chatham, Cherokee, Chowan, Clay, Columbus, Cumberland, Davie, Duplin, Franklin, Gates, Graham, Granville, Greene, Haywood, Henderson, Hoke, Hyde, Johnston, Lenoir, Macon, Madison, Martin, Mecklenburg, Mitchell, Montgomery, Moore, New Hanover, Northampton, Orange, Pamlico, Pasquotank, Pender, Perquimans, Person, Polk, Randolph, Rutherford, Sampson, Scotland, Stanly, Stokes, Surry, Swain, Transylvania, Tyrrell, Union, Wake, Warren, Washington, Watauga, Wayne, Wilson, and Yadkin; for the municipalities of Conover, Marshville, Morehead City, Mount Gilead, and Winston-Salem; and for the North Carolina League of Municipalities.

The following state agency records were accessioned: Agriculture, 1 photograph album; Cultural Resources, Division of Archives and History, 1 reel; Board of Elections, 9 cubic feet; Board of Ethics, 0.5 cubic foot; Board of Examiners in Optometry, 1 volume; Board of Examiners in Watchmaking and Repairing, 3 cubic feet; Board of Landscape Architects, 0.8 cubic foot; Board of Nursing Home Administrators, 1 cubic foot; Board of Refrigeration Examiners, 2 cubic feet; Board of Sanitarian Examiners, 0.25 cubic foot; Commission on Prepaid Health Plans, 5 cubic feet; Governor's Office, Chief of Staff Office, Communications Office, Office of Citizen Affairs, Page Office, Scheduling Office and Washington Office; 121 cubic feet; Learning Institute of North Carolina, 85 cubic feet; Osteopathic Examination and Registration Board, 7 cubic feet and 1 volume; Real Estate Commission, 9.2 cubic feet; Revenue, Secretary and Deputy Secretaries Division, Ad Valorem Tax Division and Gasoline Tax Division, 7.5 cubic feet; School of Science and Mathematics, 7 cubic feet; Secretary of State, Land Grant Office, Publications Division and Secretary's Office, 125.2 cubic feet, 36 volumes and 16 reels; Transportation, Secretary Division, Highway Division and Motor Vehicles Division, 297.4 cubic feet and 13 volumes.

Added to the private manuscript collection were the Joseph A. Engelhard Letter and the Hampton Family Papers, microfilm of the John and Emery Doub Tanyard Ledger, the Richard Street Papers, and the Cary H. Whitaker Farm Book, as well as additions to the Calvin J. Cowles Papers, the Mr. and Mrs. Frederick R. Mangold Papers, and the Siamese Twins Collection. Organization

records were deposited in the State Archives by the North Carolina Library Association. A church history was received from Warren County. Among additional accessions were Bible records from 5 family Bibles, 3 additions to the Newspaper Collection, 2 additions to the Military Collection, a map of Wilmington, 18 additions to the Iconographic/Audiovisual Collection, 1 local history item, sheet music for the song "On Top of Old Smoky," and regional records of the Western Piedmont Council of Governments.

Staff Notes

In the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section, Elizabeth L. Joffrion resigned her position as archivist I to accept employment as an assistant curator of American art with the Smithsonian Institution in Washington, D.C. The resignation was effective March 15, 1991.

Jim L. Sumner, staff historian for the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office, is the author of "Tom Zachary's Perfect Season," published in *Baseball History Annual*, 3 (1990), and "Eppa Rixey, Southpaw: A Virginian in the Major Leagues," which appeared in *Virginia Cavalcade*, 40 (Winter, 1991). Mark Wilderamsing of the Underwater Archaeology Unit of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section participated in a special children's program aboard the historic 1885 schooner *Pioneer* on the morning of March 2. He provided information on various shipwreck remains in the Cape Fear River, pointed out their locations, and discussed local efforts to protect and recover those remains. Wilmington's New Hanover County Museum Foundation sponsored the program.

Alisa Richardson, clerk/typist III in the Historical Publications Section, resigned effective March 15. Rob Boyette and Edna Lovelace of the Historic Sites Section recently attended a joint meeting of the North Carolina Museums Council and its South Carolina counterpart. Staff members Charlotte Carter, Dan Freas, and David Schofield journeyed to Virginia in mid-February to take part in the southeastern meeting of the Association for Living Historical Farms and Agricultural Museums. David Moose has begun work as a carpenter at Spencer Shops. Sherry Ingram, formerly a secretary in the home office in Raleigh, has resigned. Additional resignations include former building guides Mary Oliver (Somerset Place) and Janet White (Historic Halifax).

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

Louis P. Towles delivered an address titled "Nights of Terror" at meetings of three different local historical societies in South Carolina between February 21 and March 14. On February 28 he read a paper titled "A Matter of Honor" at the Institute of Southern Studies, University of South Carolina—Columbia. "Aristotle on the Good of Virtue—Friendship" was the title of a March 29 address by Donald N. Schroeder at the Southwestern Political Science Association in San Antonio, Texas.

Guilford College

On February 11 Martha Helms Cooley hosted a conference of Study Abroad Advisers from North Carolina and Virginia. On March 17 she spoke on the topic "The USSR: Its Current Problems" at Jamestown Presbyterian Church in Jamestown, and on March 19 she delivered a lecture titled "The Soviet Republics and Eastern Europe" as part of a "Great Decisions" lecture series, sponsored by the Guilford College Center for continuing Education. Dorothy V. Borei is the author of "Economic Implications of Empire-Building: The Case of Xinjiang," published in Volume 5 (1991) of *Central and Inner Asian Studies*. In February, at a symposium titled "To Achieve Wealth and Security: The Qing State and the Economy in Late Imperial China, 1644-1911," sponsored by the University of Akron Department of History, Dr. Borei read a paper titled "Beyond the Great Wall: Land Reclamation in Northern Xinjiang, 1760-1820." In April, Alex Stoesen was appointed chairman of the Membership Committee of the Organization of American Historians.

Meredith College

Thomas C. Parramore addressed the symposium "New Light on Eighteenth-Century North Carolina Literary Sources," held at Old Salem on March 1. He titled his remarks "Von Graffenried's *Account of the Founding of New Bern*: High Adventure and Low Readership."

North Carolina State University

Martin Gonzalez, visiting instructor in history, presented a paper titled "Politics and Political Culture in Santa Fe, Argentina, 1870-1894" before a panel on regional perspectives in Latin American history at the thirty-eighth annual meeting of the Southeastern Conference on Latin American Studies (SECOLAS), held in Jacksonville, Florida, in March. Walter A. Jackson, associate professor of history, recently received the Anisfield-Wolf Book Award in Cultural Diversity for his book *Gunnar Myrdal and America's Conscience: Social Engineering and Racial Liberalism, 1938-1987*.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Susan McCaffray recently read the following papers at meetings of the Association of Historians in North Carolina and the American Association for the Advancement of Slavic Studies respectively: "Russian Coal Miners in 1890 and 1990" and "Engineer-Managers in the Revolution of 1905." Dr. Robert Brent Toplin has received from the American Council of Learned Societies a fellowship for research during the fall, 1991, semester.

Wake Forest University

"A History of Indigenous Studies and Policies in the USSR" was the title of a lecture by Dr. Yuri Slezkine at the International Indigenous Sovereignty Conference, held March 1 in Marin County, California. Dr. Sarah Lyons Watts is the author of *Order against Chaos: Business Culture and Labor Ideology in America, 1880-1915* (Contributions in Labor Studies, No. 32), published by Greenwood Press in

February, 1991. Dr. James Barefield has received the Omicron Delta Kappa Award for Contributions to Student Life at Wake Forest University; the presentation took place on February 7.

Western Carolina University

Dr. David R. Dorondo presented a talk titled "Nationalism's Revival: The Soviet Republics and Eastern Europe" in seven different western North Carolina cities during February and March as part of the "Great Decisions" lecture series, sponsored by the World Affairs Council of Western North Carolina in cooperation with the Department of Political Science at the University of North Carolina at Asheville. William L. Anderson served as editor of *Cherokee Removal: Before and After* (Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1991), and James A. Lewis is the author of *The Final Campaign of the American Revolution: Rise and Fall of the Spanish Bahamas* (Columbia: University of South Carolina Press, 1991).

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Rev. Robert E. Seymour, retired minister of Chapel Hill's Binkley Baptist Church, was the guest speaker at the society's March 3 meeting. He discussed the civil rights struggle in Chapel Hill. The society's annual spring tour took place on April 24. Members of the society made a daylong bus tour of various places in Wake, Johnston, Wayne, and Sampson counties, including the Charles B. Aycock Birthplace and Bentonville Battleground state historic sites.

Greensboro Historical Museum

The Greensboro Historical Museum hosted the following Smithsonian National Associate programs in mid-March: "Television Enters the Political Arena," a lecture by Larry Bird, National Museum of American History; "Modern Art: How Does It Work?" a lecture by Philip Leonard, National Gallery of Art; "'Our Own Bright Land': Images of America in 19th-Century Landscape Painting," a seminar led by Philip Leonard; "The Eye of Thomas Jefferson," a lecture by Philip Leonard; "Family Insect Workshop," led by Barbara Van Creveld, National Museum of Natural History; and "American Railroads: Past, Present and Future," a lecture by William Withuhn, National Museum of American History.

Hillsborough Historical Society

The society's March 21 meeting featured a presentation by Dr. Trawick Ward, archaeologist with the Anthropological Research Laboratory at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, who discussed prehistoric settlements along the Eno River.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

John B. Dysart, site manager at Reed Gold Mine State Historic Site, was the guest speaker at the association's March 25 dinner meeting. He titled his remarks "Gold in Mecklenburg."

Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts

On March 10 the museum, in conjunction with Old Salem, Inc., hosted a guest lecture and book signing by Catherine W. Bishir of Raleigh, author of *Architects and Builders in North Carolina: A History of the Practice of Building*. Ms. Bishir titled her lecture "North Carolina Architecture: A Personal Perspective." On March 18 the museum cosponsored with Reynolda House Museum of American Art a guest lecture by Wayne Craven, author and Henry Francis duPont Professor of Art History, University of Delaware. Craven discussed Charles Willson Peale and John Singleton Copley. On April 12 and 13 Donald L. Fennimore, associate curator, Henry Francis duPont Winterthur Museum, Wilmington, Delaware, and Mills Lane, author of a series of books on the architecture of the Old South, delivered lectures on the Empire and Neoclassical Revival eras in American furniture and southern architecture.

New Bern Historical Society

Joanne Gwaltney has been appointed executive director of the New Bern Historical Society, effective March 1, 1991. She assumes the position held for more than five years by Kathy D. Beckwith, who resigned to pursue graduate study. Ms. Gwaltney, a native of New Bern and a graduate of Atlantic Christian College, taught for five years in the North Carolina public school system and also worked for a family-owned realty business in Oriental. She has been involved in numerous area restoration projects and a variety of community and cultural activities.

Webb Garrison, author of numerous books on American history, was the featured speaker at the society's March 14 dinner/program. His topic for the evening was "Was Abraham Lincoln 'Carolina's Most Mysterious Son'?"

New Hanover County Museum of the Lower Cape Fear

Belinda Hurmence, author and editor of the book *My Folks Don't Want Me to Talk about Slavery*, discussed oral histories of former North Carolina slaves at a February 10 program hosted by the New Hanover County Museum and cosponsored with Wilmington's Cape Fear Community College. Also participating in the program was Joyce Gear, actress and native of Wilmington, who dramatized some of the personal accounts of local former slaves. Dr. Frank Ainsley, professor of geography at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington, presented a slide lecture titled "From Europe to America: Immigrant Communities in the Lower Cape Fear" at the museum on March 24. His focus was the Pender County community of St. Helena, which was settled in 1906 by immigrants from northern Italy and subsequently peopled by other nationalities.

The New Hanover County Museum Foundation hosted a "Battery Ball" on the evening of April 20 to commemorate the fiftieth anniversary of World War II. The dance took place in the Armory section of the New Hanover County Museum complex in downtown Wilmington. During the war, many dances were held in the Armory to entertain soldiers stationed in the Wilmington area. Proceeds from the special event will benefit the public programs and services of the museum.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Mr. Sumner is a staff historian for the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office, Division of Archives and History, and the author of numerous articles and reviews in the areas of historic preservation and sports history.

The National Historic Preservation Act at Twenty-Five: The North Carolina Experience

Jim L. Sumner

In recent years one week in mid-May has been celebrated as Historic Preservation Week. This May marks a special birthday for historic preservation, the twenty-fifth anniversary of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (NHPA). This landmark legislation was directly responsible for the establishment of the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office (technically known as the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History), the state agency primarily responsible for the identification, evaluation, and preservation of North Carolina's historic resources. In broader terms the NHPA dramatically changed the landscape of historic preservation in the United States. It established the National Register of Historic Places, required the inclusion of historic properties and sites in the federal governmental planning process, created a preservation partnership between the federal government and the state governments, significantly increased the commitment of those governments to historic preservation, helped establish a national network of preservation professionals, and helped expand the scope of preservation to include locally important sites and vernacular architecture.

Prior to World War II historic preservation in the United States was largely local and nongovernmental and was dominated by such private concerns as the Society for the Preservation of Virginia Antiquities, the Daughters of the American Revolution, and the Society for the Preservation of New England Antiquities. In 1949 the United States Congress chartered the National Trust for Historic Preservation, a private group established to promote historic preservation on a national scale and acquire and preserve a limited number of historically and architecturally significant sites.

During the 1950s this private approach proved increasingly inadequate. Two massive federal spending projects during this decade served as catalysts for increased governmental involvement in historic preservation. The Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1956 authorized the establishment of a massive interstate highway system. That same year Congress passed the Housing Act of 1956, which authorized extensive urban renewal and slum clearance. As well-meaning as these two programs may have been, they did result in the destruction of countless historic sites and neighborhoods throughout the nation. Clearly, new legislation was needed to counteract this trend and make the federal government a positive force for the preservation of historic resources instead of an instrument for their demolition.

Federal involvement in historic preservation before 1966 had been sporadic. The Antiquities Act of 1906, the establishment of the National Park Service in 1916, and the Historic Sites Act of 1935 all led to some preservation activities. An attempt was made under the Historic Sites Act to conduct a national inventory of historic sites, but inadequate funding left this goal far short of realization.

The national preservation community, including such formal organizations as the United States Conference of Mayors and the National Trust for Historic Preservation, came together in the early and middle 1960s for a series of conferences and meetings to formulate proposals for new legislation. Winston-Salem's Gordon Gray, chairman of the board of trustees of the National Trust, was a particularly forceful advocate for new preservation legislation. One of the results of these meetings was an influential 1965 publication titled *With Heritage So Rich*, which called for a new movement to preserve "the total heritage of the nation and all that is worth preserving from our past as a living part of the present." Specifically the publication called for increased recognition of vernacular forms of architecture, a new focus on districts and areas, and economic incentives for preservation. Much of this sentiment was consistent with the Great Society initiatives of President Lyndon B. Johnson, including Mrs. Johnson's well-documented interest in beautification.

The National Historic Preservation Act was signed into law in October, 1966, as Public Law 89-665. Title I of the law directed the secretary of the interior to establish the National Register of Historic Places, which would be the definitive list of "sites, buildings, objects, districts, and structures significant in American history, architecture, archaeology, and culture." Significantly, properties listed in the National Register could be of national, state, or local significance. The establishment of a category of significance at the local level dramatically expanded the definition of what was important. Also noteworthy was the recognition given archaeological sites, a factor that could extend the chronological importance of a particular site from hundreds of years in the past to thousands of years. Section 106 of the act mandated that all federally licensed or funded properties would have "to take into account the effect of the undertaking on any district, site, building, structure, or object that is included in the National Register." In broad terms this meant that the federal government was restricting its own right to use tax dollars to alter the environment. The act established the Advisory Council on History Preservation to ensure compliance.

At the federal level, the National Park Service absorbed most of the responsibilities of the NHPA. Yet, despite the crucial involvement of the federal government, much of the action generated by the act came at the state level. The NHPA gave the secretary of the interior (Stewart Udall at that time) considerable latitude in establishing the specifics of the National Register. Udall chose to delegate much of that authority to the individual states. He asked each governor to appoint a state-level appointee to carry out the act's directives at the local level. Originally called state liaison officers, these officials are now known as state historic preservation officers (SHPOs). In North Carolina, Governor Dan K. Moore appointed to that position Christopher Crittenden, longtime head of the then Department of Archives and History. Crittenden, a historian by trade, was a devoted preservationist who had been first president of the American Association for State and Local History and one of the founders of the National Trust for

Historic Preservation. The director of the Division of Archives and History continues to serve as the SHPO in North Carolina.

In 1969 the National Park Service issued regulations detailing the responsibilities of the states, one of which was to establish a state review board. In North Carolina this board is known as the State Professional Review Committee (SPRC) and is composed of both professionals in preservation disciplines and nonprofessionals interested in historic preservation. The twelve-member SPRC must approve nominations made by the State Historic Preservation Office before they are forwarded to Washington for final approval by the National Register.

Under Crittenden, who had become director of the forerunner of the Division of Archives and History in 1935, North Carolina had developed what most observers felt was one of the nation's most comprehensive public history programs. Included in that program were the beginnings of a professional preservation agenda. As was the case nationwide, however, private associations were still the dominant forces in the state's preservation coalition prior to the 1960s. The North Carolina Society for the Preservation of Antiquities was founded in 1939 and has served through several name changes as the focal point for statewide private preservation efforts. It was rechartered in 1973 as the Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina and merged with the Historic Preservation Fund of North Carolina in 1983 to become the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina. The organization has recently changed its name to Preservation/North Carolina.

The North Carolina Historical Commission, the predecessor of the Department of Archives and History and the present Division of Archives and History, was established in 1903. Four years later the commission was granted the power to mark and preserve "battlefields, houses, and other places celebrated in the history of the state." As a result, the commission worked with such organizations as the Colonial Dames of America and the Daughters of the American Revolution to mark significant structures and sites around the state. The North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Program, established in 1935, evaluated and pointed out significant structures and sites but was not directly involved in preservation.

The Department of Archives and History became more directly involved in historic preservation in 1955 when the General Assembly created the Division of Historic Sites within that department. The same legislation established a grant-in-aid program for the restoration of privately owned properties. The Division of Historic Sites took over the operation of seven state-owned historic sites previously under the control of the Department of Conservation and Development and developed criteria for expanding and professionalizing the system. The original seven sites were Tryon Palace, the Zebulon Vance Birthplace, the Charles B. Aycock Birthplace, Town Creek Indian Mound, Alamance Battleground, the James Iredell House, and Brunswick Town. They were quickly joined by other sites. In 1964 the Department of Archives and History called for a statewide inventory of historic structures and sites, a proposal that anticipated one of the major thrusts of the National Historic Preservation Act.

The Division of Historic Sites assumed responsibility for implementing the National Register program in North Carolina and began planning to initiate a statewide survey. By the time the National Historic Preservation Act was passed, however, the escalating Vietnam War was taking an increasingly large chunk of

the nation's budget. As a result, promised federal funds for survey and planning were not immediately forthcoming. Fortunately, the Department of Archives and History received several grants from the Smith Richardson Foundation of Greensboro and inaugurated a survey program in the spring of 1967. This program began with a survey of Murfreesboro, quickly followed by surveys of Lincoln County, Tarboro, and Lenoir County. North Carolina received its first federal preservation grant in 1969, a modest \$4,181.

The following year the first North Carolina properties were placed on the National Register of Historic Places. At that time North Carolina had thirteen National Historic Landmarks, which were automatically eligible for the National Register, as were the handful of historic properties in North Carolina administered by the National Park Service. In addition, thirty sites nominated by Dr. H. G. Jones, who had succeeded Dr. Crittenden as director of the Department of Archives and History and SHPO in 1968, were placed on the National Register. A total of forty-seven structures and sites thus constituted North Carolina's first National Register listings, including such well-known and important buildings as the State Capitol, the Executive Mansion, Biltmore Estate, and the James Iredell House; military parks such as Guilford Courthouse, Moore's Creek, and Bentonville; archaeological sites such as Town Creek Indian Mound; and historic districts such as Old Salem and Halifax.



The National Historic Preservation Act expanded the definition of architectural significance to include such modest structures as this dwelling, occupied by Miss Hattie Brown in the Roper Springs Community of Halifax County. The house was included in a 1976 survey of Halifax County conducted by the Survey and Planning Branch.

The growing pains of the new state government program can be inferred from the large number of organizational changes that saw historic preservation move about the Archives and History organizational charts during much of the 1970s. The most significant and most controversial change took place in 1972 when the Department of Archives and History was subsumed into the newly created Department of Art, Culture and History, which was soon renamed the Department of Cultural Resources. The former Department of Archives and History (also known for a brief time as the Office of Archives and History) became the Division of Archives and History, losing some of its autonomy to the new agency.

Units previously designated as divisions, such as Historic Sites, became sections. There were also changes at the top. Dr. Jones left the division in 1974 and was replaced by Robert E. Stipe, a lawyer, faculty member at the Institute of Government at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, and longtime preservationist. Stipe was the author of North Carolina's Archives and History Act of 1973, which established a firm legal basis for all of the state's archives and history programs, including historic preservation. Ill health forced Stipe to step down the following May, when he was replaced by historian Larry E. Tise. Current director and SHPO Dr. William S. Price, Jr., succeeded Dr. Tise in 1981.

Other changes were more mundane. The Historic Sites Section and the Museum Section merged in 1969 and split again in 1974. In 1973 an Archaeology Section was created within the division and a modest statewide archaeological survey begun. In 1974 the Historic Preservation Section left Historic Sites to become an independent unit, with three branches—Survey and Planning, Field Services, and Research. In February, 1976, the Underwater Archaeology Unit at Kure Beach became a branch of the Archaeology Section. In the summer of 1977 the Archaeology Section and the Historic Preservation Section merged to become the present Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, also known as the State Historic Preservation Office. The position of environmental review coordinator was created in January, 1977, and was moved that summer from the Director's Office to the newly created Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, as was the position of grants administrator. The section also established a preservation education program in 1977. The section administrator was designated the deputy state historic preservation officer. Historian Brent D. Glass was the first administrator of the expanded section. He departed state government in 1980 and was replaced by Dr. John Little, who previously had been SHPO of South Dakota.

Ironically, as historic preservation was consolidating organizationally, it was spreading out geographically. In 1978 the Survey and Planning Branch and the Restoration and Preservation Services Branch moved out of the Archives and History Building into a nearby antebellum structure, the Lewis-Smith House. In 1980 the Archaeology Branch moved a short distance from temporary headquarters on Peace Street to the Heartt House. In 1978 the Western Office of the Division of Archives and History, which included a preservation component, opened in Asheville. Despite this physical dispersion, the 1970s ended with the state's major historic preservation functions placed in a single agency.

If these changes suggest some confusion as to the proper placement of historic preservation within the Archives and History hierarchy, they also reflect a substantial growth in historic preservation during the 1970s, both on the federal and state levels. Several events stimulated increased interest in historic preservation. The widely celebrated bicentennial of the American Revolution led to a resurgence of interest in all fields of American history. The Tax Reform Act, passed by the United States Congress in 1976, established incentives for capital investment in historic buildings, including accelerated depreciation for rehabilitation and a five-year amortization of qualified rehabilitation costs. These incentives were abolished by the Economic Recovery Tax Act of 1981, which replaced them with a 25 percent investment tax credit for rehabilitation of historic commercial, industrial, and rental properties, if performed in compliance with the

published "Standards for Rehabilitation" of the secretary of the interior. In the late 1970s increased appropriations from the Heritage Conservation and Recreation Service led to an expansion of the federal grants program administered in North Carolina by the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. This program made available to individuals, private organizations, and government agencies matching grants for survey and planning and acquisition and development. On the state level, the section administered a growing system of legislative grants for restoration and preservation projects.



The 1970s witnessed a significant increase in government grants—federal and state—for preservation-related activities and a growing commitment by North Carolina's historic preservation program to administer those grants. The restoration of Perquimans County's historic Newbold-White House, completed in 1981, was assisted by federal and state grants-in-aid. Dedication ceremonies for the restored structure took place on July 3, 1981.

Regardless of the section affiliation within Archives and History, the historic preservation component during the 1970s continued to refine its programs of survey and planning, National Register nominations, archaeological surveys, grants administration, environmental review, historical research, restoration technical assistance, tax act review, and public education. In the routine of day-to-day operations, several projects stood out. In 1974 the section submitted to the National Register a 600-page North Carolina Historic Preservation Plan. The following year the section completed and in 1976 published as part of the Historic American Engineering Record project of the National Park Service an inventory of historic industrial properties. In the late 1970s the section issued an inventory of the twenty-nine-county Tar-Neuse River basin, as well as a comprehensive study of the state's courthouses, a project undertaken in cooperation with the Administrative Office of the Courts and the North Carolina State University School of Design. The section received widespread publicity for its involvement in the exploration of the wreck of the famed USS *Monitor*, a Union naval vessel sunk in the Atlantic Ocean off Cape Hatteras in 1862 and rediscovered in 1973.

Several clear trends emerged during the 1970s. As mentioned earlier, definitions of what was regarded as historically significant widened considerably, not only in North Carolina but throughout the nation, as preservationists focused more on the totality of American life and history. The homes and businesses of

the rich and famous increasingly were joined on the National Register by examples of vernacular architecture, country churches, mill villages, residential and commercial districts, and modest but representative farmsteads. This trend corresponded with a parallel trend in the historical profession, sometimes known as the New Social History, which gave increasing attention to the everyday life of everyday people.

The section also worked to increase its involvement with local organizations. In the middle 1970s it completed plans to include local communities in conducting and publishing inventories and concentrated on increased utilization of local historic district and historic properties commissions. In addition to the education program already mentioned, the Archaeology Branch established a popular volunteer program, while the section increased its cooperation with other state agencies.



Staff archaeologist John W. Clauser, Jr. (left), led a spring, 1978, test excavation on the grounds of the State Capitol under the auspices of a survey and planning grant to the State Capitol Foundation, Inc. Clauser reported the results of his findings to (left to right) Larry E. Tise, then director of the Division of Archives and History; Ray Wilkinson, reporter for a Raleigh television station and a preservationist by avocation; and James B. Hunt, Jr., then governor of North Carolina.

This period of preservation expansion ended abruptly in the early 1980s. During most of that decade the operative words for historic preservation in state government were fiscal uncertainty and economic retrenchment. Under the presidential administration of Ronald Reagan, elected in 1980 on a mandate of reduced federal government services and expenditures, the federal historic preservation program came under steady fire. Although the possibility that federal funding for preservation would cease entirely was never realized, the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section faced years of reduced federal support. Shaky economic conditions during the early part of the decade resulted in state cuts as well. The National Register program even shut down briefly during 1981. The 1986 Tax Reform Act severely reduced the benefits available for commercial rehabilitation of historic structures, lessening interest in historic preservation within the private sector.

The section absorbed the loss of approximately one quarter of its staff in the early 1980s and suffered additional reduction in positions throughout the decade. The preservation education component was dropped in 1984. That same year Dr. Little was replaced as section head by David Brook, a lawyer and experienced preservation administrator. In 1985 the bulk of the Research Branch was reassigned to the director's office, leaving the section with a diminished research capability. The Underwater Archaeology Branch became a unit of the Archaeology Branch in 1981.

There were other changes. The Reagan administration eliminated the Heritage Conservation and Recreation Service in the early 1980s and transferred responsibility for federal preservation grants back to the National Park Service. Since then the overwhelming majority of federal grants have been for such survey and planning activities as architectural services, archaeological investigations, surveys, and inventory publications, with fewer grants for acquisition and development. The section has continued to administer those grants. New state legislation enacted in 1981 established clearer definitions of archaeological resources and gave increased protection to unmarked human burials, adding new responsibilities to the Archaeology Branch. This legislation designated the head of the branch as the state's "chief archaeologist," a position held by Jacqueline R. Fehon (1981-1982), Thomas D. Burke (1982-1985), and Stephen R. Claggett (1985-present). Changing guidelines from the National Park Service caused periodic confusion in the National Register program throughout the 1980s, in part because the litigious nature of American society has required a tightening of documentation standards in order for nominations to withstand possible legal scrutiny.

The section responded to these cuts in several ways. The Survey and Planning Branch concentrated on the jointly funded community surveys, which resulted not only in a large number of National Register nominations but also in a growing number of impressive inventory publications. Much of this work was done by independent principal investigators, usually architectural historians, with the reduced section staff increasingly serving as coordinators and reviewers. In its 1980 amendments to the NHPA, Congress codified this kind of state-local cooperation. One of these amendments required that 10 percent of a state's federal preservation funds be set aside for those local governments whose efforts to protect historic resources met certain requirements. These governing bodies, which include counties and municipalities, became known as Certified Local



Governor James G. Martin issued a proclamation declaring the week of May 10-16, 1987, Preservation Week in North Carolina. Shown in front of the State Capitol at the proclamation ceremony are (left to right) David Brook, administrator, State Historic Preservation Office; Governor Martin; Dan G. Moody, then chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission; William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History; Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources; Elizabeth F. Buford, administrative assistant to the director of the Division of Archives and History; and J. Myrick Howard, executive director of the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina.

Governments. By 1991 there were two dozen Certified Local Governments in North Carolina.

The establishment of a section newsletter in 1986 helped compensate for the loss of the preservation education component, as did a continued emphasis on workshops, consultations, lectures, and technical assistance. The Archaeology Branch expanded its volunteer program and initiated a well-received annual exhibit at the North Carolina State Fair. Increased computerization has compensated for some of the losses in personnel and has made valuable records more accessible to researchers. In 1983 an Eastern Office was established in Greenville's Humber House. That same year the Administrative Branch of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section moved to the Bailey-Gallant House, located adjacent to the Lewis-Smith House.

As the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office ponders the next quarter century, it can look back with pride on the accomplishments of the previous quarter century. As of early 1991 there are more than 1,700 National Register listings from North Carolina. Approximately 200 of these are historic districts, many of which include hundreds of contributing structures. There are about fifty North Carolina archaeological sites on the National Register, including some underwater sites. Each of North Carolina's 100 counties is represented on the National Register. Approximately 61 percent of these listings are of local significance, while 34 percent represent properties, districts, and sites of state-wide significance. The remaining 5 percent are listings of national significance. Five of every six National Register properties in the state are privately owned.

The process of surveying the state's historical resources continues. Fifty-two counties have been extensively surveyed, while another thirty have participated in more modest surveys. In addition, approximately fifty municipalities have been surveyed independently of the county surveys. Thirty-one county and eighteen municipal surveys have been published. The overwhelming majority of these surveys has been funded by a combination of federal and state grants and locally raised money.

The National Register program and the survey program are only a part of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section's ongoing responsibilities. Under Section 106 of the NHPA and a comparable North Carolina statute (G.S. 121-12), the section reviews an average of 2,400 development projects a year; about 95 percent of these are routine. Since 1966 North Carolina has received some \$13 million in federal funds. More than half of that sum has gone for operating expenses, while \$5 million has been administered for grants, mostly for acquisition and development and survey and planning. It is not unusual for a particular county or municipality to match a series of grants in order to produce a comprehensive survey, followed by a publication, followed by National Register nominations—all the while producing valuable information used for environmental review. The Restoration Branch provides dozens of Tax Act reviews and technical consultations annually.

In a 1985 article in the *Raleigh News and Observer* former SHPO H. G. Jones wrote favorably of the section's "enormous" impact on North Carolina and further commented that historic preservation was "transforming the face of North Carolina." In its first twenty-five years the National Historic Preservation Act and the State Historic Preservation Office have enhanced the quality of life in North Carolina and helped preserve the heritage of North Carolina.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

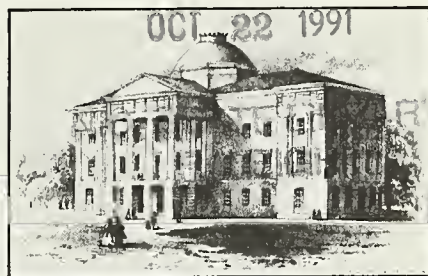
Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh,
North Carolina 27601-2807.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

CAROLINA COMMENTS



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXIX, NUMBER 4

JULY, 1991

Preservation Office Wins High Marks in NPS Program Review

In mid-April the National Park Service (NPS) conducted its third on-site review of the North Carolina State Preservation Office (HPO), as required by the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 and implemented in Chapter 30 of the *National Register Programs Guideline*—NPS 49. The previous NPS review took place in February, 1986.

As part of its review, the NPS selectively tests the policies, practices, and administrative controls employed by the state in order to verify that grant funds are expended only for eligible activities and in accordance with federal laws, regulations, and terms and conditions of Historic Preservation Fund grants. The review also ensures compliance with management practices that prevent fraud, waste, abuse, and mismanagement in grant-assisted activities and verifies that state reporting systems provide accurate information on grant-assisted operations.



In mid-April members of the staff of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, the Division of Archives and History, and the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section hosted a visit by representatives of the National Park Service's Southeast Regional Office in Atlanta. The visiting NPS team reviewed the activities of the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office (HPO) and pronounced it one of the best state programs in the southeastern United States. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

The review team from the Southeast Regional Office of NPS, located in Atlanta, consisted of Cecil N. McKithan, chief of the agency's National Register Programs Division; Frank J. J. Miele, senior historian and state program review team leader; Mark R. Barnes, senior archaeologist; and Linda Hall, grants manager. For 2½ days the NPS team delved into HPO files, interviewed staff members, and thoroughly investigated and examined the operational procedures and processes employed in the following areas of responsibility: administration, Certified Local Government, comprehensive planning, administration of HPS subgrants, preservation tax incentives, survey and inventory, review and compliance, and National Register programs.

The NPS team presented its draft report during an exit interview on April 17. Of the agency's 60 program requirements, North Carolina met 52, which is high for federal program reviews. The state failed to meet 5 requirements, and 3 were determined to be inapplicable. North Carolina has four months after receipt of the final State Program Review Report from NPS to resolve the five "no" findings. David Brook, administrator of HPO, says that the "no" findings relate to easily correctable and minor technical and procedural matters and that North Carolina will have no trouble in securing full approval.

The review team commented favorably on North Carolina's well-qualified and professional staff and state review board (the State Professional Review Committee). It reported that the administration of subgrants was handled by an experienced staff whose work reflected an effective balance between program needs and fiscal operations. Of particular note to the review team was the state's well-defined and comprehensive covenant-monitoring process and the thoroughness of the subgrant rating system. The team reported that the survey and inventory program demonstrated a strong linkage between survey activities and the state plan for architectural resources. The National Register program, which demonstrated a substantial qualitative improvement since the last NPS review, received a special-achievement notation in recognition of the quality of the nominations and because North Carolina generated twice the number of nominations of any state office in the NPS Southeast Region.

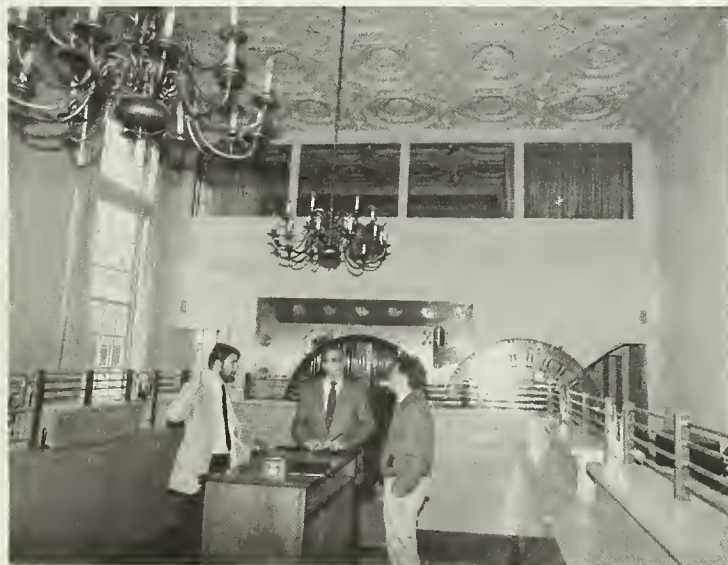


Ramah Presbyterian Church and Cemetery is one of thirteen properties in rural Mecklenburg County recently listed in the National Register of Historic Places as part of a countywide multiple listing project. Preparing nominations of properties for inclusion in the National Register is a principal duty of the HPO.



On April 10, 1991, Renee Gledhill-Earley (*third from left*), environmental review coordinator for the HPO, and Tim Simmons (*right*), HPO consulting architect, met with preservation and development officials for the city of Wilson to review that municipality's implementation of community development block grants. Reviewing federally funded projects for compliance is another important duty of the HPO.

The draft report noted that North Carolina continues to operate a well-managed and effective review and compliance program and provides a wide variety of technical assistance to federal agencies in the program area. The review of the Certified Local Government (CLG) program indicated that adequate assistance had been rendered to local governments in their efforts to become certified and that orientation and training had been provided to existing CLGs in a structured and continuing manner. In conclusion, the review report noted that North Carolina's tax incentive program had made significant progress since the previous program review and that the minimum requirements for completeness of documentation had been met, resulting in a 100 percent concurrence of state and NPS decisions.



Still another significant responsibility of the HPO is monitoring compliance with provisions of the federal tax incentive program. In the lobby of the Farmers and Merchants Bank Building in downtown Kinston, Tim Simmons (*right*) meets with Randy Hemann (*left*), executive director of the Pride of Kinston Downtown Revitalization Corporation, and Walter Poole, owner of the building, to discuss options available under the tax incentive program.

Mr. McKithan complimented the HPO staff for its good work and hospitality. He remarked that North Carolina continues to have one of the best state programs in the Southeast.

Horne Creek Farm Expands Program

Six years after the first seeds were sown, the Division of Archives and History is beginning to reap a harvest of history at a formerly abandoned farm. In 1985 the division's Historic Sites Section collaborated with the North Carolina Living Historical Farm Committee, Inc., a nonprofit organization based in Winston-Salem, in an effort to preserve the Tar Heel State's rural heritage. The result is Horne Creek Living Historical Farm, an outdoor museum and research center dedicated to the study, preservation, and interpretation of rural life in North Carolina's northwest piedmont region at the turn of the century.



The Thomas Hauser House at Horne Creek Living Historical Farm has undergone initial stabilization. Among the improvements to the structure are a new roof on the main house, new porch railings and posts, and reconstructed chimneys.

Located in Surry County twenty-five miles northwest of Winston-Salem, Horne Creek Farm consists of more than 100 acres of fields, orchard and garden sites, buildings, and archaeological features at a farm formerly owned and operated by various members of the Hauser family between 1830 and 1970. John Hauser, whose grandparents were among the first German families to migrate from Pennsylvania to North Carolina's western piedmont during the mid-eighteenth century, established the farm. Taking advantage of fertile bottomlands along Horne Creek and the Yadkin River, Hauser and his youngest son, Thomas, labored hard and made the farm prosper. By the end of the nineteenth century the Hauser farm was recognized as one of the finest in Surry County; it then produced tobacco, fruit, corn, grain, and meat for home consumption and local markets.

Members of the staff of the Historic Sites Section are presently working to reconstruct the physical environment and seasonal work cycle of the Hauser farm as it existed about 1900. To do so, the Sites staff has transformed the farm into a historical laboratory where information on traditional agriculture, building, and domestic skills obtained through archaeological investigation and historical and folklife research is tested, documented, and applied to the construction and operation of the farm.



Volunteer Ronnie Matheson demonstrates plowing with mules in the garden area at Horne Creek Farm. Matheson brought his own mules, harness, and plows to the farm and not only offered free public demonstrations of plowing but also provided site staff members with special instruction in the use of mules and plows. Matheson learned traditional plowing methods from his father.

Visitors to Horne Creek Living Historical Farm, which opened to the public on a limited basis in May, do not peer at the past through the glass of an exhibit case. Instead, they encounter staff members and volunteers carrying out experimental research projects ranging from the testing of nineteenth-century methods of controlling garden pests to the construction of a log building. The research projects are designed to augment what is already known about agriculture and rural life in North Carolina nearly a century ago. Each completed project provides a clue that will help staff researchers piece together a picture of what life on the Hauser farm was like at the beginning of the present century.



Middle-school students from King, North Carolina, help prepare the ground for the replanted orchard at Horne Creek Farm. Restoration of the farm's orchard is one of many such projects designed to provide visitors with an authentic picture of rural farm life in North Carolina about 1900.

The use of historic sites and outdoor museums as laboratories and research centers is not new. The Historical and Archaeological Research Center at Lejre, Denmark, and Butser Hill Ancient Farm in England are examples of institutions that combine research endeavors with public interpretive programming. Colonial Williamsburg and other outdoor museums in North America have likewise undertaken experimental research projects. Significantly, Horne Creek Living Historical Farm will be only the second such facility in North America to be completely reconstructed and operated as a long-term research program.

As Horne Creek Farm begins its first year of regular operation, the primary object of its experimental research will be the restoration of the facility's tobacco barn and double-crib log barn, employing traditional tools and techniques. Those projects, which will be documented through written records, still photography, and videotape, will provide valuable information on log barn construction in North Carolina. At the same time, they will create a unique opportunity for staff members to share with visitors the process of revitalizing the state's rural past.

A great deal of progress has been made at the farm in recent months to support this increased activity. For example, a temporary visitor center and office have been installed near the site parking lot. Since July 2 the farm has been open to the public on the regular state historic sites summer operating schedule of 9:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. on Tuesdays through Saturdays and 1:00 to 5:00 P.M. on Sundays. To complement the expanded hours, staff members have added new programs for guests; these include special classes in white oak basketmaking in May and use of the scythe, an important agricultural tool, in June. The staff also has helped to develop a class in oral history at Surry Community College that is helping to preserve knowledge of bygone rural days in North Carolina.

With limited state funds, more volunteers are needed to assist in restoration and carpentry projects, rail splitting, sewing, and greeting visitors. Readers wishing to volunteer time and talents and/or join the new Friends of Horne Creek Farm organization may contact the farm at Route 2, Box 118-A, Pinnacle, N.C. 27043, or by telephone at (919) 325-2298. Friends membership is available in exchange for contributions of voluntary help or cash in various amounts.

Governor Reappoints Three Members of Historical Commission

Governor James G. Martin recently reappointed Millie M. Barbee of Beaufort, T. Harry Gatton of Raleigh, and Alan D. Watson of Wilmington to six-year terms as members of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member board that oversees the activities of the Division of Archives and History. Mr. Gatton will continue to serve as chairman of the commission.

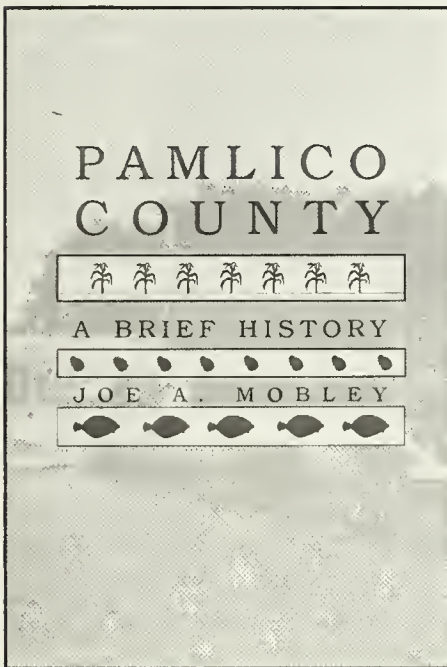


T. Harry Gatton (seated) of Raleigh was sworn in as chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission on April 8. Attending the brief ceremony in the Archives and History/State Library Building in Raleigh were (left to right) William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History; David J. Olson, state archivist of North Carolina; Jesse R. Lankford, Jr., assistant state archivist; and Frank D. Gatton, assistant state records administrator.

A&H Publishes History of Pamlico County

The Historical Publications Section recently published *Pamlico County: A Brief History*, by Joe A. Mobley, a senior editor for the section and author of several books and articles on a variety of topics related to North Carolina history. The author traces the history of the relatively obscure coastal county from its earliest habitation by native Americans to its modern place in North Carolina's history.

Pamlico, founded in 1872 from portions of Craven and Beaufort counties, typifies the agricultural and maritime underpinnings of a coastal North Carolina county. The economic booms of the antebellum period and twentieth century had relatively little effect in Pamlico, which has remained a land of small, industrious farmers and hardworking mariners and fishermen. Politically, the area from which Pamlico was formed often proved incongruent with other eastern North Carolina counties. Its small slaveholding white populace tended toward Whiggery rather than Democracy before the Civil War. The county's very creation stemmed from a political dispute between Democrats and Republicans during Reconstruction. When the Populist insurgency temporarily loosened the Democrats' grip on the state during the 1890s, Pamlico elected a Populist representative to the General Assembly. Frequently overshadowed by New Bern and neighboring Craven County, Pamlico nevertheless possesses a rich historical tradition that Mr. Mobley illuminates against a backdrop of state, regional, and national history.



The publication of *Pamlico County: A Brief History*, by Joe A. Mobley, brings to twelve the number of titles in the Historical Publications Section's county history series, inaugurated in 1963 with the release of *Annals of Progress: The Story of Lenoir County and Kinston, North Carolina*, by William S. Powell. The front cover of *Pamlico County*, designed by Kathleen B. Wyche of the section, is shown at left.

Pamlico County: A Brief History brings to twelve the number of titles in the Historical Publications Section's county history series, inaugurated in 1963. The series has proved quite popular, particularly among teachers, schoolchildren, and tourists. The Pamlico volume (144 pages; 19 illustrations; bound in paper) includes a bibliography and an index. Copies are available at \$8.00 each plus \$2.00 for postage and handling. Order from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807.

New Highway Historical Markers Approved

At meetings on December 7, 1990, and April 26, 1991, the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee approved the following new markers: ROBERT RUARK, Brunswick County; WEAVER COLLEGE, Buncombe County; ISRAEL PICKENS, Cabarrus County; ALBEMARLE AND CHESAPEAKE CANAL, Currituck County; WASHINGTON'S SOUTHERN TOUR, Forsyth County; CONE BROTHERS and SPRINGFIELD FRIENDS MEETING, Guilford County; GERTRUDE DILLS McKEE, Jackson County; ENDOR IRON WORKS, Lee County; CANE CREEK, McDowell County; BABIES HOSPITAL, New Hanover County; OCCANEECHI, Orange County; ANN MARWOOD DURANT, Perquimans County; FIRST PUBLIC SCHOOL IN N.C. and CHARLIE POOLE, Rockingham County; FIRST PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH and CLARENCE POE, Wake County; SOMERSET PLACE, Washington County; and EMILY PRUDDEN, Watauga County. Dedication and unveiling ceremonies have been held for fifteen markers in recent months.

Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey has appointed two members to five-year terms on the Marker Advisory Committee. They are Dr. Carolyn A. Wallace of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and Dr. Harley E. Jolley of Mars Hill College.

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Holds Awards Day 1991

North Carolina's junior historians gathered at Peace College in Raleigh on Thursday and Friday, May 23 and 24, for the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's annual Awards Day. More than 360 students representing twenty-two clubs throughout North Carolina attended the two-day meeting. The formal program began Thursday evening with presentation of awards in the following categories: Artifact Search, North Carolina Historic Architecture Photography, Afro-American History, Youth Preservation, and Genealogy. The evening ended with students participating in a traditional square dance.

Presented Friday morning were workshops that complemented the spring, 1991, issue of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine. Each junior historian then attended his or her choice of two workshops on the following topics related to the mountain region of North Carolina: "The History of the John C. Campbell Folk School," led by Terrie Kelly, director of development, John C. Campbell Folk School, Brasstown; "The Biltmore Estate at the Turn of the Century," Pam Collins, sales manager, Biltmore Estate, Asheville; "The Cherokee Heritage," Mana Johnson, Museum of History docent, Raleigh; "Folk Art of the Appalachians: In the Mountains—a Living Tradition," Bob Conway, retired staff member, Historic Sites Section, Division of Archives and History; "Primitive Weapons and Tools: Manufacture and Use," Michael Murrow, Randolph Community College and the North Carolina Center for Archaeological Research, Asheboro; "Mountain Folks," Jan Davidson, Mountain Heritage Center, Western Carolina University, Cullowhee; "Early Appalachian Lighting," Sudie Wheeler, Historic Sites Section; "On the Tip of Your Tongue: Old Tools and Our Everyday Language," Betty and Harley Jolley, Mars Hill College, Mars Hill; "Asheville and Thomas Wolfe," Steve Hill, Historic Sites Section; and "Traditional Mountain Music," Tim Currin, Museum of History.



During the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's annual Awards Day ceremonies in Raleigh, ten different workshops were available to participating students. Leading two of the workshops were Michael Murrow (*top*) of Randolph Community College and the North Carolina Center for Archaeological Research, Asheboro, who exhibited and discussed native American tools and technology, and Jan Davidson (*bottom*) of the Mountain Heritage Center at Western Carolina University, Cullowhee, who presented a program of folk music titled "Mountain Folks."

Following lunch on Friday, Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, welcomed the junior historians to the convention. Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, then presented the association's first "Rookie of the Year" award to the Crowder Crew Junior Historians of Southwest Junior High School, Gastonia, and announced the winners of the Christopher Crittenden State History Quiz. First-place winner in the Elementary Division was Heather Davis of the Long Branch Searchers, Long Branch Elementary School, Lumberton. Winner of first place in the Regular Division was John Starling of the Seth Sothell Junior Historians, Spring Lake Junior High School, Spring Lake. Nancy Mills of the Parkwood History Cubs, Parkwood Middle School, Monroe, was named Adviser of the Year for 1991. Ms. Mills has served as a Tar Heel Junior Historian Association adviser since 1976. Faye Freeman, Adviser of the Year in 1990, presented the award to Ms. Mills.



Selected as Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Adviser of the Year for 1991 was Nancy Mills (left) of the Parkwood History Cubs, Parkwood Middle School, Monroe. Faye Freeman, adviser to the Knotts Island Junior Historians and Adviser of the Year in 1990, presented a plaque to Ms. Mills.

Dr. Price concluded the day's ceremonies by announcing the winners of awards in the arts, literary, and media categories. A complete list of winners will appear in *Crossroads*, the association's newsletter, this fall.

The North Carolina Museum of History and the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction are cosponsors of the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association, and the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association assists in funding the awards. The North Carolina Museum of History Associates underwrites the Awards Day program.

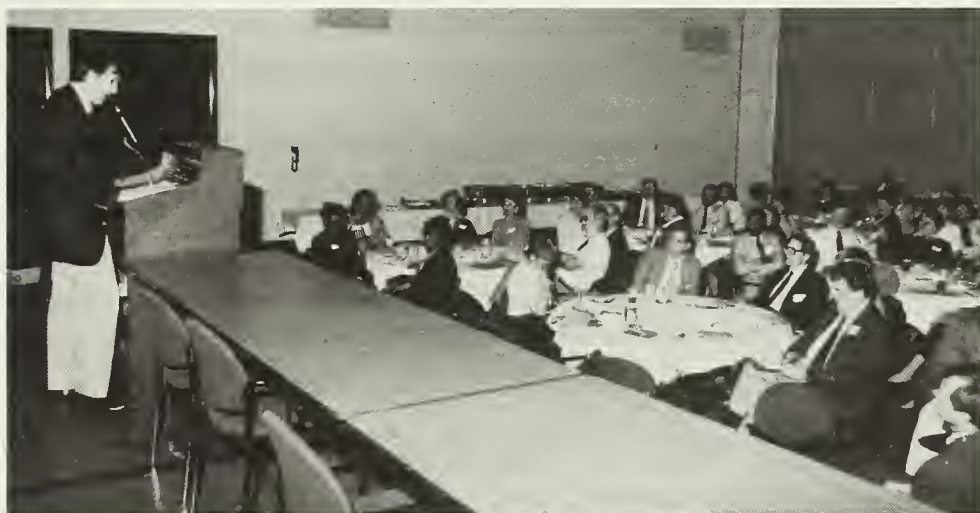
Carolina Charter Corporation Receives Renewal of NEH Grant

George E. London, president of the Carolina Charter Corporation, has announced that the corporation has received from the National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH) a two-year renewal of the NEH matching grant awarded in 1988 to the corporation's Scottish Records Program. Presently in its eighth year, the program is administered by Dr. Robert J. Cain, editor of *The Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series]*. Under the program, microfilm copies and photocopies of appropriate documents, along with their finding aids, are placed in the North Carolina State Archives, where they join the British Records Collection of microfilm and photocopies of documents from English repositories in making available a corpus of more than 60,000 individually described documents from the United Kingdom relating to North Carolina.

Mr. London noted that the renewal grant from the NEH is the fourth of its kind to be awarded to the Carolina Charter Corporation for its overseas program, and he stated that it is a signal mark of confidence in the aims and accomplishments of the Scottish Records Program. The corporation's present researcher in Edinburgh, Dr. Robert Clyde, is a native Texan who holds a doctorate in Scottish history from the University of Edinburgh.

NCPC Hosts Meeting of Records Management Professionals

On April 16 eighty library, archival, and records management professionals gathered at North Carolina State University in Raleigh to discuss the preservation of North Carolina's publicly and privately held records. Participants discussed common issues—among them education, reprography, conservation, and preparedness for disasters—and were given the opportunity to make suggestions concerning future cooperative efforts. The North Carolina Preservation Consortium (NCPC) called the meeting as the key event in its yearlong program to develop a preservation plan for the state. The April 16 meeting represented the culmination of several public forums staged by the NCPC at various locations throughout the state during the past year. Howard Lowell, state archivist of Delaware and an expert in preservation planning, delivered the keynote address during lunch. He emphasized the importance of such planning and encouraged the consortium and those attending the meeting to continue their efforts to find cooperative solutions to the problems that face North Carolina in the realm of records preservation.



Howard Lowell, state archivist of Delaware and an expert in preservation planning, delivered the keynote address at a meeting of eighty records management professionals at North Carolina State University in Raleigh on April 16. Lowell warned his listeners that those who fail to plan for preservation of records are "planning to fail." The North Carolina Preservation Consortium called the meeting as part of its ongoing effort to develop a preservation plan for the state's publicly and privately held records.

For additional information on the North Carolina Preservation Consortium and its programs, contact Harlan Greene, NCPC Preservation Coordinator, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807.

NCLHA Seeks Papers for 1992 Conference on Women Writers

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association will sponsor a conference to celebrate North Carolina women writers, past and present, March 13-15, 1992, in Winston-Salem. The conference will focus on authors of fiction, autobiography, poetry, plays, nonfiction, and essays, as well as biographers, journalists, and others. It is planned to appeal to a broad audience, including scholars and

the general public. The association is presently seeking proposals for papers to be read at the conference. Readers are invited to send three copies of one-page proposals to one of the following addresses:

Harriet C. Buchanan
Learning Assistance Program
Appalachian State University
Boone, N.C. 28608
(704) 262-2291

Laura Severin
Department of English
North Carolina State University
Raleigh, N.C. 27695
(919) 737-3870

Gay Wilentz
Department of English
East Carolina University
Greenville, N.C. 27858
(919) 795-5243

Proposals must be received by September 15, 1991.

Archie K. Davis Fellows for 1991-1992

The North Caroliniana Society has announced its Archie K. Davis Fellowships for 1991-1992. Stipends vary in amount and are intended to help cover the cost of travel and subsistence while scholars conduct research in documentary resources for North Carolina history and culture. For additional information on the fellowships, contact Dr. H. G. Jones, secretary, North Caroliniana Society, UNC Campus Box 3930, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27599-3930. This year's recipients are:

KRISTIN S. BAILEY, University of North Carolina at Wilmington (public housing in Wilmington during World War II)

ROBIN E. BAKER, Wheaton College (class and party politics in North Carolina, 1858-1868)

LINDLEY S. BUTLER, Rockingham Community College (Barbadian background of the Charlestown settlement on the Cape Fear, 1664-1667)

PATRICIA M. GANTT, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill (the writings of Wilma Dykeman)

GLENDA E. GILMORE, University of North Carolina at Charlotte (women and white supremacy, 1896-1922)

THOMAS E. JEFFREY, Rutgers University (biography of Thomas L. Clingman)

JOHANNA MILLER LEWIS, College of William and Mary (artisans in Rowan County, 1753-1770)

ALEX LICHTENSTEIN, Florida International University (convict labor in the New South)

STEVEN F. MILLER, University of Maryland (movement of the Whitfield family from North Carolina to Alabama)

JANE H. and WILLIAM H. PEASE, College of Charleston (women of the Pettigrew/Pettigru family, 1826-1876)

ANASTASIA SIMS, Duke-UNC Center for Research on Women (women's organizations in North Carolina, 1883-1930)

JIM L. SUMNER, North Carolina Division of Archives and History (history of sports in North Carolina)

MAURICE S. YORK, East Carolina University (biography of Francis Wayland Speight)

Guide to Women's Studies Resources Now Available

The Special Collections Division of Jackson Library at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro recently announced the availability of its *Guide to Women's Resources*. The publication provides a general overview of the Woman's Collection at UNC-G's Jackson Library, along with a brief description of the collection's manuscript and archival holdings. The Woman's Collection consists of more than 7,000 volumes dating from the sixteenth century written by, about, or of particular interest to women. The collection also contains manuscripts and archival materials written by and about women.

For a copy of the guide, write to: Special Collections, Walter Clinton Jackson Library, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, Greensboro, N.C. 27412-5201, or telephone (919) 334-5246. The cost of the guide is \$3.00, which includes postage and handling.

SEASECS Invites Submissions for Article Prize

The Southeastern American Society for Eighteenth-Century Studies (SEASECS) invites submissions for its annual Article Prize competition. The society will award \$250 for the best article on an eighteenth-century subject published in a scholarly journal, annual, or collection between September 1, 1990, and August 31, 1991, by a member of SEASECS. Authors may submit their own work, as well as that of others. The interdisciplinary appeal of the article will be considered but will not be the sole determinant of the award. To be eligible for the award, articles must be submitted in triplicate, postmarked by November 11, 1991, and addressed to Professor Milton Klein, 3 Hoskins Library, University of Tennessee, Knoxville, Tennessee 37996. The winner of the 1991 award will be announced at the SEASECS annual meeting, to be held in Winston-Salem in March, 1992.

Recent Books from LSU Press Win Award, Recognition

At a ceremony in New York City on May 7, the Society of American Historians awarded the Francis Parkman Prize to *A New Andalusia and a Way to the Orient: The American Southeast during the Sixteenth Century* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1990), by Paul E. Hoffman. The award is given annually for the best book dealing with any aspect of the colonial or national history of what is now the United States. *A New Andalusia* also received an award in the "Spain and America in the Quincentennial of the Discovery" competition sponsored by the Spanish Ministry of Culture. Paul E. Hoffman is professor of history at Louisiana State University and the author of *Spain and the Roanoke Voyages*, published by America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, an agency of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, in 1987.

Another LSU publication, *Race and History: Selected Essays, 1938-1988* (1990), by John Hope Franklin, received a commendation from the Parkman Prize Committee. Dr. Franklin, James B. Duke Professor of History Emeritus and professor of legal history at Duke University, has served as president of the Southern Historical Association, the Organization of American Historians, the American Historical Association, and other professional organizations.

Prizes to Honor Books on Spain's Influence in New World

As the commemoration of the quincentennial of the first encounter between Spain and America approaches, the Program of Cooperation between the Spanish Ministry of Culture and the Universities of the United States (Program of Cooperation) will hold each year a competition to honor books that make better known in the United States the endeavors of Spain in the New World, particularly the Spanish contribution to the independence and development of the United States. The following rules will govern the competition:

1. The books should concern topics related to the presence of Spain in North America and/or Spain's contribution, broadly defined, to the United States.
2. Only books published in the United States during the two years prior to the competition are eligible.
3. Entries can be submitted to the competition by either the publisher or the author. Six copies of the book should be sent to the Cultural Office of the Spanish Embassy in Washington, D.C., before October 12 of each year.
4. One member of the jury will represent the Cultural Office of the Embassy of Spain; another member will represent the Program of Cooperation. The three remaining members will be distinguished professors from United States universities, one of whom will act as chairman.
5. First prize in the competition will be \$6,000, the second prize \$3,000—these sums to be divided evenly between author and publisher. If in a given year no entry is deemed sufficiently meritorious, the awards will not be granted. All decisions of the jury will be final.
6. Publishers of winning entries agree to add to each copy of the book subsequently distributed a band or strip that visibly mentions that the book was awarded the "Spain and America in the Quincentennial of the Discovery Prize," sponsored by the Program of Cooperation.

For additional information, contact the Program of Cooperation between the Spanish Ministry of Culture and U.S. Universities, 34 Folwell Hall, University of Minnesota, 9 Pleasant Street, SE, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55455, or Cultural Office, Embassy of Spain, 2600 Virginia Avenue, NW, Suite 214, Washington, D.C. 20037.

Obituary

Dabney M. Coddington, Jr., communications manager for Tryon Palace Restoration Complex, died in Pine Knoll Shores on May 1, 1991, at the age of fifty-three, following a brief illness. Mr. Coddington, a native of Charlotte, held a B.A. in English and an M.A. in communications from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. His professional background included experience in fund raising and promotion for United Cerebral Palsy and the National Foundation/March of Dimes.

Mr. Coddington was employed by Tryon Palace for seventeen years and held various positions of increasing responsibility, including education director. He was an active supporter of tourism in eastern North Carolina and was a member of several professional organizations dedicated to the promotion of tourism. He

was an active supporter of historic preservation in New Bern; he served as secretary and was a lifetime board member of the New Bern Preservation Society and served on the board of directors of Swiss Bear, Inc. He was also an active member of the New Bern Chamber of Commerce for many years.

In lieu of flowers, the family has suggested that donations be made to the Dabney M. Coddington, Jr., Fund of the Tryon Palace Commission. Donations can be sent to this fund at P.O. Box 1007, New Bern, N.C. 28560.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Pamela Dean, "Learning to Be New Women: Campus Culture at the North Carolina Normal and Industrial College," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVIII (July, 1991)

Laura F. Edwards, "Sexual Violence, Gender, Reconstruction, and the Extension of Patriarchy in Granville County, North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVIII (July, 1991)

Glenda Elizabeth Gilmore, "Gender and Jim Crow: Sarah Dudley Pettey's Vision of the New South," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVIII (July, 1991)

Johanna Miller Lewis, "Women Artisans in Backcountry North Carolina, 1753-1790," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVIII (July, 1991)

Kathryn L. Nasstrom, "'More Was Expected of Us': The North Carolina League of Women Voters and the Feminist Movement in the 1920s," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVIII (July, 1991)

Anne Firor Scott, Introduction [to special women's-history issue], *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVIII (July, 1991)

Sarah Wilkerson-Freeman, "From Clubs to Parties: North Carolina Women in the Advancement of the New Deal," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVIII (July, 1991)

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

The Friends of the Archives sponsored a successful workshop for novice genealogists on May 18. The event attracted 72 registrants to a series of lectures that dealt with reference sources, ancestor charts, and the use of original materials such as wills, estates papers, land records, court records, population lists, vital statistics, and state agency records located for the most part in the State Archives. The instructor for the workshop was William D. Bennett of Rocky Mount, a Certified Genealogist. The workshop served as an effective precursor to the popular two-day Archives Workshop for Beginning Genealogists, tentatively scheduled to be offered to the public again on September 19 and 20. For additional information on the workshop, write to the Archives and Records Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807, or telephone (919) 733-3952.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

On March 21 the section's Survey and Planning Branch hosted a visit from a group of graduate students in historic preservation at the University of Vermont. The students, who were on spring break, had been in Washington, D.C., earlier in the week to attend the annual meeting of the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers. After the meeting they traveled southward along the Eastern Shore of Virginia to North Carolina's Outer Banks, then proceeded westward to Raleigh to familiarize themselves with North Carolina's historic structures survey program. After spending a day in Raleigh with Michael T. Southern, head of the Survey and Planning Branch, and Catherine W. Bishir, architectural survey coordinator, the students journeyed to Warrenton and other points in the northeast piedmont region of the state.



On March 21 members of the Survey and Planning Branch hosted a daylong visit from a group of graduate students in historic preservation at the University of Vermont. Shown on the front row are Michael T. Southern (*left*), head of the branch; David Carris (*second from left*), instructor in historic preservation at the University of Vermont; and (*far right*) Catherine W. Bishir, architectural survey coordinator for the branch.

Historic preservationists in Greenville and Pitt County gathered in Greenville on May 12 to open a week-long celebration of Historic Preservation Week. The Eastern Office of the Division of Archives and History, in collaboration with area preservation, neighborhood, and historical organizations, hosted a reception and open house at the Robert Lee Humber House, its headquarters in downtown Greenville. The ceremonies began with a Preservation Week proclamation by the Honorable Nancy Jenkins, mayor of Greenville, read by Ronald Kimble, Greenville's city manager. The festivities continued with public tours of the Humber House and a slide presentation by Donn Morgan on restoration of Green Wreath, his late-eighteenth-century home in Pitt County.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section has published the *Forty-third Biennial Report of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History*, which documents the agency's activities from July 1, 1988, through June 30, 1990. In an effort to reduce the cost of issuing the biennial publication, the section drastically reduced the total number of copies produced, eliminated the customary use of illustrations, and employed a more economical method of printing and binding. A limited number of copies of the *Biennial Report* is available. Readers interested in obtaining a copy should write to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807.

The section mounted an exhibit of its titles at the Southeast Regional Social Studies Conference, held in Winston-Salem, April 25-27. The regional conference attracted more than 1,000 social studies teachers, administrators, and other professionals from Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Florida, Mississippi, Louisiana, Tennessee, and Kentucky. Frances W. Kunstling, the section's marketing specialist, was in charge of planning, setting up, and hosting the booth at which publications were displayed and sold.

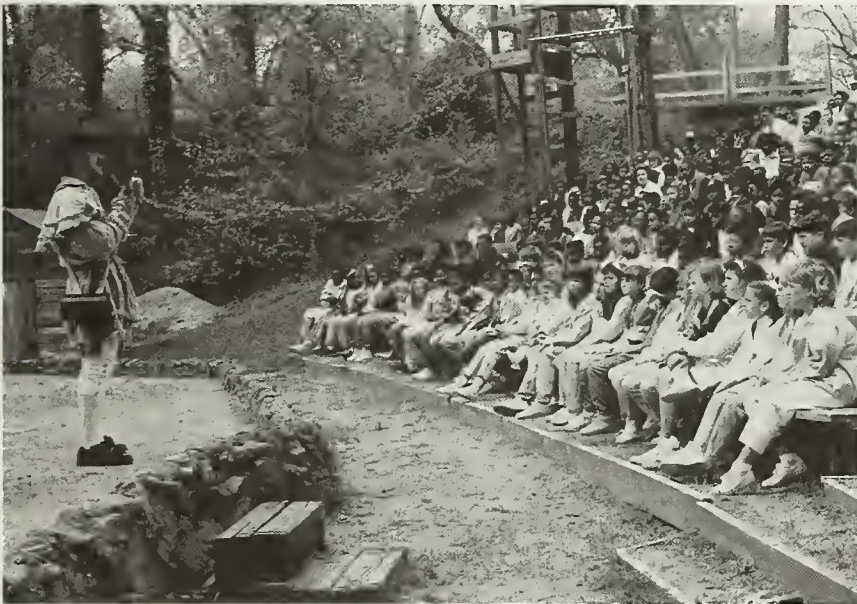
The section recently issued an eighth printing (3,000 copies) of *North Carolina Lighthouses*, by David Stick. The title, originally published in 1980, is one of the section's best-selling publications.

Historic Sites

The Historic Halifax Restoration Association presented five Halifax Resolves awards to individuals and groups for their efforts to preserve or restore the rich heritage of North Carolina. Ray Wilkinson, chairman of the association, made the presentations at the annual Halifax Day ceremony on April 12.

Private homeowners in Halifax County received awards for their restoration of significant early structures. Mr. and Mrs. Robert Whitaker of the Enfield vicinity were recognized for the restoration of their residence, Strawberry Hill, built in the eighteenth century by Cary Whitaker, an ancestor. For their work on Glenn Burnie, a T-shaped early nineteenth-century dwelling near Tillery, Mr. and Mrs. Charles Tillery were similarly honored. The Roanoke Rapids School Board received an award for its recognition of the significance of the Roanoke Rapids High School Building; the 1921 structure has recently been listed on the National Register of Historic Places.

The Association for the Preservation of Civil War Sites, a Virginia-based group, was recognized for its purchase of endangered battlefield land adjacent to Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site. The 7.24-acre parcel contains a mass



The Historic Halifax Restoration Association sponsors the annual commemoration of Halifax Day each April 12. At this year's event a costumed actor entertained a group of schoolchildren in the amphitheater at Historic Halifax State Historic Site.

Confederate grave. For the preservation of files of the *Roanoke News*, a Weldon newspaper in operation for more than 100 years, the Halifax County Board of Commissioners received an award. As a result of the board's action, this significant group of newspapers, a valuable source of local history, was microfilmed and is presently available for use by the general public at the Halifax County Library.

The preservation of North Carolina's heritage has been a major focus of the Historic Halifax Restoration Association, Inc., since its inception in the early 1950s. The group was itself responsible in large part for the restoration of Historic Halifax and is currently raising funds to restore the Tap Room, an eighteenth-century tavern. The association sponsors the annual Halifax Day (April 12) commemoration of the first action for independence by any of the thirteen American colonies.

Volunteers at Spencer Shops, the North Carolina transportation museum in Spencer, are laying the groundwork for the restoration of one of the last hospital railcars built for the U.S. Army during World War II. This car, USA 89480, was one of 200 railroad cars built in 1944 and 1945 for the purpose of transporting war casualties from seaports to military hospitals throughout the United States. Other hospital cars, in use earlier in the war, lacked kitchens and quarters for medical staff, requiring reliance upon additional cars in a train for those services. The 1944 and 1945 cars contained kitchens, toilets, showers, small pharmacies, bunks for thirty-six patients, and roomettes for a doctor and a nurse. Those features enabled the cars to be used to transport small numbers of patients directly to hospitals without making it necessary to rely upon additional railcars to provide food and staff quarters.

By 1946 the number of patients requiring specialized cars for transportation had decreased to the point that the army declared all of its hospital cars—except the 89400 series—surplus. The government then sold many of the surplus cars to railroads or circuses. The Korean War created a different need for hospital cars. Railcars were employed in Korea to move patients between hospitals and seaports. Sixty-two of the 89400 series of hospital cars saw service in Korea, and USA 89480 may have been one of them.



Spencer Shops is currently restoring a railcar built for the U.S. Army near the close of World War II for use as a mobile hospital in which returning war casualties might be transported from seaports to hospitals throughout the nation. This photograph, made in May, 1945, shows a hospital unit car similar to the one currently being restored at Spencer Shops. Photograph courtesy U.S. Army.

USA 89480 continued in military service until 1972. In the late 1970s members of the staff of the Division of Archives and History found the car on a rail siding in Raleigh. The North Carolina Medical Society Foundation purchased it and donated it to the state of North Carolina for use at Spencer Shops. Restoration of the hospital car is soon to become a major project of the corporation and its volunteers at Spencer Shops. Readers are invited to send information on hospital cars to the corporation and to take part in the restoration. The North Carolina Transportation History Corporation (THC) seeks details from anyone who rode in a hospital car or recalls seeing one in use. Much work needs to be done on USA 89480, and members of the public are invited to participate in the effort. The total cost of the project will be some \$21,000; tax-deductible contributions can be sent to the THC at Spencer Shops, P.O. Box 165, Spencer, N.C. 28159.

The Cannon Foundation of Concord has awarded \$20,000 to the THC for another project at Spencer Shops—restoration of Shay locomotive “1925.” This gift brings the amount raised to restore the locomotive to about \$30,000 of an estimated \$85,000 needed to complete the project. The “1925” is the only known survivor among a specialized type of locomotive that was frequently used on logging railroads in western North Carolina.

Spencer Shops treats highway transportation as well as railroads and has received a major artifact in the form of the first Freightliner tractor produced by the Freightliner Corporation at its Mount Holly assembly line. “Old No. 1” began its eight-year road career in May, 1979, and during that time logged more than a million miles. The truck is now retired and has been restored by Penske Enterprises, which donated the vehicle to the employees who built it. In turn, the Freightliner Corporation, the only manufacturer of over-the-road transportation equipment in North Carolina, loaned the unit to the state.



“Old No. 1,” the first tractor built at the Freightliner Corporation’s Mount Holly assembly line, logged more than a million miles during its eight years of use, 1979-1987. The storied vehicle, now retired and restored, is currently on loan to Spencer Shops State Historic Site in Spencer.

The Governor Richard Caswell Memorial in Kinston recently received a much-needed face-lift. The building, opened in November, 1966, houses exhibits that highlight the life and career of Richard Caswell, a Revolutionary general and the first governor of North Carolina as an independent state. The original exhibits were replaced in 1976 with a synchronized sound-and-light program. Eight scenes represented different aspects of Caswell’s life; as a taped narrative played, the appropriate scene was spotlighted. Although effective, the program was too

long for many children, and in recent years additional research had revealed that the narrative contained certain factual errors.

Interpretations specialists and craftsmen worked with the memorial's staff to upgrade the exhibits. They replaced the narrative with a brief taped introduction and installed at the existing exhibits a more accurate script. In addition, they added a new artifact case to house the few surviving Caswell family pieces, returned the Caswell Bible to the site, updated artifact records, and made minor repairs to the building—which also received a thorough cleaning and painting. The Caswell Memorial was reopened on April 26 as part of the commemoration of Lenoir County's bicentennial. The "new" exhibits are also part of a group of special colonial tours focusing on Richard Caswell currently being developed by the site staff.



Refurbished exhibits at the Caswell Memorial in Kinston include a new artifact case that houses the few surviving Caswell family pieces, as well as revised labels that describe Richard Caswell's life and contributions to North Carolina.

Brunswick Town State Historic Site was closed to the public more than a month in April and May. The site adjoins the U.S. Army's Sunny Point Army Terminal, a major ammunition-loading facility. The army was busily engaged in unloading huge quantities of ammunition being returned from the Persian Gulf war and was operating the Sunny Point facility at full capacity, off-loading six ships at a time at three wharves. Because of the possibility of an explosion or other accident, the army for the first time exercised an option it holds over the property at Brunswick Town and in mid-April ordered the site closed indefinitely for reasons of public safety. The site staff thereupon moved its base of operations to Fort Fisher temporarily to assist in work at that site. Within about a month, the army had completed much of its ammunition transfer and allowed first the staff and then the public to return to Brunswick Town.

In late May Fort Fisher formally dedicated a series of new wayside exhibits on a trail that winds along the surviving earthworks of the fort. Thirteen fiber glass-embedded plaques recount the story of the fort's importance to the Confederacy and its fall in January, 1865. In particular, the displays give visitors a better idea of the size and appearance of the original fortifications, 90 percent of which have been washed away by the Atlantic Ocean over the years.

Readers are cordially invited to the following special events scheduled for North Carolina's historic sites in August and September:

- August 3 and 4 HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Reenactment of David Fanning's 1781 attack on the Alston House. Militia encampment, period demonstrations of pottery making, blacksmithing, shoemaking, and medical practices
- August 10 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Artillery demonstration
- August 25 DUKE HOMESTEAD. Herb Day. Sample foods prepared with herbs. Learn home remedies. Herbs from garden and herbal crafts on sale
- August 31 SPENCER SHOPS. Labor Day Celebration. Arts, crafts, food, entertainment, train rides, street dance, fireworks, kids' games, and special displays
- September TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Native American Festival. (One-day event on a Sunday; call site at (919) 439-6802 for date.)
- September 15 VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Fall Pioneer Living Day. Tours and demonstrations by costumed staff. 1:00-5:00 P.M.
- September 22 AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Harvest Day. Nineteenth-century domestic and farm chores of harvest time demonstrated. Herbal remedies and candlemaking featured. 1:00-5:00 P.M.

Museum of History

During August the museum's "Month of Sundays" entertainment series will provide an audiovisual travelogue of North Carolina. September's programs relate to a theme of "Ships, Sailors, and Song." All presentations are free and open to the public; they will take place in either the auditorium or conference room (Room 211) of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh. All programs begin at the time indicated:

- August 4 "Dare County, Land of Beginnings" and "Roanoke: Genesis of Nationhood" (videos). 2:00 P.M. *North Carolina: A Special Kind of Splendor* (movie). 3:00 P.M.
- August 11 "A Land for All Seasons" and "The Parkway Promise" (videos). 2:00 P.M. "Tar Heel Mysteries and Legends" (video). 3:00 P.M.
- August 18 *Welcome to Spivey's Corner, N.C. and Sittin' on Top of the World: At the Fiddler's Convention* (movies). 2:00 P.M. "This Time Each Year" (video). 3:00 P.M.
- August 25 "A Special Place" and "North Carolina Is My Home" (videos). 3:00 P.M.
- September 1 NO PROGRAM
- September 8 "Showboat"; *A Battleship at War* (movie). 2:00 P.M. "'Showboat': Floating Warrior, Floating City," an illustrated lecture by Kim Syncox, curator, USS *North Carolina* Battleship Memorial, Wilmington. 3:00 P.M.

- September 15 "Our Ship by Hands: The *Elizabeth II*" (video). 2:00 P.M. "The *Elizabeth II*: Past and Present," an illustrated lecture by Charles Redmond, *Elizabeth II* State Historic Site, Manteo. 3:00 P.M.
- September 22 Concert by the Menhaden Chanteymen
- September 29 Demonstration of net making by Paul Nelson, Raleigh. 2:00 - 4:00 P.M.

Contact the museum's Education Branch at (919) 733-3894 for additional details concerning these programs.

The Education Branch began training a new group of museum docents on September 9. Training sessions are being conducted each Monday morning during September and October. Readers interested in learning and sharing North Carolina history as a museum docent may call Martha Tracy at (919) 733-3894 by August 30.

"Our Scottish Heritage," an annual symposium sponsored as a cooperative venture between the Museum of the Cape Fear in Fayetteville and the East Carolina University Division of Continuing Education, has received the Exemplary Program Award from the National University Continuing Education Association's (NUCEA) Division of Museum Programs. The symposium exposes participating Scottish Americans to resources that enable them to achieve a better understanding of themselves and their ancestry; to appreciate their heritage and its contribution; and to begin, continue, or renew the pursuit of their past.

Criteria for the NUCEA award are innovation, quality, and contributions to adult, continuing, and public education. Cited in particular as program strengths were the museum's expansion of its educational programming to an international level and the fact that it provided participants in the symposium face-to-face contact with some of the leading scholars presently engaged in research on the Highland Scots.

The 1991 symposium will be held September 27-29 in Fayetteville. It will feature a presentation by Dr. T. C. Smout of the University of St. Andrews, Fife, Scotland, and a performance by Dr. John Turner, champion fiddle player.

Western Office

Western Carolina University has notified the Western Office of the Division of Archives and History that the space the office occupies in Asheville's Oteen Center will have to be vacated by September 1, 1991. The university plans to dispose of the building in a cost-cutting move. The Oteen Center, a key building in a National Register historic district, has been headquarters for the Western Office for the past thirteen years. The fate of the building and plans for relocating the office are indefinite.

Members of the staff of the Western Office assisted the Western North Carolina Historical Association with planning and implementing a tour of sites in Catawba County. The sites include Old St. Paul's Church, Balls Creek Campground, Murray's Mill, and Hart's Square.

The historic preservation staff shared in celebrating the successful sale of the Manor Inn (1898) in Asheville. The staff helped prepare protective covenants to



Western Carolina University in Cullowhee, owner of Asheville's Oteen Center, pictured here, has notified the Division of Archives and History of its intention to dispose of the building, which has served as headquarters for the division's Western Office since 1978.

protect the structure and explored the full advantages made possible by investment tax credits. The Manor will resume its traditional residential character as it is rehabilitated for some fifty apartments.

Staff Notes

William H. Brown, a public history graduate of the University of North Carolina at Greensboro (M.A., 1987), began work May 28 as an archivist I in the Reference Unit of the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section. Bridget Langley recently began work as a secretary in the Raleigh home office of the Historic Sites Section. Charles Redmond has been hired as a maintenance mechanic at the *Elizabeth II* State Historic Site in Manteo. Luster Harris, grounds maintenance worker at Duke Homestead, has been named Employee of the Month for June in the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources; among the department's 600 employees, Harris is the first staff member of Historic Sites and the first employee outside of Raleigh to receive the honor.



Luster Harris (*right*), grounds maintenance worker at Duke Homestead State Historic Site, was recently named Employee of the Month in the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources. Patric Dorsey, secretary of the department, presented a certificate to Mr. Harris in recognition of the honor.

Anne M. Tyrrell, textile conservator with the North Carolina Museum of History, has received a financial assistance award through a grant from the National Endowment for the Arts. The grant pays half the course fees for a series of three workshops at the Campbell Center for Historical Preservation Studies in Mount Carroll, Illinois.

John R. Barden, chief curator with the Collections Branch of Tryon Palace, presented an illustrated lecture titled "Images of Occupied New Bern: A Union City in the Midst of the Confederacy" for members of the New Bern Historical Society on the evening of April 25. The special presentation took place in the Tryon Palace Auditorium at the conclusion of a specially arranged tour of the recently opened New Bern Academy Museum. John B. Green III was named curator of collections at Tryon Palace effective May 1. Green recently participated in the twenty-third annual Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium by presenting a program titled "'In the Newest Fashion': Silver in New Bern, 1750-1900." Hilarie M. Hicks, curator of interpretations, led a workshop titled "Object Lessons" at the April 29 spring meeting of the North Carolina Museums Council, hosted by Tryon Palace. Ms. Hicks recently researched and wrote the script to "Away to Alamance: Governor Tryon and the Regulators," a new Tryon Palace Drama Tour that premiered May 25; the new presentation will be offered through August 10. Kay P. Williams, administrator of Tryon Palace, delivered a lecture titled "The New Bern Story: Utilizing Historical Resources as a Vehicle for Economic Development" at the Coastal Georgia Spring Preservation Conference, held May 7 in Brunswick, Georgia. Susan K. Ferguson, assistant horticulturist at the palace, is the author of "Honey in the Hive: Eighteenth-Century Beekeeping in North Carolina," which appeared in *Magnolia: The Bulletin of the Southern Garden History Society*, VII (Fall, 1990).

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of March, April, and May, 1991, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 326 accession entries. Original records were accessioned from Lincoln and Surry counties. The State Archives received security microfilm of records for the counties of Alamance, Alleghany, Ashe, Bertie, Bladen, Brunswick, Buncombe, Cabarrus, Caldwell, Camden, Carteret, Caswell, Catawba, Cleveland, Craven, Cumberland, Currituck, Dare, Davidson, Duplin, Durham, Edgecombe, Forsyth, Gaston, Gates, Guilford, Harnett, Haywood, Hertford, Iredell, Jackson, Jones, Lee, McDowell, Mecklenburg, Nash, New Hanover, Onslow, Pitt, Randolph, Richmond, Rockingham, Robeson, Rowan, Scotland, Stanly, Stokes, Union, Vance, Wake, Wayne, Wilkes, and Yancey; for the municipalities of Oriental, Whispering Pines, and Zebulon; and from a church in Cabarrus County.

The following state agency records were accessioned: Administration, Commission on Indian Affairs, Council on the Status of Women, Governor's Youth Advocacy and Involvement Office, Human Relations Council, Management Information Services Division, Marine Affairs Division, North Carolina Agency for Public Telecommunications Division, Policy and Planning Division, Purchase and Contract Division, Secretary's Office Division, Special Assistant for Communications Division, State Building Division, State Construction Division, State Personnel Division and Veterans Affairs Division, 368.7 cubic feet; Education, Controller's Office Division, 423.2 cubic feet and 2 volumes; Secretary of State, Land Grant Office and Publications Division, 59 reels.

Added to the private manuscript collection were the Matilda Girsh Ashby Collection, the Matilda Lamb Morton Memoirs, the Whedbee Freedmen Papers,

the Kate Middleton Pearsall Williams Papers, the Stephen B. Winders Papers, the Nathan B. Dawson Account Books, microfilm of the Samuel R. Harrison Coffin Book, as well as additions to the Miscellaneous Papers, the John Vann Papers, and the Roy Parker, Sr., Papers. The following organizations deposited records in the State Archives: the American Society of Landscape Architects, the Daughters of the American Revolution, the North Carolina League of Women Voters, Kittrell College, the North Carolina Museums Council, and the United Daughters of the Confederacy. Church records were received from a church in Cabarrus County. Among additional accessions were Bible records from 8 family Bibles; cemetery records from Alexander, Catawba, Gaston, and Lincoln counties; 3 additions to the Newspaper Collection; 1 addition to the Military Collection; 4 additions to the Iconographic/Audiovisual Collection; and 1 Bible.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

Dr. Louis P. Towles addressed a meeting of the Huguenot Society in Charleston, South Carolina, on April 19. "The Last Bastion: Huguenot Politics in Carolina, 1690-1706" was the title of his address. Dr. Martin P. Sellers has been promoted to associate professor of government, and William P. Tuck has been elevated to associate professor of history; both promotions were effective June 1, 1991. In addition, Dr. Sellers was named chairman of the Department of Government and History effective June 1.

Guilford College

Adrienne M. Israel has been named to a three-year term as chairman of the Department of History. Alex Stoesen, former chairman, will go on leave during the 1991-1992 academic year. Damon D. Hickey, associate library director and curator of the Friends Historical Collection at Guilford College, resigned effective July 1 to accept the position of director of the library at the College of Wooster, Wooster, Ohio.

Lenoir-Rhyne College

Jeff L. Norris and Ellis G. Boatman are the coauthors of *Fair * Star: A Centennial History of Lenoir-Rhyne College* (Virginia Beach: Donning Company, 1990). On May 11 the Lenoir-Rhyne Alumni Association presented Norris and Boatman its Service Award for 1991. Carolyn B. Huff recently received the Sears Award for Teaching Excellence.

North Carolina Collection

Dr. H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection and adjunct professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, received the Thomas Wolfe Society's Citation of Merit at the organization's annual meeting at Marist College in Poughkeepsie, New York, on May 25. While director of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History in the early 1970s, Dr. Jones

negotiated acquisition of the novelist's birthplace in Asheville for development as a state historic site, and since 1974 he has administered the Thomas Wolfe Collection, which is part of the North Carolina Collection in the UNC-CH Library. Two notable additions to the Wolfe collection during the past year were the extensive collections previously held by St. Mary's College in Raleigh and by William and Eva Braden Hatchett of Memphis. The 600-member international society will hold its next meeting in Chapel Hill, May 22-24, 1992.

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Allen W. Trelease is the author of *The North Carolina Railroad, 1849-1871, and the Modernization of North Carolina* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1991) and "A Southern Railroad at War: The North Carolina Railroad and the Confederacy," which appeared in *Railroad History*, No. 164 (Spring, 1991).

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Walser Allen addressed the fortieth annual meeting of the South Central Renaissance Conference at Loyola University in New Orleans on April 5. "The Oxford Reformers Revisited: A Quincentennial Perspective" was the title of his address. Dr. Michael Seidman is the recent recipient of a "Travel to Collections" Grant to travel to Paris, France, to conduct research.

Western Carolina University

At a February 23 conference titled "Praxis: Exemplars of Humanities Teaching, Learning, and Collaboration," held in Landor, South Carolina, Dr. Curtis W. Wood delivered a lecture titled "The Humanities in the Decade of Assessment." In March Dr. H. Tyler Blethen was elected program chairman for the 1991 conference of the Appalachian Studies Association. Drs. Wood and Blethen recently collaborated on "Ironmaking in Antebellum Western North Carolina," a paper read at the Appalachian Studies Conference in March; an article titled "The Appalachian Frontier and the Southern Frontier," which appeared in the March, 1991, issue of the *Journal of the Appalachian Studies Association*; and a chapter titled "A Trader on the Western Carolina Frontier," published in Robert D. Mitchell (ed.), *Appalachian Frontiers* (Lexington: University Press of Kentucky, 1991). On March 4 Dr. David R. Dorondo received a WCU Faculty Research Grant to travel to the Bavarian State Archives in Munich, Germany, to conduct research on the topic "American States' Rights and German Unification, 1848-1871." Dr. Dorondo participated in a round table titled "Democratic Revolutions in Eastern Europe" at the Southern Conference on Slavic Studies, held in Savannah, Georgia, on March 22. Dr. John L. Bell's article "Lawrence Augustus Oxley: The Beginnings of Social Work among Blacks in North Carolina Counties" recently appeared in *Proceedings of the Appalachian Studies Association*. In December, 1990, Dr. William L. Anderson was appointed to the board of directors of Junaluska's Friends. On March 11 Dr. Max R. Williams conducted a lecture/discussion workshop titled "The Bill of Rights: Federalist and Antifederalist Perspectives"; the Buncombe County school system sponsored the workshop.

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Guest speaker for the society's May 5 meeting was Steven Tepper of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill's Division of University Relations. He discussed current plans for observing the university's 1992 bicentennial.

Greensboro Historical Museum

John Bivins, Jr., formerly curator of crafts, curator of collections, and director of restorations at Old Salem, Inc., director of publications at the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, and author of *Furniture of Coastal North Carolina, 1700-1820* and other publications, was guest lecturer at the museum's annual John J. Dortch Memorial Lecture on May 21. Mr. Bivins chose for his topic "Piedmont Furnishings, 1750-1830." "Furniture of the Piedmont," an exhibition of furniture styles and forms known to have been created by piedmont North Carolina craftsmen in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, is presently on display in the museum's Laurinda Richardson Carlson Gallery. The exhibit will remain at the museum through the end of 1991. A Gilbert Stuart portrait of George Washington, on loan to the Greensboro Historical Museum from Washington and Lee University, will remain on public display in the reception gallery through August 31.

Historic Preservation Society of Durham

The society and the city of Durham recently published as a collaborative project an illustrated brochure titled *Maplewood Cemetery*. The brochure is designed to facilitate self-guided tours of individual gravesites at Maplewood, established in 1872 as Durham's first municipal cemetery and the resting place of many of the city's most prominent citizens. It includes a numerical listing of the illustrious people who are buried at Maplewood; the listing is keyed to a map of the cemetery that pinpoints specific burial sites. The brochure will be made available free of charge to visitors at the Maplewood Cemetery office.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

At its annual membership meeting, held May 5 at Wilmington's First Presbyterian Church, the society presented its Clarendon Award to Rod Gragg for his recently published book *Confederate Goliath: The Battle of Fort Fisher*. Mr. Gragg delivered a brief address and afterward autographed copies of his book. The Clarendon Award recognizes significant contributions to the "interpretation, appreciation, and preservation of the history of the Lower Cape Fear through historical writing." The society's Society Cup for 1991 went to the Book Committee of the First Presbyterian Church of Wilmington for its cooperative efforts that resulted in the publication of *Let There Be Light: God's Story through Stained Glass*, a history of the Wilmington house of worship and its renowned stained-glass windows. The Society Cup is given in recognition of meritorious and outstanding contributions to the aims and work of the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society and/or the appreciation of the history of Wilmington and Lower Cape Fear region.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Mr. Mobley is editor of the *Papers of Zebulon B. Vance*, former editor of the *North Carolina Historical Review*, and the author of a number of books and articles on a variety of subjects related to North Carolina history. He read the following paper as a presidential address at the spring meeting of the Association of Historians in North Carolina, which took place March 22, 1991, at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

The American Civil War: "Our Most Tremendous Experience"

Joe A. Mobley

This past year, 1990, marked the 125th anniversary of the end of the American Civil War. After a century and a quarter, the Civil War continues to fascinate Americans as does no other event in our history. Like some great family ghost—seeking a resolution before it can finally rest—it prowls through the national psyche and haunts the American imagination.

Historians have written more about the Civil War, its causes and aftermath, than perhaps any other period in the history of the United States. More than 50,000 separate books or pamphlets on the war have been published since the conflict ended. An average of 800 titles, many of which are reprints of out-of-print works, have been issued annually for the past few years. Book clubs, such as the History Book Club, seem to introduce a new Civil War title each month, and bookstores find such volumes to be among their best sellers. The popularity of Civil War books was reflected in the recent success of James M. McPherson's *Battle Cry of Freedom*, which appeared in 1988, was on the national best-seller lists for months, and received the Pulitzer Prize. A glance at the book review sections of a number of historical journals will reveal the considerable number of historians who are writing about the people and events of the great sectional conflict. Fiction writers also are finding a good market for novels set during the Civil War. Witness the success of Gore Vidal's *Lincoln*, Tom Wicker's *Unto this Hour*, and William Safire's *Freedom*.

Motion pictures, too, have capitalized on the public's appetite for Civil War topics. The Hollywood movie *Glory*, a story of black troops in the Union army, has played to large audiences and won the praise of film critics and historians alike. Thousands of viewers have watched Peter Batty's documentary *The Divided Union*. The public-television documentary by the well-known film maker Ken Burns enjoyed great accolades when it premiered in late 1990. The production continues to delight audiences in reruns and video editions, and the book that accompanies Burns's film still remains on the best-seller lists.

Not too long ago some "experts" announced that the Civil War was an "exhausted" subject. But as most perceptive historians know, there are no truly exhausted topics. Each generation paints the past with its own brush of interpretation. The national interest in the Civil War did wane, however, following the celebration of the Civil War Centennial in the 1960s. According to historian David H. Donald, the publication of such "massive authoritative histories" as Allan Nevins's *The War for the Union*, Bruce Catton's *Centennial History of the Civil*

War, and Shelby Foote's *The Civil War: A Narrative* discouraged many young historians from writing about the war. "During the late 1960s and 1970s," claims Donald, "when the nation's energies were absorbed in the civil rights movement, the women's movement, and the Vietnam War, the flood of books on the Civil War diminished to a trickle, and, except in the South, interest in the nineteenth-century sectional conflict seemed little more than antiquarianism."

But all of that changed in the 1980s, and the Civil War is once again back in vogue, both for scholars and enthusiasts. Why, one cannot help asking, do such resurgences occur? Why does that sad, terrible period of discord, marked by blood, death, and destruction, continue to hold a powerful grip on the American mind?

First of all, those very characteristics, however morbid, excite our imagination. James McPherson notes that the thousands of Union and Confederate soldiers killed in the war almost equal the number of men who died in all other wars involving the country combined. Added to that figure could be the thousands of refugees and other civilians in the Confederacy who suffered and died from disease, malnutrition, and injury. "This ghastly toll," writes McPherson, "gives the Civil War a kind of horrifying but hypnotic fascination." According to the British novelist Thomas Hardy, "War makes rattling good history; but peace is poor reading."



This photograph, made April 2, 1865, in the Confederate trenches at Petersburg, shows a Confederate soldier killed while defending against a Union onslaught. The photograph is a grisly reminder of the morbid fascination with which Americans continue to view the Civil War, "that sad, terrible period of discord, marked by blood, death and destruction. . . ." Photograph from the files of the Division of Archives and History.

Another reason that Americans are so fond of the Civil War is that the war was a family affair. It involved the entire nation. It was not fought in some distant country or by foreign mercenaries. The Civil War was an American war, fought only by Americans. No one outside the family was directly involved. A part of the human character is captivated by the idea of the dissolution and reuniting of the family. Such sentiment is reflected in various literary sources from the *Holy Bible* to the sentimental novels and stories of the nineteenth century. Possessed of a

strong belief in optimism and the concept of progress, Americans particularly like to believe that in the end catastrophes will be overcome, differences will be reconciled, problems will be worked out, and the family will be reunited. Thus, it is probably no coincidence that a resurgence in interest in the Civil War occurred in the 1980s, when the United States was undergoing a period of renewed optimism and a return to so-called American values—family, a belief in progress, and patriotism. It was probably no coincidence, either, that interest in the Civil War—that nation’s greatest family saga—had diminished in the 1960s and 1970s, when American optimism was torn apart by disagreement and conflict over the Vietnam War, civil rights, and the value of American institutions.

Another factor contributing to the Civil War’s broad, popular appeal is the wealth of materials documenting the struggle. Civil War troops were the most literate soldiers up to that time. Diary keeping was common in both armies and among the home-front populace. Letter writing prevailed as the chief form of communication, and an incredible number of letters still survives. Twentieth-century armies censored letters and discouraged diary keeping. But for the Civil War soldier it was different. As no other soldier in any war, before or since, he poured out his feelings, experiences, hopes, and fears into letters and diaries. Listen to the words of Private John Futch of New Hanover County, who served in the Third Regiment, North Carolina Troops. During the severe fighting at Gettysburg his regiment was virtually destroyed. Worse yet, Futch’s brother, Charley, who served in the same unit, was wounded and died in his arms. On August 3, 1863, John Futch wrote to his wife, Martha, from Orange Court House, Virginia:

Dear wife I take the plesher of riting you a few lines to in forme you that I am well at present hopen thes few lines May reach and find you well. . . . I havent got Mutch to rite at present only it is harde times hear with us and mity hot. . . . I haven sean no plesher since charley got kild. he got wonded the 2 [July] and died the 3. he was shot in the head and sufered Mity Bad before he died. I toted him of[f] of the feald and stade with him tel he died. I am at a grate lost sence I lost charley tel I am all Most crasey but I hope that I will get a long with it the [best] I can. . . . I want to sea you the worse I ever did in My life. . . . I am a comin home the first chance I can get I think that this war will end before long for I think that the yankes will whip us before long. charley never spoke after he got wonded and he wanted to go home Mity bad before he died—he was kild at gettiesburg PV pore feler he got kild a long wase from home. I was sary that I codent get a cofen to beary him but I beared him the best I cod. it was somthing that I never expected to haft to do. . . .

Nothing More at present only i remain your lonley husban tel deathe.

Devastated by Charley’s death and weakened in body and spirit, John Futch wrote to his wife with increasing despair and loneliness. Eventually, in August, 1863, he deserted from camp in Virginia and headed home. Soon captured, Futch was shot for desertion by Confederate authorities on September 5, 1863.

Even those men who survived the war often were left maimed by the violence. One such victim was William Core of Guilford County, who wrote the following words to Governor Zebulon B. Vance on January 12, 1863:

Dear sir

i seet my self to let you know that i am a poor wounded soldier i have but uon arm and but uon finger and thumb on it i was in service 12 mounths to a day in the 2 regement i have bin home bin n home ever sence the 2[8] of August Dear Sir you know that i cant mentain my fam long withe uon thumb and finger while i was in the army there was the

sum of 4 dollers allow to my wife and 2 children a mounth and sence i have got home tore up my famly is a lowed nothing i think the government ought to mentain me and my famly i have no way in the wourld earn 5 cents i think it verry hard to go to army and get ruined and now suffer for some thing to eat i hope you will take this under consideration and provide some way for me i live near hipoint please send me a few lynes what i must doo.

In response to the letter, Vance could merely instruct one of his aides to "ansr. this the best you can." The proliferation of accounts such as these makes it easy to excite interest in the human drama of the Civil War.

January the 12th 1863

Dear sir i feel my self to let you know that i am a poor wounded soldier i have let won arm and hit won finger and thumb on it i was in service 12 months to a day in the 2^d regiment i have been home for home ever sence the 23rd of August Dear sir you know that i cant maintain my fam-ly with won thumb and finger while i was in the army there was the sum of 4 dollers allow to my wife and 2 children a month and sence i have got home tore up my famly & a lowed nothing i think the government ought to maintain me and my famly i have no way in the world earn 5 cents i think it verry hard to go to the army and get ruined and now suffer for some thing to eat i hope you will take this under consideration and provide some way for me i live near hipoint please send me a few lynes what i must doo

Tract your blumington
gilfor county Do

William Core

Letter from William Core of Guilford County to Governor Zebulon B. Vance, January 12, 1863. From Governor's Papers, Zebulon B. Vance, Archives, Division of Archives and History.

But the saga of the war also appeals to Americans because most of us realize that it was the pivotal event in our history. The Civil War was the beginning of something, and it was the end of something. By abolishing slavery it changed forever social, economic, and political conditions in the United States. The nation that emerged from a baptism of blood and fire in 1865 was not the same one that had existed four years earlier. The terrible and debilitating cancer of slavery had been removed. That institution contradicted—to some observers, even made a mockery of—the concept of democracy. "How is it," asked England's Samuel Johnson before the American Revolution, "that we hear the loudest yelps for liberty among the drivers of Negroes." Besides abolishing slavery, the war established the concept that the Union was indivisible and that the democratic experiment, which much of the Old World viewed with skepticism in the nineteenth century, was still intact. The Civil War also marked the beginning of the end of a

national economy based primarily upon agriculture. The demands of a wartime economy added an impetus to the Industrial Revolution that would speed the country away from its simple, agrarian beginnings and rush it pell-mell into the complicated, industrializing twentieth century.

Together, all of these aspects—a macabre fascination with the horrors of war, a sense of the conflict's being a family struggle that ends optimistically, a voluminous amount of documentation, and a concept of the war as the pivotal event in our history—account in large part for our immense interest in the Civil War. But the final reason why so many of us are so captivated by that struggle is perhaps a much more basic one. And that reason is simply that Americans love a good story. And the Civil War is unquestionably a good story.

It is our love of the narrative, for a tale well told, that leads us, scholar and buff alike, to search in archives and manuscript collections for evidence of the past. It is for the love of a good story that we save the letters of great-grandfather to great-grandmother or ferret about in attics, storerooms, and old shops in pursuit of historic memorabilia. We seek to fill an unconscious need to know who and what we are when we visit national battlefields or prowl through graveyards looking for ancestors or dig up the countryside for artifacts. It is to perform the age-old ritual of establishing ties to the past that grown men dress in costumes to play soldiers and with the exuberance of boys howl out the Rebel yell. An ancient maxim states that a nation without storytellers is a nation without a past, and a nation without a past is a nation lost. A historian must be, above all else, a storyteller. No matter how much quantitative data he gathers or how analytical he becomes, if the modern historian does not perform the function of narrating man's struggle, then he has failed to fulfill the mission assigned to all interpreters of the past since ancient times. Literary creativity is an essential component of the historian's trade. The most enduring historical accounts are also great literary works. One thinks, for example, of the writings of the ancient historian Herodotus, or of the eighteenth century's Edward Gibbon, or of Francis Parkman in the nineteenth century.

For creativity, the modern writer of history can learn much from the novelist and poet. In the field of Civil War history the success of Shelby Foote's trilogy owes much to his also being a novelist—although, contrary to what some scholars might fear, accuracy in his books is not compromised. No less a historian of the American South than C. Vann Woodward openly acknowledges his debt to southern men and women of letters, especially the novelists, for his understanding of the past. "Their example," Woodward writes, "did not encourage sociological generalization about types, classes, or races—planters, yeomen, poor whites, or slaves—but rather supported the historian's concern for the particular, the concrete, the individual."

Not only do we Americans wish to have our history in narrative form, we want a special kind of story—one that is larger than life. We want the pageantry of great armies massed with flags fluttering, bugles blowing, and bayonets gleaming. We want heroes of stupendous courage, who rival the folk heroes of the frontier. We desire a tale in which truth, honesty, and patriotism triumph. We crave a story filled with romance, sacrifice, tragedy, humor, and drama.

The Civil War has all these ingredients. It is an epic—a narrative of grand proportions. There is the view of two huge armies wrestling back and forth across the American countryside like two giant amoebas, locked in a battle to the

death. The number of Civil War heroes is unlimited. For many Americans, Abraham Lincoln embodies heroism on an almost divine scale. As no other figure in the nation's history, with the exception of George Washington, Lincoln presides as the American patriarch, a father figure for the republic. But we also love Lincoln because we consider him one of us—a man of humble origins who rises to be our greatest leader and is martyred by assassination. Although Lincoln remains one of the most eloquent presidents to occupy the White House, we take special pleasure in his common, everyday speech, unpretentious manners, and earthy humor. In fact, laughter served an important purpose in the personal and political life of the Great Emancipator, who, stretched almost beyond human limits by the war, endured much public and private strain. According to P. M. Zall, an authority on the sixteenth president's stories and jokes, "Lincoln is living witness to the power of humor to hide the pain, heal the hurt, sustain the spirit." Other heroic figures include General Robert E. Lee, the epitome of southern knighthood; the plumed, swashbuckling General J. E. B. Stuart; and a cast of thousands who daily demonstrated tenacity and courage.

Some of the most heroic acts were performed by the people over whom the war had begun in the first place—the slaves of the South. Thousands of those African Americans responded to the Emancipation Proclamation, fled from slavery, and fought for their freedom in the Union army. Listen to Mary Barbour of Raleigh, just one of many courageous former slaves, who recalled the night her family fled to freedom:

I reckon that I was borned in McDowell County, because that's where my mammy, Edith, lived. She belonged to Mr. Jefferson Mitchel there, and my pappy belonged to a Mr. Jordan in Avery County, so he said.

Before the war, I don't know nothing much 'cept that we lived on a big plantation and that my mammy worked hard, but was treated pretty good. We had our little log cabin off to one side, and my mammy had sixteen chilluns. Fast as they got three years old, the marster sold them till we last four she had with her during the war. I was the oldest of these four; then there was Henry and then the twins, Liza and Charlie.

One of the first things that I remembers was my pappy waking me up in the middle of the night, dressing me in the dark, all the time telling me to keep quiet. One of the twins hollered some, and Pappy put his hand over its mouth to keep it quiet.

After we was dressed, he went outside and peeped around for a minute, then he comed back and got us. We snooked out of the house and along the woods path, Pappy toting one of the twins and holding me by the hand and Mammy carrying the other two.

I reckons that I will always remember that walk, with the bushes slapping my legs, the wind sighing in the trees, and the hoot owls and whippoorwills hollering at each other from the big trees. I was half asleep and scared stiff, but in a little while we pass the plum thicket and there am the mules and wagon. There am the quilt in the bottom of the wagon, and on this they lays we younguns. And Pappy and Mammy gets on the board across the front and drives down the road.

It stretches the imagination to think that some scholars have at their disposal the rich tapestry of the Civil War from which to compose their monographs and yet somehow, incredibly, manage to make their accounts dull.

The large number of books, dull or otherwise, does not mean that there are no new Civil War topics to be explored. Many aspects of the conflict remain sparsely examined and in some cases untouched. For example, what of the role of women in the Civil War? Despite a number of books, published diaries, and collections of letters, much remains to be written about women in the Confederacy, especially working-class women. The sectional conflict imposed on the southern woman a

greater self-reliance than she had ever known before. Listen to the words of one Delia Jones of Clayton, North Carolina, who attempted to use the circumstances produced by the war to step out of what was then the traditional sphere for women. She wrote the following to Governor Vance on January 6, 1863: "Thinking that the number of young men called into military service must necessarily diminish the number of Secretaries, copyists, &c required in public & private offices, I write to enquire if any such office as a woman could fill is now vacant. I would like to engage in something of the kind, being a swift penman & accustomed to writing a good deal." As might be expected, Vance responded by instructing an aide to "Answer this letter, that the Gov has nothing at present which she could do."

No one, with the exception of the black slave, had a life so changed by the Civil War as did the southern working-class white woman. Yet, she still remains an enigma. No historian to date has given us a true picture of her. Even feminist scholars seem to be more interested in the plantation mistress or such women as the famous diarist Mary Boykin Chesnut than in examples from a broader spectrum of society. But materials on the working-class woman are not as scarce as some historians might presume. The official papers of Zebulon B. Vance alone are filled with writings of poor women who expressed to the governor their opinions, feelings, complaints, and hopes. Books have been written on the yeoman and the ordinary soldier (Johnny Reb and Billy Yank), the common *man* in the Civil War era. Students of the period deserve similar studies on the common *woman*.

As with working-class women, historians have said little about children during the Civil War. Were they completely out of sight and out of mind—or seen but not heard—while the conflict raged? Dependent and defenseless, they probably were the war's most pathetic victims. Still, we know almost nothing about their suffering.

The psychological impact of the war on both soldiers and civilians also needs further study. Even though they may have survived the fighting, some combatants carried the mental anguish of their experience to their graves. The loss of loved ones on the battlefield resulted in depression and heartbreak for large segments of the home-front populace in the North and South. In Warren County, North Carolina, Edward and Rebecca Davis, of Lake O'Woods Plantation, lost two sons in Virginia battles. The boys' deaths left their mother almost destroyed by grief. "I just can't bear it," she wrote, "to think, speak, or write about, and when I lie down at night, and it comes to mind, I soar aloft in my imagination, and leave all earthly things behind. I just know that if I reflect much upon it, . . . it would be more than my mental or physical powers could stand." Without the aid of modern psychotherapy, drugs, and other treatment to deal with trauma, anxiety, and depression, how did the Civil War generation cope with the psychological pain of America's most horrendous war? Historians have yet to say.

Along with psychological distress, drunkenness and alcoholism became serious problems on the home front, as well as in the armies. A great deal of liquor was produced and consumed. Despite laws prohibiting the distillation of corn, which was needed for food, many North Carolinians (including some community and governmental leaders) continued to manufacture large quantities of spirits in order to turn a profit. Physicians frequently prescribed whiskey as medication,

and patent medicines were mostly alcohol. As the conflict wore on, public drunkenness became a serious dilemma in the towns and cities. The *Tarboro Southerner* in 1863 referred to the war years as "these days of villainously mean liquors" and declared that "the use of spiritous liquors is more destructive to the Southern cause than Lincoln's minions." In Bladen County in 1863, one resident wrote the following about a drunken muster of the militia: "Dr. McDaniel was examining the militia last Saturday and everybody in Elizabeth was drunk. And he was so drunk he could not set up. When they would bring in one he would say he was drunk and would let him go. So he discharged all of them. When he started to go home he went to walk down the steps drunk. Kelly fell on him and like to have broke his neck. He got up and said, 'Boys that is not the way to serve President Davis.'" Other episodes were not so humorous, merely sad. A book on the effects of alcoholism would be a welcomed addition to Civil War historiography.

Welcomed too would be more studies of the war on the local level. As early as the 1930s, historian Charles William Ramsdell called for a more comprehensive view of the Civil War that would include a study of home-front conditions. Some three decades later, a disciple of Ramsdell, Mary Elizabeth Massey, announced that "Despite the number of Civil War books published in recent years, relatively few contribute appreciably to our knowledge of homefront conditions." Now, after another thirty years, historians' understanding of local life during the sectional conflict still remains amazingly limited. One neglected but intriguing subject in North Carolina would be an examination of conditions in the eastern part of the state, which was occupied by the Federal army from early 1862 until the war's end. A myriad of questions arise about that region. How, for example, did local government (town and county) function under the jurisdiction of Federal authorities? Or what was the role of the United States Army and the provisional government in providing relief to native whites? Or why did Lincoln's efforts for wartime reconstruction seemingly receive so little popular response in the occupied area?

Much of the recent Civil War scholarship has been a broad reexamination or revision of familiar people and events. On the other hand, history on the local level offers a fresh perspective and new topics. But before these avenues will ever be explored, professional historians must give local history the respectability that it deserves. As the well-known American scholar Ray Allen Billington has written, "historians have discovered a basic truth. History does not lose its nobility when it focuses on the particular rather than the general." "Charles Eliot Norton," Billington writes, "sensed the true significance of local studies when he said of his friend Harvard historian John Fiske: 'He began with the history of the Universe; went on to the history of the United States; and may yet advance to the history of Cambridge.' For good local history is not really local history at all; instead, it views the universality of the human experience through the tiny lens of a single community."

Thus, much still can be said about the Civil War. But why should we take the trouble to add to the huge number of accounts already available? Why tell the story again at all? Perhaps the late Bruce Catton gives us the best reason why we should. "The Civil War," he once said, "is the thing that makes America different. It was our most tremendous experience, and it's not quite like anything that ever happened to anyone else. . . . The story of the war needs retelling because it helped to shape the future of the human race."

CAROLINA COMMENTS

ISSN 0576-808X

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History, State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh,
North Carolina 27601-2807

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

8:39/5

U.S. DOCUMENTS
CLEARINGHOUSE

CAROLINA COMMENTS



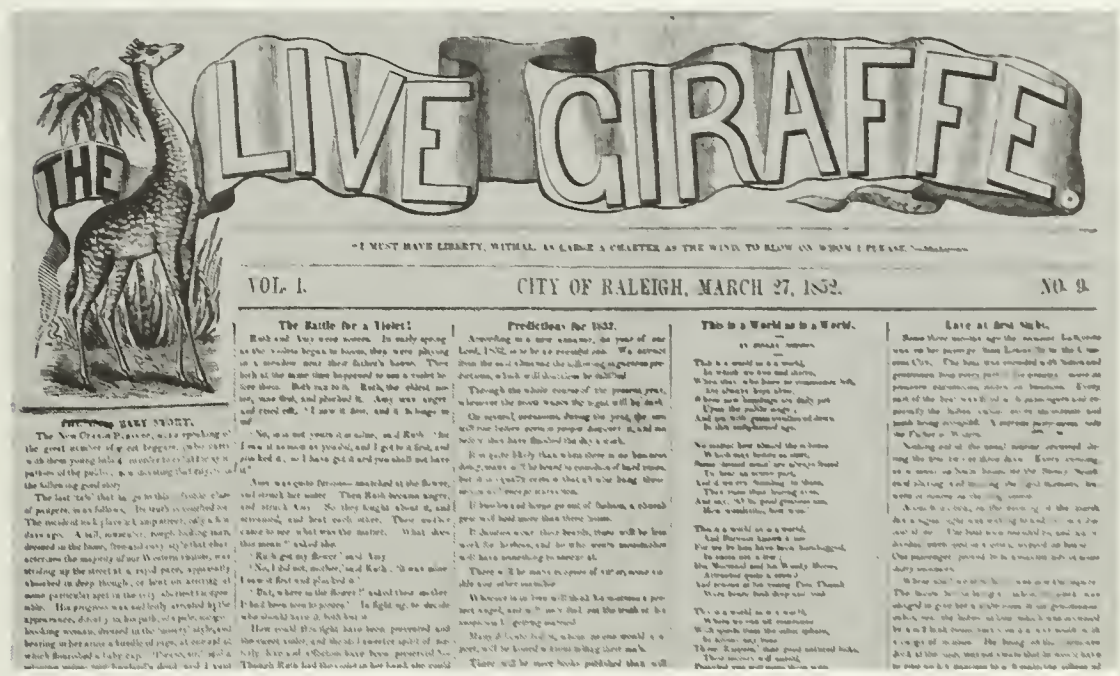
Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXIX, NUMBER 5

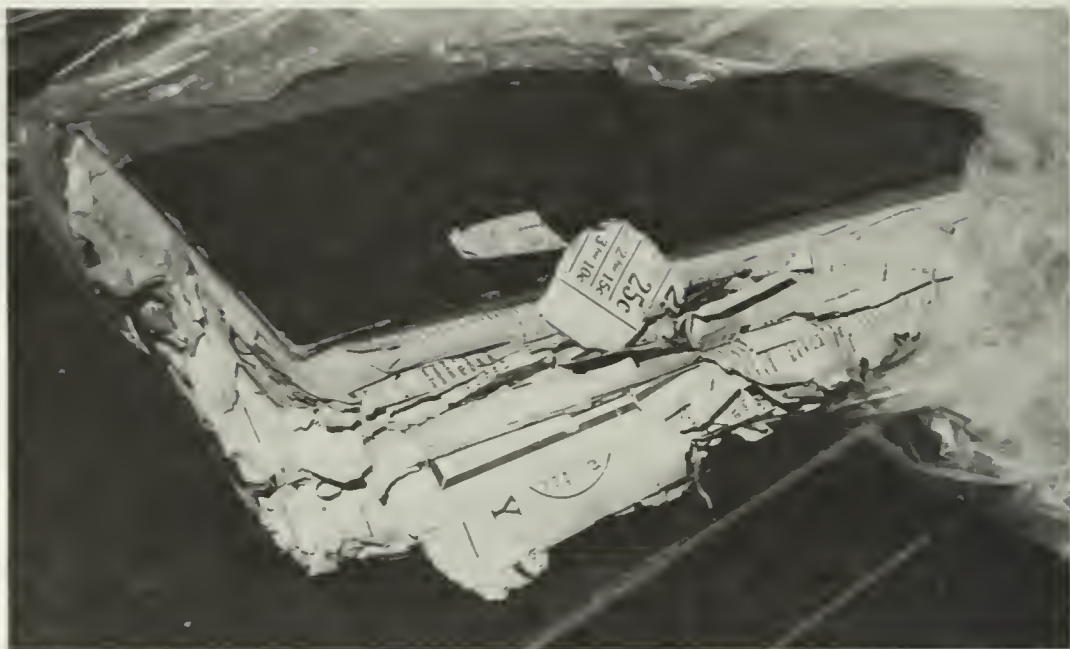
SEPTEMBER, 1991

North Carolina Newspaper Project Implemented

The North Carolina Newspaper Project (NCNP), aimed at preserving North Carolina's newspapers and making them accessible to the public, has received a substantial grant from the Office of Preservation, National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH). The three-year award, in the amount of \$588,163, to the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources will fund joint efforts by the Division of Archives and History and the Division of State Library to catalog all newspapers published in North Carolina and found in libraries, archives, and other repositories; to catalog non-North Carolina United States newspaper titles held in North Carolina repositories; to locate titles and issues of North Carolina newspapers not previously identified; to complete preservation microfilming of North Carolina newspapers held by the State Library; and to begin filming newspapers held by other institutions that meet selection criteria.



The North Carolina Newspaper Project will preserve and make available to the public issues of newspapers such as this journal with the unusual title *Live Giraffe*, a weekly published at Raleigh between 1852 and 1859. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)



The deterioration of newspapers wrought by time, unfavorable environmental factors, and improper storage or handling is aptly illustrated by this bound journal brought to the State Archives for microfilming. Embrittled, acidic paper common to most twentieth-century newspapers is particularly vulnerable to decomposition.

With this project North Carolina joins approximately forty states that have participated or are currently participating in a coordinated nationwide effort through the United States Newspaper Project (USNP) to identify, catalog, selectively microfilm, and provide access to newspapers published in the United States and its territories. The NEH and the Library of Congress manage the USNP jointly. The NEH awards and monitors grants and establishes policies and program guidelines, while the Library of Congress directs the bibliographic and microfilming aspects of individual projects, offers technical advice and training, and oversees compliance with standards and quality-control procedures.

The USNP was established in 1983 to coordinate newspaper-cataloging projects among the fifty states. The need for such a program had long been recognized by historians, genealogists, librarians, and archivists who often searched unsuccessfully for needed newspaper sources. In addition, printed bibliographic guides frequently were limited in scope or were outdated. These shortcomings were compounded by the rapid deterioration of newspapers printed on the acidic wood-pulp paper introduced in the second half of the nineteenth century. Millions of newspaper pages that had been collected were crumbling on repository shelves, in storage rooms of newspaper offices, and in the attics and barns of private citizens.

The USNP addresses the bibliographic and preservation needs of each state in three phases: planning, cataloging, and microfilming. Initial planning grants enable each state to survey repository holdings, analyze past bibliographic and preservation efforts, and estimate the number of titles and the quantity of newspapers it contains. The NCNP's planning grant, administered by the Duke University Library and completed in June, 1990, financed a statewide survey that identified 2,114 North Carolina titles and 5,000 out-of-state newspapers in 299

North Carolina institutions. Sixty-three percent of the North Carolina titles and 85 percent of the out-of-state titles are held by institutions in the Raleigh-Durham-Chapel Hill area. Earlier work conducted by other state projects suggests that many more titles will be discovered over the course of the project. Publicity concerning the project often results in contacts with individuals holding previously unidentified titles or missing issues, and catalogers frequently discover new titles among the holdings of established repositories as they search through thousands of issues of papers.

In May, library catalogers who had spent a week of training at the Online Computer Library Center in Dublin, Ohio, began creating bibliographic descriptions of North Carolina's newspaper holdings using cataloging rules developed by the Library of Congress. The catalogers initially will describe the newspaper holdings of the North Carolina State Archives and then those of the State Library. Subsequent cataloging will focus on additional repositories in the Raleigh-Durham-Chapel Hill area and eventually on other locations throughout the state.

NEH support of preservation microfilming by Archives and Records Section staff began in January, 1991. This effort complements the newspaper-microfilming activities of the Division of Archives and History that commenced in 1959 and to date have preserved on film more than 1,000 titles. Output should accelerate in early 1992 with the addition of a grant-funded newspaper technician position for the project. Initial emphasis will be on completing the filming of original newspaper holdings of the State Library, which will be followed by preservation filming of newspapers from other locations that have been identified as meeting certain criteria. Copies of film created during the course of the grant-funded activity will be available for research use in the Archives Search Room and for sale by the Archives and Records Section.



One of the most important goals of the NCNP is to complete the microfilming of the newspaper holdings of the North Carolina State Library and various other repositories. Here Archives and Records staff member Mary Frances Williams operates a microfilm camera.

North Carolina's newspaper-publishing history dates from 1751, when James Davis, state printer, first issued the *North Carolina Gazette* at New Bern. By 1815 newspapers had been printed in many North Carolina towns, including Edenton, Fayetteville, Halifax, Murfreesboro, New Bern, Raleigh, Tarboro, and Wilmington. At present approximately 300 newspapers are being published in North Carolina. Over the next several years NCNP staff will be involved in activities aimed at identifying, cataloging, and preserving these valuable sources of information.

For additional information on the NCNP, contact John Welch, NCNP project director, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807, or telephone (919) 733-3683.

Architectural Works by Catherine Bishir Honored with Awards

In May, *Architects and Builders in North Carolina: A History of the Practice of Building* received two major national book awards. The volume, written by Catherine W. Bishir of the Survey and Planning Branch of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, and Charlotte V. Brown, Carl Lounsbury, and Ernest Wood, was published by the University of North Carolina Press in 1990. The Vernacular Architecture Forum awarded *Architects and Builders* its Abbott Lowell Cummings Prize for the best book in North American vernacular architecture studies, and the Mary Washington Center for Historic Preservation, Fredricksburg, Virginia, named the volume the recipient of its Historic Preservation Book Prize, which recognizes the best book in the field of historic preservation.

Ms. Bishir is also the author of *North Carolina Architecture*, published in 1990 by the University of North Carolina Press for the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina. The American Institute of Architects has presented this work, which includes photography by Tim Buchman, an International Award of Merit. Ms. Bishir's book is one of twelve so recognized at the AIA's annual awards program in Washington, D.C.

Jim L. Sumner Addresses Staff of A&H

Jim L. Sumner, staff historian for the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office and the author of numerous articles and reviews in the areas of historic preservation and sports history, addressed the staff of the Division of Archives and History on May 13. He reviewed the twenty-five-year history of



Jim L. Sumner (*right*), staff historian for the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office, addressed the staff of the Division of Archives and History on May 13. At the conclusion of his talk William S. Price, Jr., director of the division, joined him for this photograph.

the National Historic Preservation Act and specifically what has been accomplished in the realm of historic preservation in North Carolina since 1966. Mr. Sumner punctuated his remarks with slides showing notable preservation activity in the state. A related review of North Carolina's progress in historic preservation since 1966 appeared as an article by Mr. Sumner in the May, 1991, issue of *Carolina Comments*.

Joint Annual Meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS

The joint annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies will take place on November 8, 1991, in the House chamber of the State Capitol in Raleigh. In addition to the organizations' regular business meetings and the presentation of awards in a variety of categories, the program will feature the Brothers Price as speakers. Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, will present a paper titled "'There Ought to be a Bill of Rights': North Carolina Enters a New Nation." Reynolds Price, the renowned writer and James B. Duke Professor of English at Duke University, will be the after-dinner speaker.

For further information on the meeting, registration, and dinner, write to either the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association or the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807.

Entries for Book Awards Announced

The following titles have been entered in the four literary competitions sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association in cooperation with the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, the Roanoke-Chowan Group of Writers and Allied Artists, and the North Carolina Division of the American Association of University Women (AAUW). Winners in each category will be announced during the joint annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, which will take place in Raleigh on November 8.

Mayflower Cup

Anderson, Jean B. *Durham County: A History of Durham County, North Carolina*. Durham: Duke University Press, 1990.

Batchelor, John E. *The Guilford County Schools: A History*. Winston-Salem: John F. Blair, 1991.

Bishir, Catherine. *North Carolina Architecture*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1990.

Carr, Dawson. *The Cape Hatteras Lighthouse: Sentinel of the Shoals*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1991.

Corey, Jane. *Exploring the Waterfalls of North Carolina*. Chapel Hill: Provincial Press, 1991.

Escott, Paul D., and David R. Goldfield. *The South for New Southerners*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1991.

Flowers, Linda. *Throwed Away: Failures of Progress in Eastern North Carolina*. Knoxville: University of Tennessee Press, 1990.

Gragg, Rod. *Confederate Goliath: The Battle of Fort Fisher*. New York: HarperCollins, 1991.

Hobson, Fred. *The Southern Writer in the Postmodern Time*. Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1991.

Jackson, Walter A. *Gunnar Myrdal and America's Conscience: Social Engineering and Racial Liberalism, 1938-1987*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1990.

Kasson, Joy S. *Marble Queens & Captives: Women in Nineteenth-Century American Sculpture*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1990.

Kratt, Mary Norton. *A Bird in the House*. Charlotte: Haven Foundation, 1991.

Meyer, Peter. *Nature Guide to the Carolina Coast*. Wilmington: Avian-Cetecean Press, 1991.

Sakowski, Carolyn. *Touring the Western North Carolina Backroads*. Winston-Salem: John F. Blair, 1990.

Small, Judy Jo. *Positive as Sound*. Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1990.

Trelease, Allen W. *The North Carolina Railroad, 1849-1871, and the Modernization of North Carolina*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1991.

Wheeler, Richard. *On Fields of Fury*. New York: HarperCollins, 1991.

Wilson, James R. *Landing Zones: Southern Veterans Remember Vietnam*. Durham: Duke University Press, 1990.

Sir Walter Raleigh Award

Edgerton, Clyde. *Killer Diller*. Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books, 1991.

Gibbons, Kaye. *A Cure for Dreams*. Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books, 1991.

Taylor, Timothy. *Elaine the Fair*. Jacksonville, N.C.: Horseshoe Press, 1991.

Turchi, Peter. *Magician*. New York: Dutton, 1991.

Roanoke-Chowan Award

Barrineau, Patsy. *Memo to Cancer*. Charlotte: Heritage Printers, 1991.

Eaton, Charles Edward. *A Guest on Mild Evenings*. Cranbury, N.J.: Cornwall Books, 1991.

Nixon, Sallie. *Spiraling*. Whispering Pines: Persephone Press, 1990.

Patterson, Joseph. *Return of the Cassandra: Poems of New Bern and Other Poems*. New Bern: New Bern Historical Society Foundation, 1990.

Stephenson, Shelby. *Finch's Mast*. Laurinburg: St. Andrews Press, 1990.

_____. *The Persimmon Tree Carol*. Troy, Maine: Nightshade Press, 1990.

AAUW Award

Newton, Suzanne. *Where Are You When I Need You?* New York: Viking/Penguin USA, 1991.

Smith, Elizabeth S. *Coming Out Right*. New York: Walker and Company, 1991.

ECU Divers to Probe Civil War Time Capsule

The cargo-laden hold of a long-buried and nearly forgotten Civil War shipwreck has become a time capsule for a group of Florida divers and underwater archaeologists from East Carolina University. The ECU archaeologists have agreed to assist with the excavation of the *Maple Leaf*, a 173-foot steamship that was registered in Canada and leased to the Union navy to support the blockade of southern ports. The vessel sank after striking a Confederate mine in the St. John's River near Jacksonville, Florida, in 1864. The *Maple Leaf* was laden with an estimated 80,000 pounds of goods when it went down. It was carrying about 400 tons of supplies and the personal possessions of about 2,400 soldiers. The ship's manifest enumerates medical equipment, carved mementoes and other numerous personal items, and the musical instruments of a regimental band. The personal possessions belonged to the men of three Union infantry regiments—the Thirteenth Indiana and the 112th and 169th New York Volunteers—who

were being moved from Folly Island, South Carolina, to northern Florida, where Confederate troops were believed to be massing. Near Jacksonville the *Maple Leaf* struck a torpedo and sank within minutes.

About 3,000 artifacts, representing only about 2 percent of the cargo, have been recovered. Hundreds of thousands of items are buried beneath the black ooze of the river bottom that has protected the ship and its contents for 127 years. The decks of the *Maple Leaf* are intact, and mud fills the inside of the vessel. The mud has helped preserve the wooden and metal artifacts believed to be on board. "The *Maple Leaf* is a sealed time capsule," declares Bradley A. Rodgers, ECU archaeologist and conservator for the project. "The artifacts that I have seen coming out of the *Maple Leaf* are probably in the best shape of any Civil War artifacts that I've seen from a watery environment."

A group of divers in Florida discovered the wreck in 1986. The wreck was hidden on the river bottom by seven feet of mud and silt. ECU's participation in the project is a result of a historic preservation grant in the amount of \$200,000 from the state of Florida to the St. John's Archaeological Society to fund the excavation, as well as the preservation of artifacts at the site. ECU is to provide the society with professional help in planning and conducting future excavations and for conservation work with recovered artifacts. Some of the items from the wreck are undergoing treatment in ECU's preservation laboratory. In addition, the university will conduct a field school for students in underwater archaeology and maritime history at the wreck site next summer.

Gordon P. Watts, an underwater archaeologist and co-director of the ECU program, said that the value of the *Maple Leaf* is in the thousands of small, personal items it carried and because of the arms, ammunition, or ordnance on board. "We have a tremendous amount of this material that has survived the Civil War," Watts said. "The things that make this wreck important are the small tokens of people's daily lives like toothbrushes and pencils and the objects they carved themselves. . . ." "It may be the most exciting shipwreck in the United States," declares Dr. William N. Still, co-director of the ECU Program in Maritime History and Underwater Research and a leading authority on naval history. "No other shipwreck in the United States—including the *USS Monitor*—is so rich in artifacts. Nothing even comes close. It is an extraordinary shipwreck . . . a very important cultural resource for the American people."

N.C. Farmers Named Recipients of Heritage Award

Charles (Smitty) Smith and Bob Doares, who farm the 566-acre Humphrey-Williams-Smith plantation in Robeson County granted to their ancestor by the king of England in 1772, have been named winners of the 1991 Barn Again! Farm Heritage Award. The award program, cosponsored by *Successful Farming* magazine and the National Trust for Historic Preservation, is a national competition that offers cash awards to farmers who are preserving the agricultural heritage of their farms. As winners of the all-around Barn Again! Farm Heritage Award, Smith and Doares received a \$500 cash award and a plaque recognizing their contributions to the "preservation of the rural heritage of the United States." In addition, the May/June, 1991, issue of *Successful Farming* included a brief feature on the winning farm.

Bill Murphy of Preservation/North Carolina notes that the Humphrey-Williams-Smith farm was once very typical of the region but is now extremely rare. "It's totally amazing because of its completeness," Murphy declares. "The land is still used for its original use, and the whole place is intact, from the buildings to the furniture to the papers." The farm's history is well preserved in the many books, papers, and photographs housed in the library of the original 1846 farmhouse, which is unchanged except for the installation of plumbing and electricity and the addition of a kitchen in back. The farmstead is listed in the National Register of Historic Places and is both a North Carolina Century Farm and a National Bicentennial Farm.

In addition to the all-around winner in the Barn Again! competition, five farmers from throughout the nation were named recognition winners and awarded checks in the amount of \$100. For additional information on the Barn Again! Farm Heritage Award program, write to Mary Humstone, National Trust for Historic Preservation, 511 16th Street, Suite 700, Denver, Colorado 80202.

Virginia Historical Society 1992 Mellon Fellowship Program

The Virginia Historical Society invites applications for its 1992 research fellowship program, funded by a matching grant from the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation. Awards will be given on the basis of the scholarly qualifications of the applicants, the merits of the proposals submitted, and the appropriateness of the projects to the collections at the society. Primary consideration will be given to applicants whose research promises to result in contributions either to the society's Documents Series of edited primary source materials or to the *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography*. Recipients of awards will be expected to work on a regular basis in the society's library during the period of the grant. Applications from doctoral candidates working on their dissertations are welcome.

Applicants should send three copies of the following materials: a resume, two letters of recommendation, a description of the research project (not to exceed two double-spaced pages and stating the expected length of residency in the library), and a cover letter. Applications must be in the hands of the fellowship program committee by January 15, 1992, to be considered for awards in the summer and fall of 1992. Awards will be made at the rate of \$300 per week and will be announced by March 15. No grant will be given for more than a one-month residency. Applications should be sent to Nelson D. Lankford, chairman, Mellon Research Fellowship Committee, Virginia Historical Society, P.O. Box 7311, Richmond, Virginia 23221-0311.

Symposium on World War II Home Front in South Seeks Topics

A consortium consisting of the National Archives—Southeast Region, the Georgia Department of Archives and History, the Southern Labor Archives, the Kennesaw State College Department of History, the Clark-Atlanta University Historical Association, and the Georgia World History Association is sponsoring a symposium titled "World War II: The Home Front in the South" in late spring, 1992, in Atlanta. The consortium's planning committee invites proposals for papers or sessions that address any facet of the home front during World War II.

One- or two-page proposals may be sent to Dave Hilkert, National Archives—Southeast Region, 1557 St. Joseph Avenue, East Point, Georgia 30344. Proposals must be received by December 1, 1991. For additional information, write to the address shown above or telephone (404) 763-7477.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

John C. Inscoe, "Fatherly Advice on Secession: Edward Jones Erwin to His Son at Davidson College, 1860-1861," *American Presbyterians: Journal of Presbyterian History*, 69 (Summer, 1991)

Daniel B. Thorp, "Doing Business in the Backcountry: Retail Trade in Colonial Rowan County, North Carolina," *William and Mary Quarterly*, XLVIII (July, 1991)

News From Archives and History

Archives and Records

In March, 1991, the North Carolina State Archives received from the Philip Morris Companies, Inc., grant funding to enable it to produce an exhibit and brochure that chronicle North Carolina's role in the adoption of the Bill of Rights and the unfortunate loss of the state's copy of that document during the Civil War. The exhibit and accompanying brochure, titled "North Carolina's Bill of Rights: Travels through Three Centuries," examine the state's refusal to ratify the federal Constitution without adoption of a bill of rights; its subsequent ratification of the Constitution and Bill of Rights in 1789; the alleged removal of the document from the Capitol in 1865 during the Union army's occupation of Raleigh; the resurfacing of the document in private hands as a contraband of war; and the refusal by the secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission to purchase the document in 1925. The exhibit will remain on display in the lobby area outside the Archives Search Room through the summer of 1992.



Shown here is a portion of a special exhibit on North Carolina and the Bill of Rights that opened with special ceremonies on July 8 in the lobby of the Archives Search Room in the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in Raleigh. The exhibit will remain on display through the summer of 1992.

The exhibit was formally unveiled on July 8 at a reception hosted by the Philip Morris Companies and the North Carolina Preservation Consortium. Speaking at the reception were William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History; Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources; David J. Olson, state archivist of North Carolina; and Benjamin F. Speller, Jr., president of the North Carolina Preservation Consortium. All noted with sorrow the loss of the original copy of the Bill of Rights and warned that unless concerted statewide action is taken, more documents will be lost to such enemies as disintegration, disaster, and decay. The North Carolina Preservation Consortium is presently engaged in a special yearlong program to develop a preservation plan for North Carolina's publicly and privately held records.



At a reception hosted by the Philip Morris Companies and the North Carolina Preservation Consortium on July 8 in connection with the opening of the Bill of Rights exhibit, Patric Dorsey (left), secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, and Benjamin F. Speller, Jr. (right), president of the consortium, delivered brief remarks.

A study of the compatibility of North Carolina's MARS (Manuscript and Archives Reference System) finding aid with nationally accepted descriptive standards (USMARC AMC) is well under way. The study is funded by a grant from the National Historical Publications and Records Commission. Steven L. Henson of Duke University, hired in May as a consultant to study MARS's compatibility, completed his interim report in July. He concluded that "MARS as it currently stands is an elegant and archivally intuitive system that meets the needs of archival description, management, and research in altogether innovative and exciting ways." Nevertheless, he noted, overall conversion of MARS to USMARC AMC standards will be complicated and somewhat tedious, but necessary if the rich holdings of the State Archives are to be more widely functional and accessible in other archives, libraries, and museums through other networks and databases. Trial conversion of MARS record groups and series-level descriptions occurred in August, and the final report on the project will be completed this fall.

Two proposals by the Archival Services Branch offering opportunities for assistance from North Carolina government interns were approved, and two interns began work on their respective projects in early June. Ms. Jennifer L. Bryan, a graduate student in the archival management program at North Carolina State University, cataloged into MARS copies of Spanish records pertaining to North Carolina, and R. Warren Cooksey, a rising senior at Davidson College, majoring in history, indexed into MARS the General Assembly Papers, 1779-1781.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

The Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section hosted a grants workshop on June 5 for recipients of 1991 federal grants-in-aid. Following an introduction by Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey addressed the seventeen participants and presented grant-award certificates. In workshop sessions local project coordinators were introduced to the staff and services of the State Historic Preservation Office and were offered guidelines on such topics as selection of consultants and requests for reimbursement. Historic Preservation Fund sub-grants for 1991 totaled \$122,500 for twenty-three different preservation projects.



Members of the staff of the Department of Cultural Resources and the Division of Archives and History welcomed seventeen recipients of federal grants-in-aid to a grants workshop in Raleigh on June 5. Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey (center, attired in white) addressed the participants and presented grant-award certificates.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section recently issued a tenth printing (10,000 copies) of *North Carolina Legends*, by the late Richard Walser. The new printing brings to 67,000 the number of paperbound copies of *Legends* issued since the popular title was first published in 1980. In addition, some 3,000 hardcover copies of the work have been sold. The section has also seen through press a third printing (5,000 copies) of *Native Carolinians: The Indians of North Carolina*, by Theda Perdue, first published in 1985, and a fifth printing (5,000 copies) of *The Lost*

Colonists: Their Fortune and Probable Fate, by David Beers Quinn, first issued in 1984. In addition, the section has found it necessary to reprint 1,000 copies of its facsimile of "An Accurate Map of North and South Carolina with Their Indian Frontiers . . .," by Henry Mouzon and others (1775), Plate VIII of its popular fifteen-volume map set "North Carolina in Maps." Copies of *Legends* and *Native Carolinians* sell for \$4.00 each, plus \$1.00 for postage and handling; copies of *The Lost Colonists* sell for \$3.00 plus \$1.00 for postage and handling. The Mouzon map is available only as part of the fifteen-volume set, which sells for \$15.00 plus \$2.00 for postage and handling.

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 1991, the Historical Publications Section—in spite of a poor economy and repeated demands from the state budget office for additional reversions—set a new record for annual receipts with a total of \$171,658.14. Not only did that figure surpass the previous record, achieved two years ago, by nearly \$13,000 but it also exceeded the section's required level of receipts by nearly \$30,000. Unfortunately, because of financial stringencies in state government, the section was not allowed to utilize any of the excess receipts for reprints or other badly needed expenditures.

Historic Sites

Total visitation at North Carolina's state historic sites from January through June, 1991, was 336,371 people, the second highest first-half attendance in six years. The four leading sites during the six months, with 45 percent of all guests, were Fort Fisher, *Elizabeth II*, Spencer Shops, and Reed Gold Mine. Sites with significant semiannual increases were Horne Creek Farm (182 percent), House in the Horseshoe (42 percent), *Elizabeth II* (32 percent), Historic Halifax (20 percent), Caswell-Neuse (16 percent), and Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial (15 percent). Nearly 59,000 schoolchildren in 1,765 groups visited the sites. Attendance at off-site programs given by the staff in schools rose by 45 percent to 21,970. Nearly 200,000 other people attended shows and conventions at which various sites had booths or programs. Volunteers donated 29,295 hours of recorded labor (up 62 percent), the equivalent of twenty-eight full-time staff members. Spencer Shops led with 8,018 free hours. Community service labor at the sites increased by 153 percent.

Gifts either to the section or to individual site support groups included \$49,800 in grants and cash, as well as in-kind donations and artifacts valued at \$195,598. A total of \$9,100 in cash contributions came from support groups and friends at Brown Memorial, *Elizabeth II*, Horne Creek, and Spencer. Spencer Shops also received substantial grants from the Cannon Foundation (\$20,000), the A. L. Jarrell Foundation (\$3,700), and Ralph Ketner (\$10,000). The Halifax County tourism agency contributed \$2,000 to Historic Halifax, and RJR Nabisco donated \$5,000 to benefit Somerset Place. Among in-kind gifts and artifacts were numerous antique farm implements for Horne Creek Farm from Bill Tuttle, a railcar and ballast equipment from Norfolk Southern, a 1922 Buick from Hollis Henderson, a 1965 Buick from Robert Cronan, diesel engines from Cummins Atlantic, and a ship model from L. Polier.

Restored Sheppard's Battery at Fort Fisher has received a period cannon tube and reconstructed gun carriage. The 6,000-pound, 10-foot-long cannon is an

authentic 32-pounder, which once fired 32-pound explosive balls. The wood-and-steel rotating gun mount weighs about 9,000 pounds and is made of treated pine timbers and metal. The Fort Fisher Restoration Committee has paid for much of the project at Sheppard's Battery.

Gunsmith John Braxton of Alamance County made the carriage in his backyard. He has been a longtime supporter of Alamance Battleground and previously made cannon carriages and a Kentucky long rifle for the site. For the carriage, Braxton used original Civil War plans obtained from Fort Moultrie in Charleston, South Carolina, as well as old photographs taken at Fort Fisher just after its capture by Union troops. The reproduction center-pintle, barbette carriage actually works and swivels about its central mount to aim the gun in many directions.



Staff members and visitors at Fort Fisher examine the new 9,000-pound reproduction gun carriage made by gunsmith John Braxton for the site's restored Sheppard's Battery. The authentic cannon on the carriage once fired 32-pound explosive balls. Braxton patterned the gun after plans obtained from Fort Moultrie in Charleston, South Carolina.

The cannon was recovered in the mid 1970s from the USS *Peterhoff*, a captured blockade-runner used by the U.S. Navy until it sank off the beach at Fort Fisher. A model 1847 U.S. Navy tube, the cannon was poured at the famous Tredegar Iron Works in Richmond and is the same type later made there for the Confederacy. The most common size of cannon at Fort Fisher was the 32-pounder, which came in both smoothbore and rifled varieties. The *Peterhoff* cannon is a smoothbore.

The carriage and cannon were mounted by using a heavy crane to lift the pieces into position at Sheppard's Battery, one of the oldest batteries at the fort. The mounting completes the restoration of Sheppard's Battery and is the first time in 125 years that a cannon at the fort has been mounted on an authentic carriage. Although the cannon will not fire, it will be used for educational programs at the fort. The site will acquire reproduction uniforms and implements typical of those used by Confederate gun crews; a volunteer gun crew at Fort Fisher will utilize these items in interpreting the significance of Sheppard's Battery.

Museum volunteers from Spencer Shops and steam locomotive restorationists from Texas have begun a joint project to recondition two locomotives at Spencer. The local volunteers and workers from Diversified Railroad Services of Round Rock, Texas, are repairing Baldwin-built locomotive 604 with major boiler work and other refurbishing. The 604 is the chief locomotive used for popular rail rides at the site and has been temporarily replaced by diesel locomotives from the Spencer stable. Once work on the 604 is finished this fall, the men will turn to Shay geared steam locomotive number 1925, acquired from the Graham County Railroad Company in 1988. Work on the Shay has already begun, but the Texas firm is needed to complete the job. With both locomotives again in running condition, Spencer Shops will have two steam engines for its rides, as well as backup diesel power.



Baldwin steam locomotive 604 has been disassembled in part for major repairs to its boiler and flue. The locomotive is shown here without its cab outside the Roundhouse at Spencer Shops, where the repairs are being carried out. Photo courtesy Jim Wrinn.

Five bays of the Roundhouse at Spencer Shops are being restored to provide space for repair and secure storage of rolling stock. The project is the first phase of overall restoration of the building as a display site for the museum's collection of railcars and locomotives. For years much rolling stock at Spencer has been kept by necessity outdoors, where it has been subject to damage from weather and vandalism.

The Roundhouse at Spencer Shops is itself the object of major recent renovations. Five bays of the structure are being reequipped with massive hinged doors that will enable it to be used as a storage and repair facility for the site and ultimately as a display site for the site's rolling stock. Photograph courtesy Jim Wrinn.



The North Carolina Transportation History Corporation (NCTHC) has recently acquired several pieces of important rolling stock for Spencer Shops. The "Royal Arch" is a stainless steel-sheathed Pullman car with eleven bedrooms. The coach was once used on the daily service of Southern Railway's Royal Palm train between Cincinnati and Jacksonville. The NCTHC has also received, by donation from E. I. duPont de Nemours in 1991, a hopper car and a tank car. Both were restored prior to the donation and are currently on exhibit.



The North Carolina Transportation History Corporation recently acquired for Spencer Shops the "Royal Arch," formerly used as a sleeper car by the Southern Railway on its Royal Palm train between Cincinnati and Jacksonville. Photograph courtesy Jim Wrinn.

The Historic Sites Section cordially invites all readers and friends to the following forthcoming special events at the sites:

- October 3 THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. Thomas Wolfe Festival. Celebration of 91st anniversary of Wolfe's birth. Local workshops, dramas, combined with open house at memorial
- October 5-6 BENNETT PLACE. Fall Living History Military Encampment. Special programs on military and women's activities during the Civil War
- October 6 DUKE HOMESTEAD. Mock Tobacco Auction. Outdoor mock tobacco sale, traditional tobacco crafts, entertainment, refreshments
- October 7-11 ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Colonial Living Week. Living history program with demonstrations by costumed interpreter for school groups and the public
- Mid-October FORT DOBBS. Fall Colonial Program. Costumed eighteenth-century demonstrations
- SPENCER SHOPS. Antique Car and Truck Show. Display and judging of antique cars and trucks. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. \$1.00 donation requested
- Late October CASWELL-NEUSE. Historic Neuse River Tour. Pontoon boats trace historic path of the CSS *Neuse* downriver from Seven Springs to Kinston. *Registration required.* Call site at (919) 522-2091 for details.
- BRUNSWICK TOWN. Annual Heritage Days. Eighteenth-century crafts and chores for Brunswick County fourth graders and the public
- October 26 HORNE CREEK FARM. Corn Shucking. Visitors participate in traditional "corn shucking." Turn-of-the-century food, music, dancing, storytelling, and children's games

- October 30-31 REED GOLD MINE. The Bloody Reign of the Mad Miner. Hayrides, horror films, mini-carnival, and haunted mine
- November 1 AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Education Day. Commemoration of 131st anniversary of birth of Governor Aycock. Fourth graders view living history demonstrations
- November 2 POLK MEMORIAL. President James K. Polk's birthday. Historic buildings come alive as staff and docents present early Mecklenburg County life-styles. 10:00 A.M.-3:00 P.M.
- CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Anniversary of opening of site
- November 16 FORT FISHER. Educational program. Artillery, Civil War soldiers

Museum of History

During October the museum's "Month of Sundays" entertainment series will offer programs pertaining to the Age of Exploration. November's offerings will focus on folk medicine. All programs are free and open to the public; they will take place in the auditorium or conference room of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh at the times indicated below:

- October 6 "The Impact of the Encounter," an illustrated lecture by Virginia Wilson, North Carolina School of Math and Science, Durham. 3:00 P.M.
- October 13 "Sea Monsters," a children's workshop by Connie Belton. A fee of \$5.00 and preregistration is required for children in the first grade and up. 2:30-4:00 P.M.; "The Explorers" (video). 3:00 P.M.
- October 20 NO PROGRAM
- October 27 "Roanoak" (video). 2:30 P.M.
- November 3 "Signs and Such: Folk Cures of the Piedmont," a participatory lecture by Susan Waller, Horizons Unlimited Supplementary Education Center, Salisbury. 3:00 P.M.
- November 10 "Collector's Corner: Patent Medicines," Elsie Booker, Patterson's Mill Country Store, Durham; *Free Show Tonite* (movie). 3:00 P.M.
- November 17 "The Home Practice of Physick: A Visit with an Eighteenth-Century Herb Woman," a living history lecture by Kay Moss, Schiele Museum of Natural History, Gastonia. 3:00 P.M.
- November 24 "Medicine Shows and Other Alternatives," an illustrated lecture by Dr. Glenn Hinson, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. 3:00 P.M.

Contact the museum's Education Branch at (919) 733-3894 for additional information concerning these programs.

The Museum Shop will host "Christmas Past and Presents" on October 18, 19, and 20. The annual event features unique gifts and boutiques for the early holiday shopper. For details concerning specific times and vendors, telephone the North Carolina Museum of History Associates at (919) 733-7306.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

Some 7,000 people attended activities on Capitol Square during the "Salute to the Troops" celebration on June 29. The State Capitol Foundation sponsored activities on the Capitol grounds and also assisted in organizing a parade.



The State Capitol Foundation participated in a special "Salute to the Troops" celebration on Capitol Square in Raleigh on June 29. The foundation also assisted in organizing a parade participated in by various military units, including the 82nd Airborne Band of Fort Bragg, pictured here.

The annual Fourth of July commemoration attracted some 3,000 participants. Entertainer Ronnie Milsap sang the national anthem at the noon ceremony. Proceeds from the sale of foods and an auction benefited the State Capitol Foundation.

The Executive Mansion will be open for public tours beginning on September 10 and running through November 12. Tours will be conducted on Tuesdays and Fridays at 9:30, 10:00, 10:30, and 11:00 A.M. For reservations, telephone the Capital Area Visitor Center at (919) 733-3456.

Tryon Palace

The south lawn of Tryon Palace was the site of one of North Carolina's most colorful Fourth of July celebrations. There the Second Marine Air Wing Band from Cherry Point Marine Corps Air Station presented a musical "Salute to America" concert. More than 2,000 visitors attended the free evening concert, which featured a display of historical military costumes, entertainment, and a traditional fireworks display. Daytime Independence Day activities at the palace

The Second Marine Air Wing Band from Cherry Point Marine Corps Air Station presented a musical salute to America on the grounds of Tryon Palace on July 4. More than 2,000 visitors attended the free evening concert.



included an encampment by the Second North Carolina Regiment and musical entertainment by the North Carolina State Pipes and Drums and Highland Dancers.

July 4 also marked the official dedication of the New Bern Academy Museum, the newest addition to the Tryon Palace Restoration complex. To mark the event, Company I of the 53rd Pennsylvania Volunteer Infantry set up a Civil War encampment on the academy grounds. The academy served as a military facility during the Civil War occupation of New Bern by Federal troops. Presiding at the formal dedication ceremony, which took place on the evening of July 4, were Arthur Edmondson, chairman of the Tryon Palace Commission, and Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources. In her remarks at the ceremony, Secretary Dorsey expressed gratitude to the Kellenberger Historical Foundation of New Bern, the Tryon Palace Commission, and the staff of Tryon Palace and the Division of Archives and History for a "united effort" to create the new museum.

This year's edition of the Tryon Palace Restoration summer Drama Tour is unique in several respects. For the first time there are two complete casts, which means that all tours of the palace are Drama Tours. What is particularly noteworthy about this year's efforts, however, is a new script that focuses on presenting in a very authentic manner the individuals portrayed by actors. Hilarie M. Hicks, curator of interpretations, wrote the script for the new tour "Away to Alamance: Governor Tryon and the Regulators." She researched lengthy journals and the correspondence of Governor and Mrs. Tryon, as well as the correspondence of various contemporaries of the Tryons, in an attempt to identify commonly held opinions of the Tryons and comments concerning life in North Carolina during the period Tryon was governor. As a result, various words, phrases, expressions, and entire sentences have been incorporated into the tour script, resulting in a more realistic portrayal of the historical figures treated.

The addition of new characters such as "Surry," a slave, adds dimension to the history of Tryon Palace by addressing the issue of slavery and by examining for the first time a different aspect of life in the palace in the eighteenth century. Ms. Hicks's research has also led to a much more accurate portrayal of Governor Tryon's wife, Margaret Wake Tryon, as the well-read, well-traveled, and intellectually curious woman that she was and not a stereotypically demure and retiring example of eighteenth-century womanhood.



A slave known as "Surry"—here played by Anthony McSwain—is a new character added this season to the Tryon Palace Summer Drama Tour. The new character will add insight into the institution of slavery as an aspect of life at the palace in the eighteenth century.

Governor James G. Martin recently announced the appointment of Mrs. Cornelle Sineath of Wrightsville Beach to the Tryon Palace Commission. Mrs. Sineath holds a degree in business administration from the University of North Carolina at Greensboro and is a retired claims representative with the Social Security Administration. She is a trustee of the New Hanover County Arboretum and a director of the Keep America Beautiful campaign in New Hanover County. She is also a member of the board of aldermen of Wrightsville Beach and president of the Harbor Island Garden Club.

Staff Notes

Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Historical Publications Section, served as a commentator in a session of the Second Southern Conference on Women's History at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, June 7-8, 1991. He commented on two papers in a session titled "Revising the Southern Canon." Sandra T. Hall joined the staff of the Historical Publications Section as a clerk/typist III effective July 1.

In the Historic Sites Section, Darlene Davenport and Meshelia Richardson have been named building guides at Somerset Place and Historic Halifax respectively. Timothy Currin of the Museum of History's Design Branch resigned effective June 30 to accept a teaching position with the Vance County schools.

James Anthony Dove, Jr., joined the staff of Tryon Palace as horticulturist effective August 12, following the retirement of longtime horticulturist Herb Rea. Mr. Dove is a graduate of the University of Maryland and was formerly vice-president and chief operating officer of Annapolis Horticultural Services, Inc. From 1973 to 1990 he served in several positions with the Anne Arundell County (Maryland) Department of Recreation and Parks in Annapolis. He has served as a consultant to the keeper of the Royal Gardens at Windsor Great Park, Windsor, England, and has lectured on horticulture at the Smithsonian Institution.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

The 1991 edition of *Pine Burr*, the yearbook of Campbell University, has been dedicated to Professor William P. Tuck and his wife. Dr. James I. Martin and G. Lloyd Johnson, Jr., have been named assistant professors, and Carol Montgomery has been named adjunct professor of history in the Department of Government and History; the appointments were effective August 15, 1991.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Richard A. Soloway was named chairman of the Department of History effective July 1, 1991. In Chancellor's Awards ceremonies in April, James Leloudis received the Student Undergraduate Teaching Award. Donald Mathews and Jane DeHart recently received the Victoria Schuck Award for the best book on women and politics published in 1990.

State, County, and Local Groups

Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Landmarks Commission

The commission is offering for sale a thirty-minute video presentation titled "Whigs and Tories." The documentary program, narrated by Dr. Dan Morrill, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, tells the story of how key military contests fought in Virginia and the Carolinas in 1780 and 1781 helped win independence for the United States. To order the video, send \$24.95 to the Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Landmarks Commission, 1225 South Caldwell Street, Box D, Charlotte, N.C. 28203. The video, available only in the VHS format, is a production of WTVI in Charlotte.

Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts

From October 11 through December 8, 1991, the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA) in Winston-Salem, with the Gibbes Art Gallery in Charleston, South Carolina, will host an exhibit titled "Henrietta Johnston: 'Who Greatly Helped . . . by Drawing Pictures.'" The exhibit is the first to concentrate solely on Henrietta Johnston (d. 1728), the earliest known American pastel artist and the first American professional female portraitist, and more than thirty of her color drawings will be on display. In conjunction with the exhibit, MESDA will sponsor a seminar titled "The World of Henrietta Johnston," on Saturday, November 9. Laurel Ulrich, recent winner of the Pulitzer Prize for history, will be a keynote speaker at the seminar. For additional information, contact Forsyth Alexander, director of publications, MESDA, P.O. Box 10310, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108, or telephone (919) 721-7365. Photographs and transparencies of the drawings will be available.

New Bern Historical Society

The New Bern Historical Society Foundation will host its annual "New Bern at Night" tour of historic homes on the evening of Saturday, November 2, from 5:00 to 9:00 P.M. Ticket holders will be permitted to tour a number of eighteenth- and nineteenth-century residences at their own pace, receive a dinner discount at several fine restaurants, and hear an organ concert at the First Presbyterian Church. Tickets to the annual event are \$10.00 each and can be ordered by writing to the New Bern Historical Society, P.O. Box 119, New Bern, N.C. 28563. For additional information, telephone (919) 638-8558.

Rowan Museum, Inc.

Salisbury's Rowan Museum, Inc., will sponsor the thirty-eighth annual Rowan Museum Antiques Show on Thursday, November 7, and Friday, November 8, at the Salisbury Civic Center, 315 North Boundary Street in Salisbury. Hours are as follows: Thursday, 10:00 A.M.-8:00 P.M.; Friday, 10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. The show, considered to be North Carolina's oldest such event in years of continuous operation, will feature twenty-four dealers from throughout the East Coast. Admission to the show is \$4.00 in advance or \$4.50 at the door. Proceeds from the show benefit two of Salisbury's leading historic houses. For additional information, contact Mrs. Edward T. Taylor at (704) 636-3101.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Mr. Hill is a member of the Research Branch of the Division of Archives and History and editor of the *Guide to North Carolina Highway Historical Markers* (Raleigh: Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, eighth edition, 1990).

The Files of the Federal Writers' Project in North Carolina

Michael Hill

After more than fifty years, public awareness of the work of the Federal Writers' Project (FWP) has dimmed considerably. From 1935 to 1942 unemployed newspapermen, librarians, historians, novelists, and poets were added to the public payroll as part of the FWP, a component of the federal Works Progress Administration (WPA). The New Deal initiative had no precedent as an experiment in government-subsidized cooperative writing. Most people acquainted with the work of the writers on relief are familiar with *North Carolina: A Guide to the Old North State* or *These Are Our Lives*, both published by the University of North Carolina Press in 1939. A few other modern readers may know of the FWP's North Carolina city guides, pamphlets, and other ephemeral publications or of chapters contributed to regional guidebooks.* Almost entirely unknown are the unpublished working files of the North Carolina FWP. When the program ended in 1942 a number of projects, wide ranging in degree of ambition and at varying stages of completion, were abandoned.

The state guidebook was the signal achievement of the FWP in North Carolina, as was the case in most other states. The need for the books was self-evident to project directors. The most recent such attempt to survey the states had been undertaken in 1893 by Karl Baedeker, a German editor. The original plan in 1935 was to create a five-volume "American Guide," with a single chapter devoted to the Tar Heel State. That idea was soon abandoned in favor of individual state guides. Each volume opened with general topical essays that introduced the primary editorial content, an inventory of sites of historical and cultural interest keyed to driving tours.

Critical response to the books was overwhelmingly positive. Lewis Mumford, writing in *The New Republic*, said that the state guides were "the finest contribution that has been made to patriotism in our generation" and "the first attempt to make the country worthily known to Americans." The *Raleigh News and Observer* called the 1939 *Guide to the Old North State* the "best brief general reference book about the state of North Carolina that has ever been published," while the *Asheville Citizen-Times* commended it as a "monumental work worth many times the cost of production, a monument to the government that authorized it."

*Other publications completed by FWP workers in North Carolina included *How They Began*, a list of place-names and their origins; *Bundle of Troubles and Other Tar Heel Tales*, a folklore collection; *What's Doing in North Carolina*, a calendar of events published between 1939 and 1941; *How North Carolina Grew*, a chronology of historical events; guides to Raleigh, Asheville, and Charlotte; and "Servicemen's Guides" to Fort Bragg, Durham, and Greensboro. In addition, FWP workers contributed chapters to the regional guides *Intra-coastal Waterway*, *Ocean Highway*, and *U.S. One, Maine to Florida*.



The first of 6,500 copies of *North Carolina: A Guide to the Old North State* went to Governor Clyde R. Hoey on September 27, 1939. Taking part in the presentation ceremony were (left to right) Mrs. May E. Campbell, state supervisor of women's and professional WPA projects; Edwin Bjorkman, state director of the Federal Writers' Project; C. C. McGinnis, state WPA director; and R. Bruce Etheridge, head of the North Carolina Department of Conservation and Development. Clipping from *Raleigh Times*, September 27, 1939, supplied courtesy North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill.

On the other hand, when public monies are put toward cultural projects, some criticism can reasonably be expected to follow. The FWP did not escape close scrutiny and partisan attack. Opponents of the New Deal in Congress and the press charged that the Writers' Project and WPA arts agencies were infiltrated by Communists and other leftists. In 1939 a congressional committee succeeded in eliminating the Federal Theatre Project and sought to close down the FWP. In North Carolina the editor of the *Rockingham Post-Dispatch* judged the *Guide's* description of his town to be "grossly unfair and false" and declared that the book "should be consigned to the furnace." The *Chowan Herald* (Edenton) found "nothing to crow over" in the "huge volume turned out after five years of labor by a bunch of indigent newspapermen, and their girl friends."

In spite of those negative contemporary comments, the *Guide to the Old North State* has stood the test of time. In 1955 the University of North Carolina Press issued a second edition, with editorial revisions by Blackwell P. Robinson, a professor of history at the forerunner institution of the University of North Carolina at Greensboro. In 1988 the University of South Carolina Press issued a reprint of the original edition, with a new introduction by historian William S. Powell. For a book that is essentially an expanded road map of 1930s North Carolina to remain in print more than fifty years is in itself a tribute to the directors, editors, and field workers of the FWP.

The success of the 1939 *Guide* was matched only by *These Are Our Lives*, a compilation of "life histories" gathered by FWP writers in North Carolina and other southern states. Now seen as pioneering work in oral history, these transcribed interviews brought to the printed page the lives of ordinary working people. William Terry Couch, then director of the UNC Press, served as south-

east regional director of the FWP and guided the collection of "life histories." He and his assistants made a special effort to locate and interview former slaves. The publication of *These Are Our Lives* in the spring of 1939 roused interest and support for the Writers' Project. Playwright Paul Green called the published interviews "the stuff of life itself" and with sociologist Howard Odum raised money to supplement federal funds that supported the undertaking. Couch met resistance from administrators over his plans for a sequel to *These Are Our Lives* and ultimately resigned from the FWP. The unpublished transcripts compiled under his guidance are presently housed in the Southern Historical Collection in Chapel Hill and are frequently used by historians and graduate students.



William Terry Couch, director of the University of North Carolina Press, served as southeast regional director of the Federal Writers' Project. He and his assistants were largely responsible for the critically acclaimed volume of "life histories" titled *These Are Our Lives*, published by the UNC Press in 1939. Photograph courtesy North Carolina Collection.

The same cannot be said for the working files of the FWP, which are housed in 102 fibredex boxes in the North Carolina State Archives. Indeed, those materials have been used so infrequently that the boxes were transferred some years ago to a storage annex in the basement of the adjacent State Records Center. The files contain the raw materials used in creating the *Guide to the Old North State* and in carrying out other projects, published or merely planned. Consequently, they constitute a valuable documentary record of North Carolina in the late 1930s. In addition, they offer a detailed look at the administrative workings of the FWP in North Carolina.

From its creation on July 1, 1935, the Writers' Project had three aims: to provide work for unemployed persons; to rehabilitate workers by maintaining and improving their skills, enabling them to return to the workplace; and to produce publications of lasting merit as a contribution to the culture of North Carolina and its local communities. At one point as many as 130 North Carolinians were on the rolls of the FWP. About 300 persons returned to private employment over the course of the FWP's eight-year lifespan.

The North Carolina FWP and other WPA programs quickly dwarfed the work of the North Carolina Historical Commission (the administrative antecedent of the present Division of Archives and History) in terms of total number of people employed and total annual budget. In the 1938-1939 biennium, for example, the FWP and related WPA programs had a budget of \$175,000, or eight times that of

the Historical Commission. Most directly related to the Historical Commission's activities was the Historical Records Survey, the effort to inventory all of North Carolina's state, county, and municipal records. Nominally supervised by the FWP administrators, the survey in actual practice was overseen by Dr. Christopher Crittenden, secretary of the Historical Commission.*

Edwin Bjorkman (1866-1951) of Asheville directed the Federal Writers' Project in North Carolina. Bjorkman, born in Stockholm, came to the United States in 1891 and worked as a reporter and editor in Minnesota and New York. A novelist, poet, and translator, he edited the book page of the *Asheville Citizen-Times* from 1926 to 1929. At his insistence the FWP established its North Carolina headquarters in Asheville, where his assistants and field workers made frequent use of Pack Memorial Public Library. The FWP maintained district offices in Elizabeth City, New Bern, Wilmington, Raleigh, Greensboro, and Winston-Salem, as well as in Asheville. In each district, administrators sought a local sponsor to supply the project with office space and utilities at no cost. From these bureaus copy flowed through a series of editors and supervisors to the home office. The organizational model followed that of a large metropolitan newspaper.



Edwin August Bjorkman, a native of Sweden and editor of the book page of the *Asheville Citizen-Times* from 1926 to 1929, directed the Federal Writers' Project in North Carolina from October, 1935, to August, 1941. The landmark publication *North Carolina: A Guide to the Old North State* was published under his general direction. Photograph from *Asheville Citizen*, November 17, 1951, supplied by North Carolina Collection.

The slow pace at which the system was put into place and the difficulty encountered in finding competent workers concerned national FWP officials, who particularly encouraged Bjorkman and Couch to locate and employ black workers. The two men pointed out the difficulty of finding applicants with the necessary skills but in the end hired several qualified black field workers. Ten percent of the FWP positions, mostly administrators, were filled from non-relief rolls. FWP headquarters in Washington distributed to district offices manuals dealing with style and content. Confusion and disagreement frequently arose over what to emphasize and the degree of detail with which subjects should be

*The WPA and the FPA initiated other projects that benefited patrons of the North Carolina State Archives. These include unpublished indexes to tombstone inscriptions, *Moore's Roster* of Civil War soldiers, *State* magazine, and marriage bonds from various North Carolina counties. FWP workers also assisted the Hall of History, predecessor to the North Carolina Museum of History, by cataloging artifacts.

treated. The manuals emphasized accuracy and reliance upon trustworthy sources and discouraged trite phrases and overwriting.

Several notable North Carolina writers served in the FWP. Novelist Bernice Kelly Harris collected "life histories" as one of Couch's interviewers. She later described those experiences in her 1964 autobiography *Southern Savory*. James Larkin Pearson, poet laureate of North Carolina from 1953 to 1981, gathered data on Wilkes County for use in the 1939 *Guide to the Old North State*. Manly Wade Wellman, in time a prolific writer of science fiction and mysteries, could not "struggle along" on his own and in January, 1936, applied to the FWP for employment. In other states well-known writers such as Saul Bellow, Richard Wright, Studs Terkel, and John Cheever served in the project.



Novelist Bernice Kelly Harris (left) collected "life histories" as one of W. T. Couch's interviewers; James Larkin Pearson (center), journalist and later poet laureate of North Carolina, gathered data on his home county of Wilkes for use in the *Guide to the Old North State*; and Manly Wade Wellman (right), later a noted writer, applied to the FWP for employment in 1936. Photographs of Harris and Wellman courtesy North Carolina Collection.

In North Carolina, local consultants such as Clerk of Court Richard Dillard Dixon in Edenton, newspaperman W. O. Saunders in Elizabeth City, and Moravian archivist Adelaide Fries in Winston-Salem assisted FWP field workers with their research. The work performed by the field workers often failed to meet the standards of local experts. Conservationist and artist Frank Stick of Manteo in 1936 wrote to an Asheville administrator: "Much of the material being handed in to the Federal Writers' Project is of little consequence either now or hereafter." Fries was similarly harsh in her evaluation, complaining to Couch in 1936 that the work was "very amateurish."

County and subject files, which comprise the bulk of the material presently housed in the State Archives, were central to the makeup of the 1939 *Guide to the Old North State*. Many of those files concern "points of interest" such as Bingham Academy in Orange County, to cite a single example. Other topics are folklore related or devoted to specialized subjects such as architecture or religion. Generally a one- to two-page report was prepared and revised through the editorial process. Despite a heavy reliance upon secondary sources, the essays and reports are of some value inasmuch as they frequently are accompanied by correspondence or editorial comment. Other pieces, especially those related to folkways, local legends, or speech patterns, are based on interviews and original research.

Apart from the reports and articles, the FWP files include a huge mass of newspaper clippings—fifteen boxes arranged by county and eleven boxes arranged by topic. Miscellaneous pamphlets are housed in another fifteen boxes. Special anniversary and historical editions of newspapers were kept separately, as were items on World War II collected in the project's closing days.

As the FWP was winding down, several planned publications were abandoned. The one nearest completion was a volume on tobacco to be titled "People in Tobacco" or "Gamblers All." Copies of the manuscript, prepared chiefly by field workers Leonard Rapport and Nathaniel Browder, circulated among FWP administrators. In a January, 1942, memorandum Edwin Bjorkman noted that publication by UNC Press was "practically assured." The study, based primarily on interviews, presented the stories of tobacco farmers, warehouse operators, auctioneers, and factory workers and traced "the passage of the weed from the seed bed to the lips of the consumer." Copies of the manuscript, a total of 145,000 words in eight chapters, are housed in the Southern Historical Collection and in the North Carolina State Archives. A projected publication on the textile industry apparently never reached the manuscript stage.

Nearly completed, however, was an expanded guide to state highway historical markers that was intended to complement a 32-page pamphlet published by the Historical Commission in 1939. Whereas the pamphlet dealt only with the text and location of each marker, the planned 20,000-word expanded guide offered a brief sketch—usually two or three paragraphs, along with a bibliography—of the subject of each marker. FWP workers assigned to work on the marker guide drew upon readily available secondary sources for the bulk of their research. In 1938 they dispatched the manuscript for the planned volume to the Historical Commission for its review. Failing to find a sponsor or publisher for the manuscript, FWP officials consigned it to the agency's files, where it has languished ever since.

In anticipation of preparing a book on the United States Coast Guard in North Carolina (with the tentative title "They Need Not Come Back"), FWP workers abstracted records of the United States Life Saving Service, forerunner agency of the Coast Guard. In response to requests by national administrators to produce ethnic studies, workers initiated projects on black history and culture, as well as on "Greeks in North Carolina." For a planned "North Carolina Pictorial Guide," the FWP staff assembled 115 photographs and sent them to Washington. The staff's expectation was that a "northern house" would publish a 64-page booklet on a royalty basis as part of a national series. Other proposed books were to be devoted to water transportation in eastern North Carolina, state labor laws, the history of Charlotte's Queens College, and the state's role in World War II. W. T. Couch anticipated FWP volumes on mill villages, agricultural cooperatives, and victims of the Great Depression. Together with Paul Green, Couch proposed a series of biographical sketches of criminals sentenced to death. FWP field workers gathered material for planned national publications devoted to folklore studies, architecture, labor, and cuisine. On this last topic, books with the unfortunate working titles "America Eats" and "The South Eats" were in the works.

None of the projects planned by the FWP matched in scope the omnibus volume referred to in the files as the "North Carolina Encyclopedia" or the "North Carolina Factbook." National administrators encouraged their state counterparts to undertake such publications once their respective state guides were completed. Each volume, it was anticipated, would be about 800,000 words or 800 pages in

length. When guidelines went out in August, 1938, Edwin Bjorkman, in a letter to W. T. Couch, declared that "work done on county histories will prove helpful to the new project and it should provide work for a number of employees who can only be used to gather material." Subsequently, national FWP officials cited a proposed Idaho encyclopedia, edited by novelist Vardis Fisher, as the model for other states. Yet, neither it nor any of the other proposed state encyclopedias was ever published.

The projected encyclopedia series apparently failed for lack of focus, combined with an excess of ambition. The national FWP office suggested that each volume of the proposed encyclopedia contain an introductory essay, topical entries (such as agriculture, architecture, arts, cities, conservation, education, and so on), biographical sketches (generally limited to names appearing in works such as the *Dictionary of American Biography* or *Who's Who*), and a recommended bibliography of about 500 items. The memorandum that set forth those plans supposed that in each state "unused manuscripts can be readily converted into Encyclopedia material without a great amount of rewriting."

Work on the North Carolina encyclopedia proceeded in a haphazard fashion. It appears that all reasonable suggestions received administrative approval. A four-drawer card index in the State Archives cross-references the planned entries. Field workers prepared essays on a wide range of topics from golf to the Ku Klux Klan. They transcribed for inclusion the full texts of documents such as the Halifax Resolves and North Carolina's state constitutions. They prepared summaries of famous North Carolina crimes and trials, as well as lists of places in the state used as settings for novels, plays, poems, and motion pictures. North Carolina "firsts" rated special attention. Responding to press notices, people from throughout the state wrote the FWP offices, claiming for their respective towns or locales the state's first movie theater, automobile, or similar distinctions.

North Carolina FWP director Edwin Bjorkman solicited from a group of eleven professors, judges, newspapermen, and attorneys suggestions concerning "pre-eminent" North Carolinians. This was done with the idea of winnowing down a group for special recognition in the proposed encyclopedia. All former governors and United States senators were to be profiled separately and thus were not to be included among those nominated as part of the survey. To encourage response, Bjorkman supplied a preliminary list of forty names.*

The letters received in response contained some candid opinions. Archivist and historian R. D. W. Connor wrote that "John H. Wheeler was the poorest excuse of a historian that ever put pen to paper." Asheville newspaper publisher D. Hiden Ramsey suggested the name of Hinton Rowan Helper but expressed reservations about Thomas Wolfe. UNC history professor Albert Ray Newsome added his

*The preliminary list of North Carolina notables included the following: Edwin A. Alderman, Francis Asbury, John Ashe, Daniel Boone, David Caldwell, J. P. Caldwell, Ceasar Cone, Moses Cone, Elliott Daingerfield, Josephus Daniels, William L. Davidson, James B. Duke, William Gaston, Edward K. Graham, Rose Greenhow, Cornelius Harnett, Joseph Hewes, D. H. Hill, James Iredell, Andrew Jackson, Andrew Johnson, William R. King, Flora Macdonald, Charles D. McIver, Archibald Debow Murphey, Abner Nash, O. Henry, Walter Hines Page, Richmond Pearson, James Johnston Pettigrew, James K. Polk, L. L. Polk, Sir Water Raleigh, R. J. Reynolds, Thomas Ruffin, Griffith Rutherford, Cornelia Phillips Spencer, John H. Wheeler, Horace Williams, and Thomas Wolfe. In 1941, at the time this listing was created, all were deceased except Daniels.

encouragement concerning the new project, writing that “your Guide Book was a fine piece of work and I hope that the Factbook will be equally meritorious.” Responding to a newspaper account of the survey, William S. Powell of Statesville, recent graduate of UNC, offered his own unsolicited list of names.

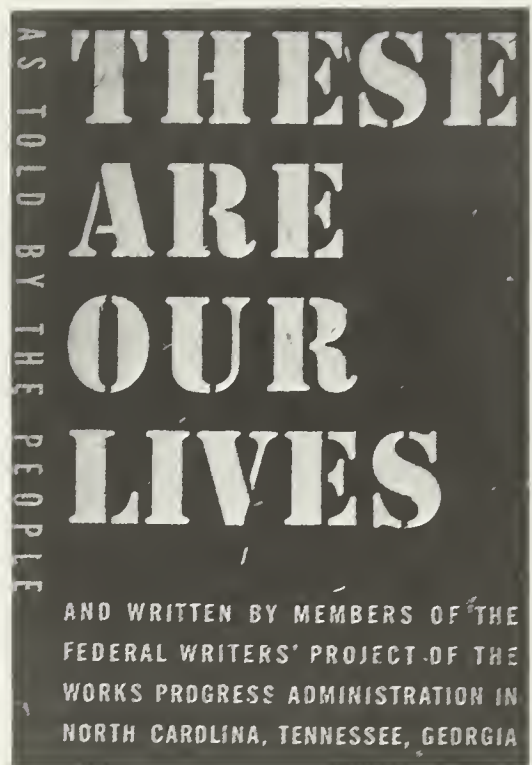
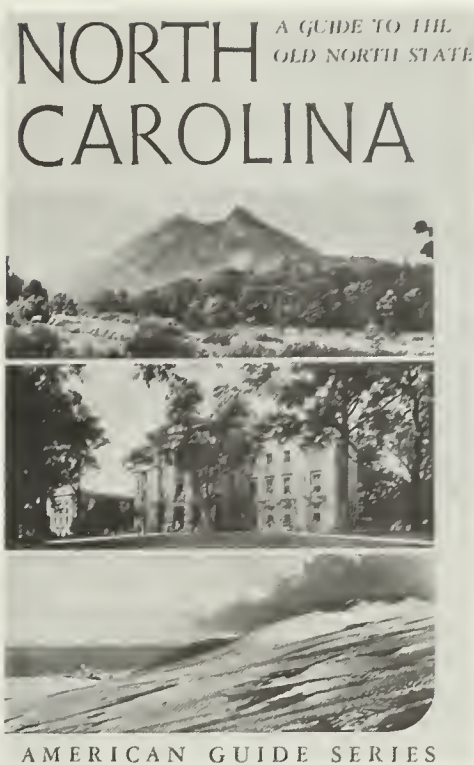
In August, 1940, the state FWP headquarters discontinued or suspended many projects, including the tobacco book, a collection of folkways and tall tales, and the study of Greeks in North Carolina. The FWP did not formally scrap the encyclopedia but instead attempted to find other ways to publish material intended for the proposed work. Edwin Bjorkman projected a 200,000-word volume of biographical sketches to be titled “Makers of North Carolina” to replace the encyclopedia, “which has had to be deferred as too vast in its scope.” Only the proposed “North Carolina Chronology” was ever published. Sponsored by the Historical Commission, the 98-page pamphlet *How North Carolina Grew* appeared late in 1941.

These changes resulted from passage in June, 1939, of the Emergency Relief Act. Under provisions of that legislation the Federal Writers’ Project was renamed the Writers’ Program. With the new name came a shift in focus, reduction in personnel, and administrative changes. Responding to criticism of the spending of public money, officials of the Writers’ Program required each state and local unit to line up sponsors to contribute at least 25 percent of the costs. Officials encouraged the production of less-ambitious but more profitable publications. The Writers’ Program suffered even more than the FWP from a dearth of competent writers. Those administrators who remained were in many cases demoralized and kept their positions only because no other employment was available.

Recreational guides and pamphlets on scenic attractions—publications short on literary merit—were typical of the product issued by the Writers’ Program. Boosterism, judged to be inconsistent with the objectives of the state guides, was no longer scrupulously avoided. With the onset of World War II, the Writers’ Program devoted increased attention to work that would assist the war effort. Servicemen’s guides were a response to that impulse. Work proceeded on a map of airfields in North Carolina, as well as a state atlas, but those projects were never finished. The state headquarters in Asheville closed in the summer of 1941, and the twelve remaining staff members moved to Raleigh. In hastening the end of the Depression, the war also ended the need for the Writers’ Program and other New Deal relief agencies.

In retrospect the FWP and its successor, the Writers’ Program, could not match the success, in literary and critical terms, of the 1939 *Guide to the Old North State* and *These Are Our Lives*. The field workers, editors, and administrators nevertheless left for generations to come a documentary record of North Carolina life and culture in the 1930s. In recent years historians and other writers have brought renewed attention to the “life histories” collected by the FWP. In 1978 Tom E. Terrill and Jerrold M. Hirsch edited *Such as Us: Southern Voices of the Thirties* from materials housed in the Southern Historical Collection. Novelist Kaye Gibbons, seeking to recapture speech patterns of the 1930s, read through many of the same interviews in preparation for her 1991 work *A Cure for Dreams*.

Several of the reference books either issued or planned by the FWP have been superseded since the 1930s. William S. Powell, professor emeritus at UNC, with



North Carolina: A Guide to the Old North State and *These Are Our Lives*, both prepared by the Federal Writers' Project and issued by the University of North Carolina Press in 1939, stand as monuments to the dedication and resourcefulness of the FWP staff. The dust jackets of the two works are pictured here. Photographs courtesy North Carolina Collection.

his *North Carolina Gazetteer* (1968), produced a work vastly superior to *How They Began*. Powell's *Dictionary of North Carolina Biography*, soon to be concluded with the publication of the fifth and sixth volumes, far exceeds the projected "Makers of North Carolina." Interestingly, the *DNCB* has likewise been a cooperative venture, with sketches prepared by volunteers, although its publication has been possible without any form of government subsidy. Finally, Powell's "Handbook of North Carolina History," currently in the planning stages, will in many respects serve the same function as the "North Carolina Encyclopedia" envisioned by the FWP administrators.

Despite the proliferation of local, regional, and state guidebooks published in recent years, the Federal Writers' Project's *North Carolina: A Guide to the Old North State* has yet to be equaled. Given the complexities and expense involved in creating a work of its detail and scope, such an undertaking may be unmanageable. The Indiana Historical Society in 1989 published *Indiana: A New Historical Guide*, the culmination of a decade-long effort to revive the spirit of the FWP. Based explicitly on the earlier model, the new Indiana guide is likewise keyed to driving tours. Some have suggested that North Carolina should go the same route. David Moltke-Hansen, curator of the Southern Historical Collection, in the April, 1990, edition of the *North Carolina Historical Review* issued a call to "go beyond this admirable New Deal effort to provide a new guide for a new age." Those who might wish to respond to that challenge would do themselves a valuable service by beginning with an examination of the files of the Federal Writers' Project in North Carolina.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)



The Summrell and McCoy Building (*left*), erected in 1910 at 400 North Queen Street in Kinston, is a relatively intact representative example of the large type of commercial/industrial building constructed in the early twentieth century in the Lenoir County town. St. Paul's Reformed Church (*right*), a 1903-1904 Gothic Revival-style house of worship near Startown in central Catawba County, is the county's most architecturally significant rural frame church of the turn-of-the-century period.



The Robert J. Lang, Jr., House (*left*), located in rural western Pitt County and erected about 1870, is a representative example of the one-story, center-hall-plan, double-pile Greek Revival/Italianate farmhouse constructed in eastern North Carolina after the Civil War. The Dr. Alexander C. Babson House (*right*), built in 1884 in southern Macon County, represents both a traditional house type of western North Carolina and the dwelling of a rural physician who used his residence as his office and traveled from it by horseback to treat his patients in nearby mountain communities.



The Guilford College Library (*left*) is one component of the Guilford College Historic District (Guilford County), a complex of twenty-two contributing structures erected since 1885. The college is the only four-year institution of higher learning in North Carolina that has evolved from a school established by the Religious Society of Friends (Quakers). The campus of the college relates to certain principles of design and to the Quaker ethics of modesty, thriftiness, and industriousness. The Webster "Rock School" (*right*) is Jackson County's only school building constructed (1936-1938) under the auspices of the WPA and of indigenous materials.



The Garner Farm in northeastern Halifax County is a well-preserved early twentieth-century cotton and peanut farm complex representative of agriculture in the county. The 1902 farmhouse (*left*) is a prototypical middle-class turn-of-the-century structure of a type that is quickly disappearing from the landscape. The Downtown Mocksville Historic District, a portion of which is shown at right, consists of twenty-two contributing structures, including the significant 1916 Davie County Courthouse, the 1909 Davie County Jail, and a collection of brick commercial buildings arranged around Town Square in a plan established in 1837 as part of the founding of the county.



A portion of the Downtown Burlington (Alamance County) Historic District is shown at left. The district comprises forty-five contributing resources that date from 1885 to the end of World War II and represents railroading, the production of textiles, and local interpretations of commercial building styles. The Leonidas R. Wyatt House (*right*) is an Italianate-style dwelling built in 1881-1882 at 107 South Bloodworth Street in Raleigh (Wake County). It is Raleigh's only known remaining Italianate-style residence with the "Triple A, I-House" form and a representatively ornate Victorian interior.



A small portion of the Ocracoke Historic District (Hyde County) is shown at left. The district is North Carolina's only surviving inhabited Outer Banks island settlement. It comprises about 200 acres and consists of a dense concentration of historic resources surviving in Ocracoke village, including the 1823 Ocracoke Lighthouse (the oldest such facility still in use on the North Carolina coast), a 1942 Coast Guard station, several historic commercial buildings, and more than 100 houses built between the 1880s and the 1930s. Thirteen Oaks (*right*), also known as the Lovett Warren Farm, stands near Newton Grove in Sampson County. The farmhouse, erected in 1902, is an intact and carefully preserved example of the archetypal turn-of-the-century I-house of the region that, along with its complementary outbuildings, documents the successful operation of a farm in its region in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

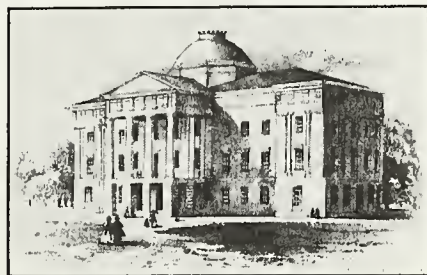
Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh,
North Carolina 27601-2807.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

CAROLINA COMMENTS



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXIX, NUMBER 6

NOVEMBER, 1991

Historic Beaufort Hosts Maritime History Conference

The North Carolina Maritime History Council, the North Carolina Maritime Museum (NCMM), and the Beaufort Historical Association cosponsored a Maritime History Conference in Beaufort on October 17 and 18. The conference, limited to seventy-five people, dealt with maritime history in its broad sense—that is, in geographic terms, from the Atlantic Ocean westward to the heads of navigation of North Carolina's rivers, and, in philosophic terms, maritime history's entire range of influence on the life-styles of North Carolinians throughout the state.

The conference began on the afternoon of October 17 with a welcome and introduction by Larry G. Misenheimer, chairman of the North Carolina Maritime History Council and assistant director of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. Speaking at the afternoon session was Rodney D. Barfield, vice-chairman of the Maritime History Council and director of NCMM, who



This photograph, from a picture postcard, shows the harbor at Beaufort about 1910. The historic coastal North Carolina town was the site of a Maritime History Conference in mid-October. The North Carolina Maritime History Council, the North Carolina Maritime Museum, and the Beaufort Historical Association were the joint sponsors of the two-day conference, which focused on the influence of maritime history on the life-styles of North Carolinians. Photograph from the files of the Division of Archives and History. (All other photographs by the division unless otherwise indicated.)

titled his remarks "Maritime History: A Contextual Perspective," and Dr. Jerry C. Cashion, supervisor of the Research Branch of the Division of Archives and History, whose lecture was titled "Maritime History: A Historical Perspective." The October 17 session concluded with a reception at the Josiah Bell House in Beaufort.

On the following morning William Dudley, senior historian at the Naval History Center, Washington, D.C., opened the session with a brief lecture on shipwrecks, which was followed by a wide-ranging round table devoted to the following maritime specialties, each represented by a respective expert: archaeology, Dr. William N. Still, Jr., East Carolina University; architecture, Catherine W. Bishir, Survey and Planning Branch, Division of Archives and History; development and preservation, Renee Gledhill-Earley, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, Division of Archives and History; education and interpretation, Millie M. Barbee, executive director, Beaufort Historical Association; environment, Keith Rittmaster, director, Cape Lookout Studies Program, NCMM; preservation of cultural materials, Leslie Bright, Underwater Archaeology Unit, Division of Archives and History; interpretation, John B. Green III, Tryon Palace Restoration; research, Dr. Wilson Angley, Research Branch, Division of Archives and History; tourism, William Harris, superintendent, Cape Lookout National Seashore, Morehead City; and watercraft, Geoffrey Scofield, manager, Watercraft Center, NCMM.



Among the participants in the conference's wide-ranging round table on a variety of maritime topics were (left to right) Catherine W. Bishir, Survey and Planning Branch, Division of Archives and History; John B. Green III, Tryon Palace Restoration; Renee Gledhill-Earley, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, Division of Archives and History; Keith Rittmaster, director, Cape Lookout Studies Program, NCMM; Mike Alford, curator, Maritime Section, NCMM; Dr. Wilson Angley, Research Branch, Division of Archives and History; and William Harris, superintendent, Cape Hatteras National Seashore. Photograph courtesy NCMM.

A variety of special tours of historic places in and around Beaufort were available to participants in the conference on both days. As an added feature, organizations represented by participants were given complimentary one-year subscriptions to *Tributaries*, a new periodical projected to be published annually by the North Carolina Maritime History Council beginning in October, 1991, and devoted to all phases of maritime history in the Tar Heel State.



During a break in the conference William Harris (left) paused for an informal discussion with Dr. William N. Still, Jr., co-director of East Carolina University's Program in Maritime History and Underwater Research. Photograph courtesy NCMM.

The North Carolina Maritime History Council evolved in 1988 when a group of individuals professionally involved in maritime history programs began meeting informally to share information and to discuss issues of mutual concern. Aware that the sheer size of North Carolina's coastal area, increasingly rapid development, and the variety of the state's coastal waters have tended to fragment efforts to preserve the state's maritime history, the group began to explore ways to pool the resources of disparate state and federal agencies. The North Carolina Maritime History Conference was incorporated in 1990 with the charge to "... identify and encourage historical and educational projects that have as their purpose the enhancement and preservation of the state's maritime history and culture and that create public awareness of that heritage." Council membership is limited to nonprofit organizations and institutions directly involved in the study and teaching of that state's maritime culture and to selected individuals recognized for outstanding contributions in the field.

For additional information concerning the North Carolina Maritime History Council or its periodical *Tributaries*, write to the council at 315 Front Street, Beaufort, N.C. 28516.

Summer Research Yields Information on Civil War Shipwrecks

For three weeks this summer, field-school students from East Carolina University's Program in Maritime History and Underwater Research and members of the staff of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section's Underwater Archaeology Unit explored the remains of Civil War shipwrecks in the Roanoke River near Plymouth. Logistical support and housing for the project were generously provided by the Washington County Historical Society.

The ECU students prepared a detailed map of the USS *Southfield* site, and the information they gained will be used by graduate student Jim Spirek as he prepares his master's thesis on the *Southfield* wreck site. The *Southfield* was sunk in the Roanoke River on April 19, 1864, after being rammed by the Confederate ironclad *Albemarle*. That action forced the remaining vessels in the Union fleet to withdraw and led to the capture of Plymouth by Confederate forces. The Union navy was able to recapture Plymouth in October, 1864, when Lieutenant William Cushing succeeded in a daring attempt to sink the *Albemarle*.



This engraving shows an artist's conception of the sinking of the USS *Southfield* on April 19, 1864, after it was rammed by the Confederate ironclad *Albemarle*. During the past summer, students at East Carolina University's Program in Maritime History and Underwater Research prepared a detailed map of the *Southfield* wreck site, one of several shipwrecks in the Roanoke River.

Members of the Underwater Archaeology Unit spent most of their time on the river above Plymouth, where seven hulks had been sunk by the Union navy in a futile attempt to prevent the *Albemarle* from going down the Roanoke. Historical research indicated that the ill-starred Union blockade was comprised of five schooners and two lightships, but the students located only three schooners and one lightship during the summer project. It is likely that at least two of the other sunken vessels were removed by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers during channel-clearing operations in the 1870s. The four remaining wrecks were deeply buried in the sandy bottom and were remarkably well preserved, with the hulls still intact from the main deck level downward. Chain plates, masts, and deck windlasses were found in place, and in some cases the entire bulwarks remained intact, though buried beneath the bottom sediment.

The wrecks are by far the best-preserved examples of mid-nineteenth-century sailing craft found in North Carolina and will be the focus of additional historical and on-site research. Members of the staff of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section are currently preparing a nomination of these vessels, along with the *Southfield* and other Civil War shipwrecks in North Carolina, to the National Register of Historic Places as a thematic shipwreck.

Director, Other Officials of A&H Visit Fort Fisher

On September 3, 1991, Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, along with assistant director Larry G. Misenheimer, a group of section administrators, and site manager Gehrig Spencer, visited Fort Fisher State Historic Site near the mouth of the Cape Fear River. The visitors toured the offices of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section's Underwater Archaeology Unit at Kure Beach, the unit's exhibit pavilion, and other facilities, as well as the actual historic site and its visitor center. They inspected a reproduction gun carriage recently installed at the site's restored Sheppard's Battery and on which is mounted an authentic period cannon that

once fired 32-pound explosive balls. The visitors concluded their visit to Fort Fisher by surveying at close range the effects of continual beach erosion by the Atlantic Ocean on the eastern side of the historic site.



This group of key Archives and History personnel accompanied division director William S. Price, Jr. (seventh from left), on a visit to Fort Fisher State Historic Site on September 3. In addition to a general tour of the fort and its visitor center, the group visited the facilities of the Underwater Archaeology Unit at Kure Beach.

AHP Section Commemorates Anniversary with Group Portrait

The staff of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section (State Historic Preservation Office) gathered on the steps of the Lewis-Smith House in Raleigh on September 23 for a group portrait in commemoration of the twenty-fifth anniversary of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966. North Carolina



Staff members of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section assembled on the steps in front of the Lewis-Smith House in Raleigh on September 23 to commemorate the twenty-fifth anniversary of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 with a group portrait. Dr. William S. Price, Jr., state historic preservation officer (SHPO) and director of the Division of Archives and History, and David Brook, deputy SHPO and administrator of the section, are on the front step.

participates in the programs established by the Preservation Act through federal matching grants-in-aid. Programs include the National Register of Historic Places, environmental review, and the processing of applications for federal income-tax credits for the rehabilitation of historic structures. Since 1970 North Carolina has received more than \$13 million under the provisions of the Preservation Act.

John D. Ellington Addresses Staff of A&H

John D. Ellington, administrator of the North Carolina Museum of History, addressed the staff of the Division of Archives and History on August 5. Titling his remarks "A View from the Museum: Thirty-three Years of Repeatable 'War Stories,'" Ellington reminisced about his lengthy career with the Division of Archives and History and related a number of amusing anecdotes connected with his work.



John D. Ellington (*right*), administrator of the North Carolina Museum of History, addressed the staff of the Division of Archives and History on August 5. He shared with the staff a number of amusing and memorable anecdotes from his more than thirty years of service with the museum. Ellington paused for this photograph with Dr. William S. Price, Jr., at the conclusion of his talk.

Society of North Carolina Archivists Holds Fall Meeting

The Society of North Carolina Archivists held its fall, 1991, meeting at Appalachian State University in Boone on October 4. The meeting, whose theme was "Cultures in Crisis: Preserving North Carolina's Traditions," focused on coastal Carolina, the Cherokee Nation, and Appalachian folk cultures. Participants included members of the society and of the Appalachian Consortium, as well as students, who received a special welcome from Dr. Clinton Parker, vice-chancellor at ASU.

Speakers at the morning session, devoted to the evolution and current status of the three cultures under examination, were Professor Tim Silver, Department of History, ASU, moderator; Joel Hancock of Harkers Island; Professor William L. Anderson, Department of History, Western Carolina University; and Professor Charlotte Ross, Department of History, ASU. The afternoon session, on preserving each culture's past and present and assuring its future, featured Lynn Getz, professor of history, ASU, moderator; Michael Luster, folklorist of Beaufort; George E. Frizzell, head, Special Collections, Western Carolina University; and Professor John Williams, director of the Center for Appalachian Studies, ASU.

Those attending the meeting were given the opportunity to tour the ASU Records Center/Archives. Brief abstracts of the meeting will appear in the next issue of the society's newsletter.

The society's spring meeting will be held during March, 1992, in Pinehurst, with the Tufts Archives at Given Memorial Library as host. Tentative plans call for an annual business meeting and a one-day workshop on Archives and Public Relations. For additional information, contact the society at P.O. Box 20448, Raleigh, N.C. 27619.

New Archaeological Society Formed by Merger of Predecessors

A tradition of more than fifty years of avocational and professional cooperation in North Carolina archaeology has been reaffirmed for the future. Effective October 1, 1991, the Friends of North Carolina Archaeology (FNCA) and the Archaeology Society of North Carolina (ASNC) merged into a single statewide, nonprofit archaeology support organization to be known as the North Carolina Archaeological Society, Inc. Board members of both associations enthusiastically approved a proposed merger last spring, and on June 5, 1991, Kirby Ward, president of FNCA, and Richard Terrell, president of ASNC, met at the Raleigh headquarters of the Office of State Archaeology to sign a merger agreement.

Under the terms of the agreement, members of either association automatically become members of the new organization and will enjoy all benefits of membership for the first year. News and results of archaeological studies will be communicated statewide to members via newsletters; an established, high-quality journal series; and semiannual meetings. Local chapters of the NCAS currently are being formed to serve areas in the vicinity of Fayetteville, Boone, and Asheville; they will offer fieldwork programs and similar opportunities for interaction between professionals and amateurs. NCAS will continue to offer public education in archaeology through schools, museums, and civic groups, a tradition inaugurated in the 1930s by ASNC and carried forward in the 1980s and 1990s by FNCA.

The fall, 1991, meeting of the NCAS, held in cooperation with the Uwharrie Archaeological Society of Asheboro, took place at Morrow Mountain State Park in Stanly County on November 2. Inquiries concerning the new society or applications for membership may be directed to Stephen R. Claggett, state archaeologist, Office of State Archaeology, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807.

Call for Papers, Session Topics on "The South"

The Southern Humanities Council will hold its annual conference on the campus of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, February 14-16, 1992. The conference will focus on the meaning and use of the concept of "The South" in the study of literature, history, and religion and will feature four distinguished scholars as keynote speakers.

The council seeks papers and topics for sessions. Possible topics include, but are not limited to:

The usefulness of the concept "The South" in dealing with literature, history, or religion

Is there still a South? (Or, Was there a South? Or, Will there continue to be a South?)

The usefulness of regional categories generally

Comparative regional studies (for example, the American South compared with Latin America or Latin influences in the South)

The multicultural South

The cultural politics of southern studies

Teaching about the South (in literature, history, or religious studies)

The history of the humanities in the South

More specific issues and problems might include discussions of particular southern writers or southern themes in literature, southern rhetoric or vernacular representations in the South, particular religions or religious influences in the South, the relationship of religion and politics in the South, the relationship of religion to industrialization or unions in the South, questions of gender and race in the South, or the media and the South. Particularly sought are papers or sessions on important books about the South.

Those wishing to deliver papers or organize a session related to the theme should send an abstract of from 200 to 300 words in length to:

Annette Cox, Program Chair
Program in the Humanities and Human Values
CB# 3425 Abernethy Hall
UNC-Chapel Hill
Chapel Hill, N.C. 27599-3425
Telephone (919) 962-1544

Abstracts and proposals are due by December 1, 1991. Those who read papers or have other roles at the conference must be members of the Southern Humanities Council and must be registered for the conference. The membership fee is \$15.00.

SEASECS to Hold Annual Meeting in Winston-Salem

The Southeastern American Society for Eighteenth-Century Studies (SEASECS) will hold its eighteenth annual meeting in Winston-Salem, February 27-29, 1992. The conference, hosted by Wake Forest University, is interdisciplinary in nature and features papers, presentations, and recitals on any aspect of eighteenth-century life. For program information, write to Dr. J. Patrick Lee, vice-president for academic affairs, Barry University, Miami, Florida 33161, or telephone (305) 899-3020; for registration materials, write to Dr. Byron R. Wells, Department of Romance Languages, Wake Forest University, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109, or telephone (919) 759-5487.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Catherine W. Bishir, "'Severe Survitute to House Building': The Construction of Hayes Plantation House, 1814-1817," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVIII (October, 1991)

Jane Turner Censer, "Southwestern Migration among North Carolina Planter Families: 'The Disposition to Emigrate,'" *Journal of Southern History*, LVII (August, 1991)

Paul D. Escott, "Clinton A. Cilley, Yankee War Hero in the Postwar South: A Study in the Compatibility of Regional Values," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVIII (October, 1991)

Linda Gordon, "Black and White Visions of Welfare: Women's Welfare Activism, 1890-1945," *Journal of American History*, 78 (September, 1991)

Thomas D. Hamm and others, "Moral Choices: Two Indiana Quaker Communities and the Abolitionist Movement," *Indiana Magazine of History*, LXXXVII (June, 1991)

James L. Hunt, "Law and Society in a New South Community: Durham County, North Carolina, 1898-1899," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVIII (October, 1991)

Michael Shirley, "The Market and Community Culture in Antebellum Salem, North Carolina," *Journal of the Early Republic*, XI (Summer, 1991)

_____, "Yeoman Culture and Millworker Protest in Antebellum Salem, North Carolina," *Journal of Southern History*, LVII (August, 1991)

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

On September 19 and 20 the Archives and Records Section, in cooperation with the Friends of the Archives, again hosted a successful Archives Workshop for Beginning Genealogists. The workshop, the twenty-first such event sponsored by the Friends, like its predecessors received favorable reviews from participants and staff.

The recent study of the compatibility of MARS (the State Archives' Manuscript and Archives Reference System) with nationally accepted descriptive standards known as USMARC AMC is nearing completion, with preparation of a final report well under way. Trial conversions of MARS records to USMARC AMC standards have produced positive results that offer the potential of making MARS records descriptions more widely functional and accessible to researchers through regional and national networks.

Historical Publications

The 1991-1992 catalog of publications from the Division of Archives and History is now available. To obtain a free copy of the catalog, write to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807.

Historic Sites

Governor James G. Martin and the General Assembly have made \$250,000 available to help with planning a long seawall to fight beach erosion at Fort Fisher. The governor had recommended the funding in his list of prepared projects to be financed through the issuance of state bonds. The legislature, in the Bond Act of 1991, approved \$250,000 to enable the Army Corps of Engineers to enter the final design phase of the project. Congress is considering an equal amount of funding in both the House and Senate versions of the federal budget for 1992.

The Corps of Engineers is completing a design for a 3,050-foot revetment along the eroding seashore opposite the Fort Fisher visitor center. Through fiscal year 1991 the federal government has spent \$587,000 on the design work over a number of years. Estimated total cost of the project is \$8.76 million, with the state and federal governments projected to share equally in the expense. The money for actual construction of the rock wall has not yet been appropriated, however.

Meanwhile, as has been the case for more than a century, the Atlantic continues to eat away at the remains of Fort Fisher. Each bad storm usually takes several feet of shoreline. Well over half the fort has disappeared under the waves, and only a portion of the western landface defense remains intact.

A rhythmic chorus of drumbeats marked the beginning of Somerset Place's third Homecoming special event on August 31. The celebration of African-American family and heritage at Somerset plantation continued the spirit of the first Homecoming in 1986, which attracted worldwide media attention. Each of the festivals was skillfully organized by Somerset descendant and site manager Dorothy Redford. Many local clubs and churches, as well as individual craftsmen and other people, volunteered their time and talent to assist Ms. Redford in making the event successful. Hundreds of spectators and participants enjoyed the day of events, which recalled the tasks of everyday life performed by black slaves and their immediate descendants at Somerset.



A large group of visitors joined descendants of former slaves at Somerset plantation for the third Homecoming festival at Somerset Place State Historic Site in Washington County on August 31. Dorothy Redford, site manager at Somerset and herself a descendant of slaves at the former plantation, organized the special event, the third since 1986.

Today's descendants re-created numerous activities done routinely by an often poor but self-reliant rural people—tasks such as rendering lard in old cast iron pots, making cornbread, and cooking dried lima beans and ham hocks. Others made split-oak baskets and brooms from broom sedge. A storyteller and musicians entertained the crowd with African-American folk tales, traditional African music, and American blues. Among the many who took part in the day were a number of state legislators from the region, including Senator Marc Basnight and Representatives Howard Chapin, Vernon James, Gene Rogers, and Pete Thompson. The day culminated with the wedding of a Somerset descendant, which itself ended with the traditional African-American custom of the couple jumping a broom backward to prove they would share equally in the responsibility of marriage.



African-American storyteller Lloyd Wilson shared black folklore with guests at the Homecoming, which also included live musical performances and demonstrations of cooking and handicrafts.

After thirty years at Vance Birthplace, Thomas Wolfe Memorial, and throughout western North Carolina for the Division of Archives and History, Sudie Wheeler has retired. Mrs. Wheeler had been intimately involved since the 1961 opening of Vance Birthplace inasmuch as her husband sold the land for the site to the state. Ever since then the Wheelers have lived next door and been the best of neighbors to the site. As site manager at Vance for many years, Mrs. Wheeler

Sudie Wheeler (*left*), site manager at Vance Birthplace State Historic Site in Weaverville, recently retired from the Historic Sites Section after more than thirty years of service to the people of western North Carolina in a variety of capacities. Attending a dinner in honor of Mrs. Wheeler's retirement was James R. McPherson (*right*), administrator of the section.



began Pioneer Living Days, the oldest special event at any state site. She managed both Vance and Wolfe simultaneously for a year in 1978. In 1984 she was the section's Employee of the Year. The following year she became western regional representative and served ten sites and the schoolchildren and other citizens of forty counties until her recent retirement.

Heber F. Latham, Jr., building guide at Historic Bath and twenty-year veteran state employee, has won two top awards in two consecutive months. In September Latham learned that he was the Employee of the Year for the Historic Sites Section. In October Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey visited Bath and recognized Latham as the Employee of the Month for the entire department. Latham began work at Bath in August, 1971, as a ground maintenance man, eventually caring for more than twenty acres of land, seven buildings, several vehicles, and much other equipment. In 1985 he was promoted to building guide III and took on broader interpretive responsibilities for giving tours to visitors at the site. For years Latham has been widely known as a person always willing to help other employees and the public whenever possible.



Recently named both Employee of the Year in the Historic Sites Section and Employee of the Month in the entire North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources was Heber F. Latham, Jr., building guide at Historic Bath and an employee of Historic Sites for more than twenty years. In this photograph Mr. Latham (right) receives congratulations from Ricky Howell, Historic Sites operations manager, for being named Employee of the Year.

Two automobiles made their debuts in the "Bumper to Bumper" exhibit at Spencer Shops in July: a 1953 Plymouth Cranbrook and a 1965 Buick Riviera. The '53 Plymouth, donated by John Randall, Jr., of Conover, had belonged to Mrs. Myra (Sissie) Brown, a Salisbury widow. Spending most of its time in a neighbor widow's garage, the Plymouth was never driven out of town. Mrs. Brown walked to church but drove the car until 1977 when, at age seventy-five, ill health forced her to give up driving. The car stayed in the family until its donation to the museum. The auto is original except for a 1979 paint job; the odometer shows 35,000 miles. Mr. and Mrs. Robert Cronan of Kannapolis contributed the 1965 Buick Riviera. The luxurious Riviera is a classic car design, and the 1965 model is deemed to be the most distinctive. The sleek, razor-sharp contours of the car look both elegant and fast. The Riviera, with a 1965 price tag of \$5,800, is loaded with a host of options.

Horne Creek farm celebrated the official opening of the site to full operating hours with special ceremonies and craft demonstrations in late July. The farm's new temporary visitor center provides rest rooms and small exhibits for visitors, a meeting area, and staff office and storage space. The afternoon program featured tours of the farm, living history farm activities, and the unveiling of a special art print of the farmhouse. Many area businesses and individuals contributed to the success of the event.

Various other special events of note have occurred at state historic sites during the autumn. These included such programs as the Native American Festival at Town Creek Indian Mound, Pioneer Living Day at Vance Birthplace, Harvest Day at Aycock Birthplace, and a two-day Confederate Camp of Instruction at Bennett Place. With Christmas rapidly approaching, the Historic Sites Section invites all readers and friends to the following annual holiday events at sites throughout the state:

- December 1 DUKE HOMESTEAD. Getting Ready for Christmas. Visitors help decorate the Homestead for the holidays. Refreshments, Christmas carols, special exhibits, period Christmas craft sale
- December 7-8 HISTORIC HALIFAX. Historic Homes Tour.
- December 8 DUKE HOMESTEAD. Christmas by Candlelight. Traditional Christmas music and carols. Refreshments. 7:00-9:00 P.M.
- VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Christmas open house and candlelight tour. 1:00-6:00 P.M.
- POLK MEMORIAL. Christmas at the Polk Place. Mecklenburg History Docents present the drama "Polks in Early Mecklenburg." Intermission reenactment of an early Mecklenburg Christmas wedding. 1:00-5:00 P.M.
- THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. A Victorian Christmas. Period music, refreshments in home decorated as in Thomas Wolfe's childhood
- BENNETT PLACE. Christmas open house. Decorated historic buildings. Activities will emphasize the Civil War home front during the holiday season.
- ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Christmas open house. Experience old Christmas traditions in the setting of the eighteenth-century John Allen House. Light refreshments will be served. 1:00-5:00 P.M.
- BRUNSWICK TOWN. Christmas open house. Decorations of eighteenth and nineteenth centuries at visitor center. Traditional food, entertainment. Vespers at 5:00 P.M. in ruins of St. Phillips Church
- HISTORIC BATH. Christmas open house. Decorated historic homes, including the 1734 St. Thomas Church. Refreshments, special music
- HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Christmas open house. Eighteenth-century celebration with all the trimmings. Music and dancing. Costumed interpreters. Festival seasonal refreshments
- ELIZABETH II. Christmas open house. Welcome the holidays with Elizabethan flair aboard a representative sixteenth-century sailing vessel. Free tours and refreshments
- December 10 CASWELL-NEUSE. Christmas open house. Visitor center decorated. Light refreshments

December 10, 12 **AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE.** Christmas candlelight tours. Primitive Baptist Singers perform in 1893 schoolhouse. Costumed interpreters make gingerbread and popcorn in fireplace. Refreshments. Historic buildings decorated throughout Christmas season



Aycock Birthplace in Fremont, like virtually all of North Carolina's state historic sites, is specially decorated for the Christmas holidays and celebrates the season with special programs. Visitors are particularly encouraged to visit the sites during this special time of year.

December 14, 15 **SPENCER SHOPS.** Santa Claus Special. Train rides for special rate of \$1.00 per person. Special guests (Santa Claus and his helper) hand out goodies to all good children. Dec. 14: 11:00 A.M.; 1:00, 2:00, and 3:00 P.M. Dec. 15: 1:30, 2:30, and 3:30 P.M.

Museum of History

The museum's eighteen-year-old "Month of Sundays" entertainment series focuses on traditional crafts during December and on movies about World War II in January. The following free presentations will be offered on the dates and at the times specified. All programs will take place in the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh.

- December 1 Demonstration of wood turning by Bill and Jim Wallace, Wake Forest, 2:00-4:00 P.M. "Fire and Force" (videotape), 3:00 P.M.
- December 8 Demonstration of chair caning by Sudie Wheeler, Weaver-ville, 2:00-4:00 P.M. "Cherokee Indian Basketry" (videotape), 3:00 P.M.
- December 15 Demonstration of quilting by Kathy Sullivan, Raleigh, and Ann Weaver, Durham, 2:00-4:00 P.M. "Spinning, Dyeing and Weaving" (videotape), 3:00 P.M.
- December 22 NO PROGRAM
- December 29 "Toys from the Fields," "Music from the Hill," "Face Jugs and Folk Pots" (videotapes). 3:00 P.M.

- January 5 *Prelude to War*, 2:00 P.M. *From Here to Eternity*, 3:00 P.M.
- January 12 *December 7th*, 2:00 P.M. *Tora! Tora! Tora!*, 3:00 P.M.
- January 19 *World War II: The Propaganda Battle*, 2:00 P.M. *War Comes to America*, 3:00 P.M.
- January 26 *Thirty Seconds over Tokyo*, 3:00 P.M.

The once-thriving herring fishing industry of the Albemarle and Pamlico sounds is the subject of the latest exhibit at the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City. Frank Stephenson, Jr., of Murfreesboro, a self-taught photographer specializing in images of the rural South, has documented the industry in pictures he has taken during the past twenty years. The museum will offer as a special exhibit a selection of Stephenson's photographs that document and enliven the now declining industry.

In late March and April each year, alewife, or river herring, migrate by the millions from the Atlantic Ocean to the Meherrin and Chowan rivers to spawn. For centuries residents of the region, whether native Americans, colonists, or modern-day fishermen, have employed a variety of devices—from reed baskets to bow nets to river seines—to catch the silvery saltwater fish. Unfortunately, man has not been an effective protector of the creatures in recent years. As a result of pollution and overzealous trawling by foreign fishing fleets off the North Carolina coast, the annual catch of river herring has dropped dramatically. With the slow decline of the herring population, the once-booming herring fisheries along the Meherrin and Chowan rivers in Hertford and Bertie counties have virtually ceased to exist.

The photograph exhibit will remain on display at the Museum of the Albemarle through January 5, 1992. Complementing it will be an array of related artifacts from the museum's collection. For additional information on the photograph exhibit, telephone the Museum of the Albemarle at (919) 335-2987 or 335-1453.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The annual holiday tree-lighting ceremony will be held on Thursday, December 5, at 6:00 P.M. Governor and Mrs. James G. Martin will preside at the lighting of the tree on the south grounds of the Capitol. The building will be open for tours from 6:30 to 8:30 P.M., and entertainment will be provided on the



Governor and Mrs. James G. Martin will again preside at the state's official tree-lighting ceremony on the south grounds of the State Capitol on the evening of December 5. Here the Martins greet a young well-wisher at the conclusion of the 1989 ceremony.

Fayetteville Street Mall during those hours. For additional information, telephone the Capitol receptionist at (919) 733-4994.

Musical performances will be offered in the Capitol rotunda, December 6-21. Choral groups, soloists, and instrumentalists will perform at noon and 1:00 P.M. on weekdays and at various times on weekends.

Tryon Palace

Tryon Palace Restoration hosted its 1991 History Symposium, titled "North Carolina Society: A Portrait in Black and White," on November 15 and 16. The symposium, building on the recent work of various scholars in African-American history, considered the culture created by North Carolina's slaves and free blacks—a culture that was distinct from, yet tied to, the dominant European-American culture that surrounded it.

Five noted speakers examined ways in which African-Americans, both slave and free, nurtured a separate, African-inspired heritage even as they labored—willingly or unwillingly—to create a new, multiracial society in North Carolina in the years before the Civil War. The following scholars spoke at the symposium:

JON SENSBACH, "The World of Black and White Moravians, 1765-1865." Sensbach is coordinator of the "African-Americans in Salem" project at Old Salem in Winston-Salem. The history of black Moravians was the subject of his doctoral dissertation at Duke University.

ELIZABETH A. FENN, "'John Cohas Comin!': Chaos, Catharsis, or Social Control?" Fenn is best known as coauthor of *Natives and Newcomers: The Way We Lived in North Carolina before 1770*. Her lectures and articles have examined African-American graveyards and the tradition of Jonkonnu.

ALICE ELEY JONES, "Root Doctoring, Conjuraton, and Spiritualism at Stagville Plantation." Jones is coordinator of African-American history at Stagville Plantation and instructor in history at North Carolina Central University, Durham.

JEAN FAGAN YELLIN, "The Quest for Harriet Jacobs." Yellin, Distinguished Professor of English at Pace University, New York City, served as editor of a 1987 edition of *Incidents in the Life of a Slave Girl Written by Herself*, the autobiography of Harriet Ann Jacobs, a slave. Yellin's writings focus on nineteenth-century women, African-Americans, and radicals and on connections between literature and art.

C. EDWARD MORRIS, "Panic and Reprisal: North Carolina's Reaction to the Nat Turner Insurrection." Morris, head of the Reference Unit at the North Carolina State Archives, is coeditor of *A Guide to Private Manuscript Collections in the North Carolina State Archives*.

Western Office

The Western Office of the Division of Archives and History has relocated to Sweeten Creek Road in Arden, about eight miles south of downtown Asheville. The move was necessitated by Western Carolina University's request that the Western Office vacate the Oteen Center by September 1, 1991. The Oteen Center, owned by Western Carolina University, served as headquarters for the Western Office since 1978. The complete mailing address for the new headquarters is 3601 Sweeten Creek Road, Arden, N.C. 28704. The new telephone number is (704) 684-1342, and the new FAX number is (704) 684-1883.

Staff Notes

Druscilla R. Simpson, data management archivist in the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section, attended the annual meeting of the National Association of Government Archivists and Records Administrators, held July 24-27 in Chicago. She delivered a paper on the utilization of the MARS finding-aid system and subsequent changes automation has brought to reference services in the State Archives. Because of continuing health-related problems, Maurice J. Bolus, archivist I, has applied for early retirement from the Archival Services Branch.

Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Historical Publications Section, attended a meeting of the Advisory Group of the Historical Documents Study in Washington, D.C., September 24-25. The American Council of Learned Societies is conducting the study with a grant from the National Historical Publications and Records Commission. A final report discussing the study's findings and recommendations is now in preparation. E. T. Malone, Jr., of the Historical Publications Section delivered an address titled "Scottish Themes in North Carolina Literature" at a session of the Scottish Heritage Symposium, held September 27-29 at Fayetteville.

Historic Sites Section administrator James R. McPherson attended the 1991 annual meeting of the American Association for State and Local History (AASLH) in Dearborn, Michigan, in August. Rob Boyette, head of the section's Interpretations Branch, has been elected vice-president of the North Carolina Museums Council. Boyette assumed his duties with the council in August. Jean Barger has been promoted to site manager at the *Elizabeth II*.

Betty O. Tyson, associate curator of collections at the North Carolina Museum of History, retired August 31 after more than twenty years with the museum. Barbara H. Lee retired September 30 after serving as the museum's receptionist for twenty-four years. Martha E. Battle has been named head of the new Collections Management Branch of the museum, and R. Jackson Marshall III has been named head of the new Curation Branch; both appointments were effective September 10. Annie Belle Stone, formerly a building guide in the State Capitol/Visitor Services Section, has been named receptionist at the State Capitol.

On August 24 Hilarie M. Hicks, curator of interpretations at Tryon Palace, chaired a panel discussion titled "Beyond 'A Few of My Favorite Things': Linking Interpreters, Objects, and Ideas" at the 1991 annual meeting of the AASLH in Dearborn, Michigan. Ms. Hicks also served recently as a consultant to the Tennessee Humanities Council grant "Improving Interpretation at Blount Mansion" in Knoxville. She coedited a training manual and led workshops on interpreting objects and demythologizing history for interpreters at Blount Mansion and other historic sites. Tryon Palace historian John R. Barden will deliver a lecture to the Tidewater Antique Arts Association in Virginia Beach, Virginia, on December 3. His topic will be "'This Much Admired Structure': The Building of Tryon Palace and the Tryon Palace Collection." Maria L. Muniz has been appointed communications manager at Tryon Palace. Ms. Muniz, a graduate of New York University, previously served as editor and manager of special projects for Catalyst, Inc., in New York City, where she was a contributing writer and editor to a series of career-guidance books for women and helped to develop

programs related to work and family issues. She was most recently manager of market research for Airbus Industrie of North America, an international manufacturer of aircraft with headquarters in Herndon, Virginia. Ms. Muniz has served as a communications specialist at Tryon Palace since December, 1990.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of June, July, and August, 1991, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 265 accession entries. Original records were accessioned from Columbus and Union counties. The Archives received security microfilm of records for the counties of Alamance, Guilford, Mecklenburg, Moore, New Hanover, Richmond, Surry, Wake, Wayne, and Wilkes; for the municipalities of Charlotte, Concord, and Morehead City; and for the Salem Presbytery Association.

The following state agency records were accessioned: Agriculture, Agri-Business Division, Commissioner's Office Division, Consumer Services Division, Fiscal Management Division, Marketing Division, and Standards Division, 62.3 cubic feet; Auditor, Administration Division, 3 cubic feet; Commerce, Alcoholic Beverage Control Division, Burial Commission Division, Cemetery Commission Division, Credit Union Division, Economic Development Division, Employment Security Division, Energy Division, Milk Commission Division, Rural Electrification Authority Division, Savings and Loan Division, Secretary's Office Division, State Banking Commission Division, State Ports Authority Division, and Utilities Commission Division, 726.4 cubic feet and 48 volumes; Community Colleges, President and Executive Vice-President Division, Research and Planning Services Division, State President Division, and Student and Institutional Services Division, 47 cubic feet; Correction, Administration Division, Inmate Grievance Commission Division, and Prison Division, 68 cubic feet; Council of Governments, County Records Manual Division, 1.8 cubic feet; Crime Control and Public Safety, Adjutant General Division, Alcohol Law Enforcement Division, Crime Prevention Division, Governor's Crime Commission Division, Secretary's Office Division, State Highway Patrol Division, 61.2 cubic feet; Cultural Resources, Division of Archives and History, 1 reel; Governor's Office, Legal Counsel Office and Office of Citizen Affairs, 9 cubic feet; and Secretary of State, Land Grant Office and Publications Division, 101 reels.

Added to the private manuscript collection were the Bell-Pearsall Papers, the Eli Coble Papers, the William S. Johnson, Jr., Papers, the Mervin Lane Manuscripts, and the McGuire Family Papers, as well as additions to the John Wills Council Diary, the Harold Evans Minges Papers, the Jeanelle Coulter Moore Papers, the Siamese Twins Collection, and the Kate Middleton Pearsall Williams Papers. The Agency for Coordinating Interagency Statistics, the American Legion, the North Carolina Social Services Association, and the Sir Walter Cabinet deposited organization records in the State Archives. Among additional accessions were Bible records from 7 family Bibles, cemetery records from Granville County, federal records from the Department of Agriculture and the United States Circuit Court, 30 additions to the Map Collection, 1 addition to the Audiovisual-Iconographic Collection, 4 additions to the Military Collection, and 2 posters.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

Dr. Martin P. Sellers attended the annual meeting of the American Political Science Association in Washington, D.C., August 29-September 2. He participated in a round-table discussion on privatization. James I. Martin, Sr., is the author of "The Teacher-Coach: A Balanced Perspective," which appeared in the Fall, 1991, issue of *North Carolina Education*.

East Carolina Manuscript Collection

Donald R. Lennon (with Charles E. Bennett) is the author of *A Quest for Glory: Major General Robert Howe and the American Revolution*, published in September, 1991, by the University of North Carolina Press. The staff of the collection conducted more than fifteen hours of oral-history interviews with members of the United States Naval Academy Class of 1941 during the class's fiftieth anniversary meeting at Annapolis. Members of that class have donated five new groups of papers to the collection's naval history holdings.

East Carolina University

Professor John C. Ellen retired from the history faculty at ECU effective June 30, 1990. Michael A. Palmer has joined the history department as an assistant professor.

Meredith College

Dr. Thomas C. Parramore delivered a lecture titled "Federal Murfreesboro: An Inquiry into the Trinity" at the East Carolina Symposium on Federal Period Art and Architecture in Murfreesboro on June 7. On August 1 Dr. Parramore addressed the Harrellsville Historical Society in Harrellsville; he titled his remarks "The History of Harrellsville, Chapter 6: The Great Generation."

North Carolina State University

The University of Georgia Press has recently issued a revised edition of John David Smith's *An Old Creed for the New South: Proslavery Ideology and Historiography, 1865-1918*, originally published in 1985 by Greenwood Press of Westport, Connecticut.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Richard Talbert is the recipient of a recent National Endowment for the Humanities grant to assist him in coordinating and editing a comprehensive "Atlas of the Greek and Roman World," to be published by Princeton University Press in 1999.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Bruce L. Kinzer has been named chairman of the Department of History at UNC-W. Dr. John Haley has joined the history faculty as an associate professor,

and Susan Carrafiello has been hired as an instructor of history; both appointments were effective with the fall, 1991, semester.

Western Carolina University

Drs. H. Tyler Blethen and Curtis W. Wood participated in the Scottish Heritage Festival in Gatlinburg, Tennessee, on May 8. Blethen delivered a lecture titled "Scotch-Irish Pioneers in Southern Appalachia," and Wood surveyed recent books on the Scotch-Irish.

Winston-Salem State University

Dr. Lenwood G. Davis, author of more than twenty bibliographies on topics in black history, recently published *A Travel Guide to Black Historical Sites and Landmarks in North Carolina* (Winston-Salem: Bandit Press, 1991). Dr. Howard A. Barnes is the author of *Horace Bushnell and the Virtuous Republic* (Metuchen, N.J.: Scarecrow Press, 1991), a social-intellectual study. Both men are members of the Department of Social Sciences at WSSU.

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

On October 6 the society commemorated the twenty-fifth anniversary of its creation with a special panel discussion led by William S. Powell, formerly professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. The panel featured a roving discussion of the society's first twenty-five years by a number of its early members. The meeting also featured an exhibit of historical materials relating to the society. Guest speaker at the society's November 3 meeting was David G. Martin, Jr., secretary of the University of North Carolina General Administration, whose topic was "The Great State of Mecklenburg."

Greensboro Historical Museum

An exhibition of the wartime photographs of Constance Stuart Larrabee, noted photographer whose images helped to document World War II, is currently on display at the Greensboro Historical Museum. Organized by the National Museum of Women in the Arts and developed for travel by that museum and the Smithsonian Institution, "Constance Stuart Larrabee: WWII Photo Journal" features sixty-seven black-and-white photographs taken in Europe between July, 1944, and March, 1945, as well as six photo murals, along with excerpts from the photographer's notes and letters. The special exhibition, on loan from the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service, will remain at the museum through January 6, 1992.

High Point Museum

"Quaker Ways," an exhibit of artifacts, documents, portraits, and the personal effects of prominent Quakers from High Point and piedmont North Carolina,

opened at the High Point Museum on September 29. In conjunction with the exhibit, Carole Treadway, curator of the Friends Historical Collection at Guilford College, presented a slide lecture on the Quaker heritage of the piedmont; the October 8 lecture was free and open to the public. "Quaker Ways" will remain on exhibit through May 29, 1992. Admission to the exhibit is free. Anastasia Sims, assistant professor of history at Georgia Southern College, lectured at the museum on the evening of November 12. She surveyed the history of North Carolina women, particularly during the past 100 years.

Hillsborough Historical Society

Guest speaker at the September meeting of the Hillsborough Historical Society was Vieve Yarborough-Richards, senior guide and lecturer at the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, Winston-Salem, who delivered an illustrated lecture on the history and development of furniture in the South. Dr. Robert E. Ireland, visiting assistant professor at North Carolina A&T State University, Greensboro, and author of *Entering the Auto Age: The Early Automobile in North Carolina, 1900-1930*, delivered an illustrated lecture on the early motorcar era at the society's October 17 meeting.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

Guest speaker at the society's October 6 meeting was Thomas W. Broadfoot, who presented an illustrated lecture on the history of the lower Cape Fear region. The society will sponsor its eighteenth annual Old Wilmington by Candlelight tour of Historic Homes on the weekend of December 7-8. Receipts from the tour will benefit the society. For tickets or additional information, contact the society at P.O. Box 813, Wilmington, N.C. 28402, or telephone (919) 762-0492.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

"Plantation Life in Mecklenburg" was the theme of the association's September 23 dinner meeting. Featured speaker at the meeting was Robin Brabham, special collections librarian at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, whose topic was "When Cotton Was King at Cedar Grove." Included with Brabham's lecture was a special exhibit of items from the Torance Family Papers in the custody of the UNC-C Library. Also on display at the dinner meeting were papers and memorabilia from the plantation of planter William Tasse Alexander of Mecklenburg County.

Wake County Historical Society

The society conducted its annual Labor Day walking tour of Raleigh's historic City Cemetery on September 2. Members of the society gathered at the State Capitol on October 27 to make a formal presentation to the Capitol of two reproduction chairs—one for use in the Senate chamber and one for use in the House. The society recently agreed to endow the two chairs, which will enable their fragile 1840 counterparts to be retired.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Mr. Sumner is a staff historian for the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office, Division of Archives and History, and the author of numerous articles and reviews in the areas of historic preservation and sports history. The following article commemorates the 1942 Rose Bowl football game, played in Durham, North Carolina, on January 1, 1942, in response to the threat of a possible Japanese attack on the west coast of the United States. The New Year's day classic had never before, and has never since, been played outside of Pasadena, California.

The Rose Bowl Comes to North Carolina

Jim L. Sumner

On Sunday morning, December 7, 1941, the sports pages of North Carolina's newspapers were largely concerned with the forthcoming Rose Bowl football game, scheduled for New Year's day in Pasadena, California. For the second time in four years the undefeated Duke University Blue Devils were traveling to the west coast to meet the champions of the Pacific Coast Conference, in this case the upstart Oregon State College (now University) Beavers. The Rose Bowl, inaugurated in 1902 and held annually since 1916, was sponsored by Pasadena's Tournament of Roses Committee and was the nation's premier college sporting event. The game was attracting considerable attention in North Carolina, perhaps enabling area football fans to take their minds briefly off the expanding European war and the deteriorating relationship between the United States and Japan.

By the afternoon of December 7 the Rose Bowl had receded far back in the consciousness of most people. The surprise Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor propelled the United States into all-out war and threw the sporting world into uncertainty. The day following the attack, Hal Reynolds, chairman of the board of the Tournament of Roses Committee, declared: "We believe we will be expected to carry on with our entire New Year's Day program. This is based on our experience in the last war." Reynolds seemingly ignored the fact that the "last war" was fought on the other side of the globe with weapons that were already antiquated. The new war promised to be much different. Just how different became apparent on December 8 when President Franklin D. Roosevelt addressed the nation by radio. The Pearl Harbor attack, the president warned, "can be repeated at any one of many points in both oceans and along both our coastlines and against all the rest of the hemisphere." If this did not give Rose Bowl officials cause for concern, events of the next few days did. The west coast was inundated by mostly unfounded reports of Japanese airplanes, warships, and submarines in the area. The reaction verged on hysteria. Yet, despite the disruption of routine, both teams continued practicing, assuming that the game would be played as scheduled.

This assumption was shattered on December 13 when Lieutenant General John Lesene DeWitt, commander of the Fourth Army and the man in charge of military affairs for the west coast, ordered that the game be canceled for reasons of national defense and civilian protection. California Governor Culbert Olson

conferred with DeWitt and agreed with the decision. Olson released a statement that succinctly laid out the grounds for cancellation: "The congestion of the state highways over a large area, incident to this tournament and football game and its serious obstruction to their use in defense work, the concentration there of a large police force, now needed for defense services, the unusually large gathering of people known to the enemy, exposing them to the dangers now threatening, requires that plans for the holding of this tournament and football game be abandoned." The possibility, however remote, of Japanese warplanes targeting a crowded Rose Bowl was too horrible to contemplate.

Despite the apparent logic of this decision, there was another side to the story. It would be the official position of the United States government throughout the war that sports fulfilled a valuable function of maintaining morale, both at home and for the troops abroad. Indeed, major league baseball, professional football, college football, professional golf, and most other big-time sports continued throughout the war, although at a lower level of competence and interest than in normal times. The influential *New York Times* asked whether the cancellation was really necessary: "No doubt the Rose Bowl at Pasadena is a good deal nearer to the Japanese planes than is New York, but it would be a fine and heartening gesture to go ahead with our annual blue-ribbon football game on the Coast and let the Mikado's war planes do their worst." There is no indication that west coast football fans were as cavalier about Japanese warplanes as was the *Times*.

Certainly, both participants had good reasons to want the game to take place. Oregon State was something of a Cinderella entrant in the game. The institution was situated in the Pacific Northwest, far from the nation's media centers, and its football program had attained little national notoriety. Oregon State had never played in the Rose Bowl, and prior to the 1941 season west coast scribes thought it more likely that the unheralded team would contend for the Pacific Coast Conference cellar than for the title. Yet, coach Lon Stiner's team rode a strong defense to a record of seven wins and two losses, including a stunning 10-0 upset over powerhouse Stanford University. When California upset Stanford in the final game of the regular season, Oregon State had won the league title and the automatic host spot in the Rose Bowl.

Oregon State's bitterness over the cancellation was obvious. Bud Forrester, the school's athletic publicity director, reacted vehemently to DeWitt's cancellation decree: "I wonder if General DeWitt intends to lock up all the department stores where people might gather, or restaurants, churches, and all the public meetings. . . . We will do everything in our power to have the ban against the Rose Bowl game lifted." Oregon State athletic director Percy Locey drove all night to San Francisco to plead with DeWitt but was told, "there will be no Rose Bowl game in Pasadena even if I have to call out the troops to stop it."

Duke University likewise had an emotional stake in the game. In 1939 it took an undefeated, untied, and unscored-upon team into the Rose Bowl against the University of Southern California. The so-called "Iron Dukes" carried a 3-0 lead into the game's final minute before a reserve quarterback named Doyle Nave threw a touchdown pass to give USC a 7-3 victory. After the game Duke coach Wallace Wade visited the victors' dressing room to offer his congratulations to head coach Howard Jones, who had been Duke's head coach in 1924. When asked by a local sportswriter if he also wanted to congratulate Nave, Wade replied that

he had seen enough of Nave for one day. Although Wade always maintained that the remark was meant in jest, he was pilloried in the southern California press, which characterized him as ungentlemanly, a poor sport, and a sore loser. The situation was further exacerbated when Wade complained later that spies had infiltrated his private practice sessions and that he would never again bring a team back to the Rose Bowl. Most west coast partisans were shocked when Duke was extended an invitation to the 1942 game, despite the team's record of nine wins and no losses. Oregon State had the final decision and apparently preferred to invite either Fordham or Missouri; but by the time Oregon State clinched the host spot in the game, those two schools had agreed to play each other in the Sugar Bowl, leaving the door open for Duke. Now Wade would have a chance to make amends for 1939.

Thus, there were reasons to play the game, if a suitable site could be found. The *Chicago Tribune* offered to host the game in Soldier Field, with a seating capacity in excess of 100,000. However, distant Chicago had little local fan interest and offered the probability of bitterly cold weather. There were other offers. Wade received an invitation to play the game in Washington, D.C., for the benefit of research into infantile paralysis. A Memphis chapter of the American Legion wanted to play the game in that city for the benefit of the American Legion. Louisiana State University offered to host the game in Baton Rouge. The University of Texas wanted to play Duke on Christmas day in Dallas's Cotton Bowl. By the time Duke received most of these suggestions, the decision had already been made to play in Durham. Within hours of the cancellation order, Coach Wade, Duke President Robert Lee Flowers, Dr. William Wannamaker (chairman of the faculty athletic committee), and Vice-President Henry Dwire were meeting to discuss Duke's response.

On December 14, one week after Pearl Harbor and one day after the announcement by DeWitt, the Tournament of Roses Committee formally called off the 1942 Rose Bowl, certainly a needless gesture in view of Dewitt's position. By that time, efforts to bring the game to Durham had been virtually completed. On the fourteenth Wade telephoned both Percy Locey and Tournament of Roses Committee chairman Robert McCurdy and offered to move the game to North Carolina. Later that day Dr. Wannamaker telegraphed Locey with a formal invitation:

We regret that conditions have developed that have influenced the military authorities to suggest cancellation of the Rose Bowl game.

Duke is ready to accept the decision of Oregon State and the Tournament of Roses Committee.

In case the game is called off for Pasadena, we wish to suggest for your consideration the possibility of playing the game at Durham in the Duke stadium either with Rose Bowl sanction or otherwise.

We can accomodate [*sic*] about 50,000 spectators. Our climate at New Years is favorable for football.

We would be glad to have your reaction to this suggestion if it is desirable not to play the game in Pasadena.

A crucial component of the Duke proposal was a plan to use temporary bleachers to expand the stadium's capacity from 35,000 to about 56,000. Although this fell far short of the Rose Bowl's capacity of more than 90,000, it

was a respectable amount and would help make up the revenue lost when officials were obliged to make refunds for the 63,000 tickets already sold to the canceled Pasadena game. Oregon State accepted the proposal immediately, as did Tournament of Roses officials. North Carolina Governor J. Melville Broughton assured the War Department that the game would not hamper the state's military preparedness. The War Department responded that it had no objection to the game being held in Durham. DeWitt, for his part, huffily conceded that "They can play the game at any inland city they want to but they can't play it in the area under my command."

With Oregon State, the Tournament of Roses, and the United States Army all in agreement, there was one surprisingly reluctant party. Members of the Duke team had looked forward to traveling to exotic California, where they were scheduled to tour movie studios, dance clubs, and a Lockheed airplane factory. They were considerably less enthusiastic about extending their season through the holidays for another game in Durham, particularly when many faced a military career in the near future. The team voted overwhelmingly against playing the game, turning a deaf ear to Wade's entreaties. They relented only when their no-nonsense coach agreed to give them an uncharacteristic Christmas holiday. Local newspapers continued to report on the Blue Devils' "spirited" practice sessions, unaware of the dispute, the details of which were revealed later.

Duke and Durham officials had other problems. The most obvious was time. They had barely two weeks to pull together a complicated undertaking. Adding to the difficulties was the fact that Oregon State continued to be, at least technically, the host team, while Duke continued to be the visitors. Although practicality dictated that most of the organizational details be finalized in and around Durham, they had to be coordinated with Oregon State officials. Bud Forrester arrived in Durham for this purpose on December 18, followed several days later by Percy Locey and Robert McCurdy. The two schools did not sign a formal contract until after Christmas. They agreed to allot \$17,000 to the Tournament of Roses Committee to cover promotional expenses incurred prior to the transfer to Durham and to split evenly the remainder of the proceeds, after expenses.

Fortunately, Duke received badly needed assistance from its local rivals. Duke officials borrowed bleachers from the University of North Carolina, Wake Forest College, and North Carolina State College. Both UNC and State offered their guest facilities to Oregon State. The west coast team chose the former, selecting the Carolina Inn as its headquarters. The Duke Stadium field received a new planting of grass.

The biggest organizational hurdle was printing, selling, and distributing tickets. Duke elected to sell tickets at the ticket office, by mail, and by telegraphic money order on a first come, first served basis. Tickets were priced at \$4.40, the same as for the canceled Pasadena contest. The response threatened to overwhelm Duke officials. The lobby of the Duke ticket office was filled to overflowing, telephone lines were clogged, mail and telegraph services were strained. Tickets went on sale Tuesday morning, December 16. Two days later, sales were stopped. Duke had sold more than 50,000 tickets in barely forty-eight hours. Not surprisingly, there were some problems. Western Union misplaced several boxes of telegraphed orders. These were not found until after the game, leaving a number of angry would-be ticket buyers.

A more serious problem concerned Durham's black community. Although the first visiting black player (from the University of Pittsburgh) would not play at Duke until 1950, the school traditionally made a small section of seats available to black fans. When Rose Bowl tickets went on sale, however, blacks who attempted to purchase tickets in person were told they would not be allowed to attend the game. On December 20 the *Carolina Times*, Durham's black newspaper, ran a front-page headline that read DUKE ATHLETIC OFFICIALS BAR NEGROES FROM BOWL GAME BUT WILL ADMIT JAPS. The accompanying article, written by publisher Louise E. Austin, quoted unnamed Duke officials as stating that they would sell tickets to prospective Japanese buyers but not to Durham's blacks. Austin went on to warn that "any Negro who by chance slips by the watchful eyes of the stadium gate keepers is going where he is not wanted, and is going there at his own risk of insults, embarrassment and possibly bodily harm."

After being called on by a committee of black citizens, Duke officials conveniently found 140 tickets, although the game had already been announced as a sellout. One angry Durham black, Henry Clay Davis, called this an empty victory:

When we fight honestly and diligently for the right to participate equally in all branches of the nation's armed forces, or for equal suffrage, or for equal chance for all of us to earn a decent living, we are unquestionably spending our energy in a worthwhile effort but when we openly and deliberately wage battle to acquire the privilege of purchasing a share of traditional jim-crowism at \$4.40 per capita, we should expect people of undoubted culture and intelligence to question our sanity.

There were apparently no racial incidents on the day of the game.

Another challenge was the unprecedented crush of press people seeking credentials to cover the game. Duke normally had the ability to accommodate about sixty sportswriters. For this game, the stadium had to accommodate 200, including nationally recognized figures such as Allison Danzig of the *New York Times*, Warren Brown of the *Chicago Sun*, Sid Feder of the Associated Press, and Jack Guenther of United Press. In addition, NBC agreed to honor its Rose Bowl commitment and broadcast the game on national radio. The play-by-play announcer for the game would be Bill Stern, arguably the best-known sportscaster of his time. Five newsreel companies—Universal, Pathé News, Paramount, Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer, and Fox Movietone—showed up to film the game. Duke responded by erecting temporary press facilities in virtually every corner of the stadium.

Oregon State made the coast-to-coast trek by rail. Members of the team left Oregon on December 19. The following day they stopped at Missoula, Montana, where they held a brief practice. They also held practices in Chicago and Washington, D.C. The players arrived in Durham on Christmas eve, where they were met by 2,000 well-wishers, bands, and local dignitaries. The trip was marred only by the absence of the team's Portland-born Japanese-American player John Yoshihara, who had quit the team "because he felt that his presence might handicap the Beavers in their Rose Bowl game against Duke." Yoshihara later spent time in a Japanese internment camp.

While Oregon State was practicing en route to Durham, the team's opponents were enjoying a long respite. Duke players practiced on Saturday, December 20, before dispersing for the holidays. They reassembled on December 26. Their first practices after Christmas were reported to be "sluggish," but they apparently picked up the pace as the big game neared. Oregon State had to schedule its

Chapel Hill practices around so much southern hospitality that Coach Stiner jokingly complained that it was a conspiracy to weaken his team. The Beavers were entertained on Christmas day at a party at the Duke student union, where Durham businessmen gave gifts to the players. They spent another day relaxing at Pinehurst, while on still another day the Durham Chamber of Commerce treated the Oregon State party to some authentic southern barbecue at Durham's Turnage Barbecue. The visiting press corps was not ignored, either. Both the *Durham Morning Herald-Sun* newspapers and the Durham Kiwanis Club hosted luncheons for the writers. Duke and Durham, of course, received unprecedented media exposure from the contest. For two weeks countless news stories that extolled the city's and university's gracious hospitality were filed in Durham and transmitted throughout the nation.



Oregon State College's 1941 football team selected the Carolina Inn in Chapel Hill to be its headquarters during its stay in North Carolina prior to the Rose Bowl game of 1942. Four members of the team paused for this photograph in front of the inn. Photograph courtesy Duke University Archives, Durham.

Both Stiner and Wade closed their final practices, even to the press. Nonetheless, both coaches were the subject of countless interviews in the week before the game. The loquacious Stiner was especially popular with the newsmen, few of whom knew much about his team from the distant Pacific Northwest. Perhaps this unfamiliarity was the reason odds makers installed Duke as a prohibitive favorite for the game. Most experts predicted an easy Duke victory. Several skeptics forecast a closer game, although few doubted the inevitability of a Duke victory. At gametime Duke was a solid two-touchdown favorite.

There certainly was some logic in making Duke the favorite. Oregon State entered the game with two losses, while Duke had won all of its nine contests. Oregon State had an excellent defense, but only an average offense. During the regular season it had scored 123 points and given up only 33. The Beavers' star players were halfback Don Durdan and center Quentin Greenough. Duke, on the other hand, had one of the nation's most high-powered offenses. The Blue Devils



In this cartoon by Burris Jenkins, Jr., an American gunner aiming at a Japanese warplane tells his smiling comrade, "Okay, sucker—! If I miss *this* one you get Duke at 1 to 4—!" Burris titled his cartoon "How Can He Miss?"—an indication of the prevailing opinion that favored the Blue Devils in the 1942 Rose Bowl game. Cartoon from the *Herald & Express* (Los Angeles, California), December 30, 1941; copy in Duke University Archives.

had led the nation in total offensive yardage and had scored 311 points in nine regular-season games, the second highest total in the nation. Opponents scored only 41 points. Indeed, this would be the highest-scoring team of Wade's tenure at Duke. Both Duke center Bob Barnett and halfback Steve Lach were named All-Americans. Stiner continually expressed his astonishment at his team's underdog status and confidently predicted a close contest. Events would prove him an accurate prophet.

After a week of generally pleasant weather, New Year's day broke cool and wet. More than one observer quipped that this was typical Oregon weather. Temperatures never got out of the forties, while a light but persistent rain dampened players and spectators. Nonetheless, there were few empty seats in the crowd of 56,000. Fans had been pouring into Durham for days, taking up all of the city's hotel rooms. A massive traffic jam held sway for hours before the 2:00 P.M. kickoff. Stiner took advantage of the traffic. Years after the game he confessed that he had staged a mock argument with a North Carolina highway patrolman in an apparently successful attempt to stir his players up to fighting pitch.



A capacity crowd filled Duke University Stadium for the Rose Bowl game. The use of temporary bleachers increased the stadium's seating capacity from a normal 35,000 to about 56,000. Photograph courtesy Duke University Archives.

The game was close and hard fought throughout, although sloppy at times. Duke fumbled away the opening kickoff. Although Oregon State failed to capitalize, this was an ominous opening for a Blue Devil team that prided itself on not making mistakes. Duke would finish the game with an uncharacteristic 7 turnovers, 3 fumbles, and 4 interceptions.

Late in the first quarter Oregon State took a 7-0 lead on a 15-yard run by Durdan and the point after touchdown. Duke tied the game in the second quarter on a short touchdown run by Lach and the extra point. A dropped pass kept Duke from scoring late in the first half, which ended 7-7. Whatever tension was felt in the Oregon State dressing room at halftime was dissipated when an inebriated fan wandered into the dressing room and demanded to know where the rest room was. Stiner obligingly pointed the way, while his players convulsed in laughter.



J. Melville Broughton, governor of North Carolina, and members of his family attended the Rose Bowl game. The governor and his family appear to have made the best of the cool and drizzly "Oregon weather" that prevailed during the game. Photograph courtesy Duke University Archives.

The third quarter was one of the most exciting in Rose Bowl history. In the middle of the period Durdan threw a 32-yard touchdown pass to George Zellick to give the visitors a 14-7 lead. Duke tied the game on the next possession, marching quickly down the field, mostly on runs by Lach. Winston Siegfried scored the touchdown on a one-yard run. Both teams successfully converted the extra points. The game was tied only for a brief moment, however. Two plays after receiving the kickoff, Oregon State's Bob Dethman completed a 68-yard touchdown bomb to Gene Gray. (The extra point was missed, leaving the score 20-14.) At the time, this was the longest touchdown pass in Rose Bowl history. It also marked the most points scored against a Wallace Wade team since 1931, Wade's first year at Duke.

Yet, the missed extra point gave Duke a chance. A touchdown and extra point might win the game, and Duke had the entire fourth quarter to do the job. The Blue Devils drove deep into Oregon State territory three times in the final period but were unable to come up with the go-ahead touchdown. Duke did add a two-point safety by tackling Durdan in his own end zone. The game ended with Oregon State ahead 20-16.

The disappointed Wade was not about to make the same mistake he had made three years earlier. He quickly visited the Oregon State locker room to offer his congratulations and made sure the press knew of his praise for the victors.

A number of explanations were offered for the shocking upset. One theory was that Duke never regained its pre-Pearl Harbor enthusiasm for the game. Locey subscribed to this view, stating that Duke would have won the game had it been held in Pasadena. At various times Wade blamed the defeat on the loss of practice time over the holidays or the amount of time he had to spend on administrative duties prior to the contest. Of course, it is possible that Stiner was right all along; Oregon State might just have been a better football team that day.

After the game Dr. Flowers hosted a reception for both teams at his home, and then Oregon State was on its way back to Corvallis. Shortly afterward, Wade (who had served in World War I) enlisted in the United States Army as a major. He ended the war as a lieutenant colonel and served in various European battles, including the Battle of the Bulge. After the war, he never regained his prewar success. More than one observer speculated that the war had changed Wade, lessening his legendary intensity. He resigned after the 1950 season to become commissioner of the Southern Conference. Oregon State's football program

relapsed into mediocracy. The Beavers did not play in a Rose Bowl game again until 1956, when they were coached by—as fate would have it—Tommy Prothro, who had quarterbacked Duke in the 1942 Rose Bowl.



The front cover of the official 1942 Rose Bowl game program, like the game itself, is unique in Rose Bowl history. Never before or since the wartime contest has the New Year's day classic been played away from Pasadena, California. Photograph courtesy Duke University Archives.

As for the Rose Bowl, it was back in Pasadena in 1943, where it has remained ever since. By that time, Japan was on the defensive and was no threat to bomb California. Talk of playing a regular bowl game in Durham or Raleigh, possibly to be called the Tobacco Bowl, continued into the 1960s, but nothing ever came of it.

On January 17, 1942, the *Corvallis Gazette-Times* printed a special edition on the big game. The lead article was not on the contest or the Oregon State team, although the team was featured elsewhere in the section. Rather, the feature was headlined SOUTHLAND PLAYS EXCELLENT HOST. Bud Forrester maintained that “nowhere in this country are people more hospitable than in North Carolina,” while other Oregon State officials were equally effusive in their praise for Durham.

In just two weeks Duke, Durham, and North Carolina had pulled off the difficult logistical task of moving one of the nation's outstanding sporting events across the entire country. This transfer took place against a backdrop of continuing bad news from the Pacific theater and the ongoing conversion of the entire American society to a full wartime footing. Yet, with the minor exception of some misplaced ticket orders and the larger controversy over black spectators, this was accomplished without a hitch. That this was accomplished in such a way that the term “southern hospitality” became almost a cliché in the nation's press further adds to the achievement. For two short weeks, in a time of great national trauma, Durham was the college football capital of the United States.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

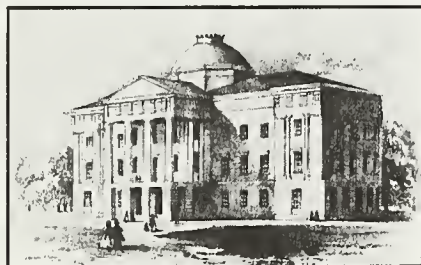
Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh,
North Carolina 27601-2807.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XL, NUMBER 1

JANUARY, 1992

NCLHA and FNCHS Hold Joint Annual Meeting

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA) and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies (FNCHS) held a joint annual meeting in the House chamber of the State Capitol in Raleigh on November 8, 1991. The joint meeting had as its theme "The Bicentennial of the Bill of Rights." It was the ninety-first such gathering for the NCLHA and the sixteenth annual conclave for the FNCHS. The afternoon program commenced with a welcome from Kathryn Page Cloud of Beaufort, chairman of the FNCHS. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, then delivered the meeting's opening lecture and keynote address, titled "'There Ought to Be a Bill of Rights': North Carolina Enters a New Nation."

At the conclusion of Dr. Price's address John E. Batchelor of Graham presented the NCLHA's Student Publication Awards to various senior and junior high schools from throughout North Carolina. Among the winners in the senior high



N.C. DOCUMENTS
CLEARINGHOUSE

JUL 17 1992

STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

At the headquarters of the Woman's Club of Raleigh on the evening of November 8, 1991, Dr. William S. Price, Jr. (left), director of the Division of Archives and History, paused with his brother, noted author Reynolds Price, at the conclusion of the evening portion of the joint annual meeting of the NCLHA and the FNCHS. The brothers hold the 1991 R. Hunt Parker Award, presented to Reynolds Price earlier in the evening. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

division were Washington Senior High School of Washington for *Opus '91*, Lee County Senior High School of Sanford for *Lee High Review*, and Ashbrook High School of Gastonia for *Permanent Waves*. Junior high winners included Guy B. Phillips School of Chapel Hill for *Changes*, C. W. Stanford Middle School of Hillsborough for *Magical Thoughts*, Woodlawn Middle School of Mebane for *Wondering Minds*, Ligon Middle School of Raleigh for *Cauldron*, and Asheville Junior High School of Asheville for *Expressions '91*.

Lindley S. Butler of Wentworth presented the Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate Award to Jeremy Simon of Duke University for Simon's undergraduate paper titled "In Spite of the Jobless: The Development of Unemployment Relief in Durham, North Carolina." Dr. Butler then announced that the Robert D. W. Connor Award had been won by Glenda Elizabeth Gilmore, a doctoral candidate at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, for her article "Gender and Jim Crow: Sarah Dudley Pettey's Vision of the New South," which appeared in the July, 1991, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. The Historical Society of North Carolina bestows the Lefler award annually for the best paper written by an undergraduate student and also sponsors the Connor award, which honors the best article to appear in the *North Carolina Historical Review* during a one-year period.



Winner of the Robert D. W. Connor Award was Glenda Elizabeth Gilmore, here being congratulated by Dr. Lindley S. Butler, who made the award presentation.

Recipient of the Roanoke-Chowan Award for Poetry, given annually by the Roanoke-Chowan Group of Writers and Allied Artists, was Charles Edward Eaton of Chapel Hill for his book *A Guest on Mild Evenings* (Cranbury, N.J.: the

Charles Edward Eaton (right) of Chapel Hill accepts congratulations from his townsman and presenter E. T. Malone, Jr., upon being named winner of the Roanoke-Chowan Award for Poetry for his volume of verse titled *A Guest on Mild Evenings*.



Roanoke-Chowan Cornwall Books, 1991). Eaton previously won Award in 1970 for his book *On the Edge of the Knife* and again in 1987 for his *New and Selected Poems, 1942-1987*. E. T. Malone, Jr., of Chapel Hill announced the award. Suzanne Newton of Raleigh received the American Association of University Women (AAUW) Award for juvenile literature for her book *Where Are You When I Need You?* (New York: Viking/Penguin USA, 1991). Ms. Newton likewise is a repeat winner, having received the AAUW Award in 1971, 1974, 1978, 1979, and 1982 for various children's books. Elizabeth J. Laney of Chapel Hill presented the 1991 award to Ms. Newton.

William S. Price, Jr., served as presenter of American Association for State and Local History (AASLH) certificates of commendation to Dr. Lenox D. Baker of Durham for his contributions to North Carolina history in the form of a grant to finance interns for the North Carolina State Archives and to William M. Reaves of Wilmington "for preservation of Wilmington, North Carolina, history." The



Dr. Lenox D. Baker (left) of Durham receives from Dr. Price a certificate of commendation from the American Association for State and Local History for his contributions to North Carolina history. Dr. Baker last year made available to the North Carolina State Archives a generous grant to fund the periodic employment of interns.

meeting was then adjourned for a brief break and an NCLHA business meeting, during which Elizabeth F. Buford of Raleigh was elected to a two-year term as vice-president and president-elect and Jeffrey J. Crow of Cary was reelected to a similar term as secretary-treasurer. Members also elected the following persons to the organization's executive committee: Robert G. Anthony, Jr. (1992), of Chapel Hill; Paul D. Escott (1992) of Winston-Salem; and Pepper Worthington (1994) of Mount Olive. Thomas C. Parramore of Raleigh, outgoing president of the NCLHA, presided at the business meeting. When the regular afternoon session resumed, Josephine Humphries, novelist of Charleston, South Carolina, presented an address titled "Censorship and the Creative Process."

The evening portion of the joint annual meeting, held at the headquarters of the Woman's Club of Raleigh, began with a social hour and dinner at which Thomas C. Parramore presided. Reynolds Price, James B. Duke Professor of English at Duke University, Durham, delivered an after-dinner address titled "Private Censorship: The Most Powerful Censor of All." He also read a new short story titled "Two Useful Visits." At the conclusion of Price's remarks Kathryn Page Cloud, chairman of the FNCHS, presented Albert Ray Newsome awards to the Gates County Historical Society of Gatesville and the Wayne County Historical Association of Goldsboro. The federation gives the awards annually to historical organizations in North Carolina judged to have conducted the most

comprehensive and outstanding programs in local or community historical activity during the previous year. The awards, which consist of certificates and checks in the amount of \$250, are named for Albert Ray Newsome (1894-1951), educator, author, and former secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission. Accepting the award on behalf of the Gates County organization were Edith F. Seiling, president, and Louise P. Lyon, treasurer; Charles B. Ellis, president of the Wayne County group, accepted the award on behalf of its membership. Both organizations are in the federation's "volunteer" category; no prize was awarded in the "salaried" category.



Shown receiving an Albert Ray Newsome award from Kathryn Page Cloud (left), chairman of the FNCHS, are Edith F. Seiling (center) and Louise P. Lyon (right), president and treasurer respectively of the Gates County Historical Society of Gatesville. The Wayne County Historical Association of Goldsboro likewise received a Newsome award.

Voting for winner of the 1991 Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction resulted in a tie between Kaye Gibbons of Raleigh for her novel *A Cure for Dreams* (Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books, 1991) and Peter Turchi of Boone for *Magician* (New York: Dutton, 1991). Ms. Gibbons is currently writer-in-residence at the library of North Carolina State University, and Turchi teaches English at Appalachian State University. Anita C. Schenck of Greensboro, president of the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, which sponsors the Sir Walter Raleigh Award, announced the names of the winners.



Both Kaye Gibbons (left) of Raleigh and Peter Turchi (right) of Boone received the 1991 Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction when voting for that prize resulted in a tie. Gibbons was honored for her novel *A Cure for Dreams*, and Turchi was recognized for his novel *Magician*.



Catherine W. Bishir (left) and Marvella D. Dorman of Tabor City hold the Mayflower Cup, symbol of the annual Mayflower Award for Nonfiction. Ms. Bishir's book *North Carolina Architecture* won the 1991 Mayflower Award. Ms. Dorman presented the award.

Marvella D. Dorman of Tabor City then presented to Catherine W. Bishir of Raleigh the Mayflower Society Award for Nonfiction. The award honors Ms. Bishir for her book *North Carolina Architecture* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1990). The Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina sponsors the award. The R. Hunt Parker Memorial Award, given by the NCLHA for significant lifetime contributions to the literary heritage of North Carolina, went to Reynolds Price, prolific and nationally recognized author of novels, short stories, and poems and winner of numerous national and state literary awards, including the North Carolina Award for Literature, the Sir Walter Raleigh Award (five times), and the Roanoke-Chowan Award. Pepper Worthington of Mount Olive College made the presentation to Price.

Winner of the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award for 1991 was George E. London (left) of Raleigh, who was honored for his many services and benefactions on behalf of North Carolina history, particularly his donations of time and money to the nonprofit Carolina Charter Corporation. T. Harry Gatton (right) of Raleigh, chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission, made the presentation to London.



In the final ceremony of the evening T. Harry Gatton of Raleigh, chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission, presented the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award to George E. London of Raleigh. The award, given annually by the NCLHA in appreciation of "significant contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history," recognized London for his important services and benefactions on behalf of North Carolina history, most notably his many generous donations of time and money to benefit the Carolina Charter Corporation, the private support group that benefits the Colonial Records Project in the Division of Archives and History's Historical Publications Section.

Archaeological Excavation at Horne Creek Farm

Historic Sites archaeologists recently completed an investigation of the site of the so-called “new barn” at Horne Creek Living Historical Farm in Surry County. The archaeologists explored the former location of a barn described from memory in 1986 by Jeff Hauser, a descendant of the original owner of the farm. The structure, called the “new” barn to differentiate it from an extant double-crib log barn on the farm, was built by Thomas Hauser (1854-1911), probably before 1900. Jeff, Thomas’s grandson, who moved onto the farm in 1920, recalled many architectural and functional aspects of the “new” barn. The Historic Sites Section, relying upon Jeff Hauser’s 1986 recollections, has created plan and profile drawings of the now defunct structure. The building itself had stood until sometime in the early 1960s but fell into disuse and vanished completely by 1970. The section, which plans to construct a replica of the “new” barn on the foundation of the original building, recently commissioned a thorough archaeological reconnaissance of the site prior to construction.

Archaeologists spent four days excavating the remains of the barn’s foundation and recovering more than 2,300 artifacts. Section archaeologists Linda Carnes-McNaughton led a crew consisting of Chris Hughes, Deborah Joy, and Spence Waldron from the home office in Raleigh; Guy Smith from Duke Home-



As part of a recent archaeological excavation at the site of the “new barn” at Horne Creek Living Historical Farm in Surry County, Chris Hughes (*right*), archaeologist at the Historic Sites Section’s home office in Raleigh, screens and examines soil removed from the site by Guy Smith, assistant site manager at Duke Homestead.

stead; and the Horne Creek staff—Dan Freas, David Scofield, and Shane Mabe.

At the conclusion of the excavation the staff took all artifacts to the section laboratory in Raleigh for further identification, cataloging, and conservation. The artifacts will provide a research base for furnishing the site, and especially a reconstructed “new” barn, with appropriate farm equipment and hardware. The assemblage of artifacts will provide researchers with a greater understanding of and an enhanced ability to interpret the life-style of the Hauser family, ca. 1900.

In addition, architectural data from the excavation project and Jeff Hauser's recollections provide a specific floor plan for construction techniques. Reproductions of original nails, hinges, and other construction hardware will be used in reconstructing the "new" barn.

Museum of the Cape Fear to Sponsor African-American Chautauqua

Fayetteville's Museum of the Cape Fear, a branch of the North Carolina Museum of History, in collaboration with Fayetteville State University and the Cumberland County schools, will sponsor an African-American Chautauqua during the month of February. Chautauquas originated in summer schools inaugurated at Chautauqua, New York, in 1874. They are educational in purpose and can consist of a variety of programs. The African-American Chautauqua will present actors and actresses portraying various persons important in the realm of black history in North Carolina.

The persons portrayed are African Americans from different time periods who made significant contributions in distinct sectors of North Carolina society. They include Henry Evans (d. 1810), preacher; David Walker (1785-1830), abolitionist; Charlotte Hawkins Brown (1883-1961), educator; and Minnie Jones Evans (1892-1987), artist.



Depicted in this logo designed to publicize the African-American Chautauqua to be held in the Fayetteville area during February are artistic conceptions of (counterclockwise from top) Charlotte Hawkins Brown, David Walker, Henry Evans, and Minnie Jones Evans. The Chautauqua will commemorate Black History Month with black actors and actresses portraying those four historically significant black North Carolinians.

Henry Evans is credited with being "the father of the Methodist Church, black and white, in Fayetteville, and the best preacher of his time in that quarter," according to Bishop William Capers, a young minister assigned to Fayetteville shortly before Evans's death. While passing through Fayetteville, Evans decided to remain there and to preach to the local slave community, which he felt was being deprived of religion. Evans eventually preached before an integrated congregation.

David Walker, a militant abolitionist, urged armed rebellion by slaves and rejected the idea of sending free men and women of color to a colony in Africa. The actor portraying Walker in the Chautauqua will focus on the abolitionist's views on the institution of slavery and the dignity of man as expressed in pamphlets of which he was author.

When she was eighteen years old, Charlotte Hawkins Brown returned from Massachusetts to her native state of North Carolina to bring education to black youth of the rural South. She founded Palmer Memorial Institute in Sedalia (Guilford County) and served as its president for fifty years.

Minnie Jones Evans, inspired by visions from God, took up painting. She credited many of her artworks to angels, who, she said, appeared to her as messengers from God. Her work has been exhibited at the Metropolitan Museum of Art in New York City, the Smithsonian Institution in Washington, D.C., the Portal Gallery in London, and at the North Carolina Museum of Art.

A number of Fayetteville-area junior and senior high schools have agreed to host the African-American Chautauqua during February—Black History Month. Performances at the schools will take place on consecutive Fridays during the month. A public performance is scheduled for Sunday, February 16, at 2:00 P.M. on the campus of Fayetteville State University. The program is funded by a grant from the North Carolina Humanities Council. For additional information, telephone Leisa Brown at (919) 486-1330.

Museum of the Albemarle to Host Exhibit on Floating Theatre

A special exhibit on the renowned James Adams Floating Theatre will open at the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City on January 25. A special reception sponsored by the North Carolina Museum of History Associates will complement the January opening.

The James Adams Floating Theatre plied the waters of the east coast of North America from 1914 to 1941, bringing entertainment and excitement to the many small coastal towns in which it stopped. The exhibit traces the history of the vessel and its performers and plays through a series of photographs, newsletter articles, playbills, and artifacts.

The builder of the boat, James E. Adams, was a farmer from Michigan who taught himself to be a circus aerialist. When retirement proved boring, he decided to build a showboat. Adams constructed the floating theatre in Washington, North Carolina, and for many years moored the boat in Elizabeth City between seasons. The James Adams traveled to major port towns throughout the Albemarle region, much to the delight of local residents. The vessel was the inspiration for Edna Ferber's novel *Showboat*, as well as for the musical play and movie based on the novel. The exhibit is being made available to the Museum of the Albemarle through the courtesy of the Chesapeake Maritime Museum of St. Michaels, Maryland, which originated the presentation.



During the winter and early spring the Museum of the Albemarle will host a series of special programs in conjunction with the exhibit. On Thursday, February 17, at 7:30 P.M. Alex Albright, assistant professor of English at East Carolina University, will present an illustrated lecture titled "Street Parades and Tent Shows: Traveling Black Entertainers, 1900-1950." During the second week of March, drama students at Northeastern High School will perform an original production originally staged by the cast of the James Adams Floating Theatre. The play, titled "Judy O'Grady," will enable the audience to experience the era of the showboat. Date and time of the performance will be announced. On Tuesday, March 24, at 7:30 P.M. Richard Gillespie, author of the recently published book *The James Adams Floating Theatre*, will present an illustrated lecture and autograph his book, an authoritative history of the vessel. Copies of the volume will be on sale in the Museum Shop. On April 7 the 1936 version of the movie *Showboat*, with Irene Dunn and Alan Jones, will be shown, and on April 21 the 1951 version of the film, featuring Howard Keel, Ava Gardner, and Kathryn Grayson, will be presented. For additional information on the exhibit or the special complementary programs, telephone the museum at (919) 335-1453.

Graduate Summer Institute on Early Southern Material Culture

The Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA) in Winston-Salem, together with the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, will sponsor its seventeenth annual graduate summer institute, titled "Early Southern History and Decorative Arts," from June 21 through July 17, 1992. The program offers the opportunity for the study of the decorative arts of the South within a historical context. Emphasis this year will be on the material culture of the Georgia Low Country, with a focus on coastal South Carolina and Georgia.

The institute curriculum will include lectures, group discussions, object studies utilizing the MESDA collection, a field trip to Charleston, South Carolina, research projects, and workshops. Instructors will include members of the staff of MESDA and of Old Salem, Inc., faculty of UNC-Greensboro, and guest speakers. Participants in the institute will be housed on the campus of Salem Academy within close proximity to the museum, where all classes and lectures will take place.

Students with an interest in material culture, history, American art, or museum studies; teachers in those fields; and museum professionals are encouraged to apply. Graduate credit in history will be awarded. Enrollment is limited to twenty participants, and partial fellowships are available. The deadline for receipt of applications is April 20. For additional information or application forms, write to Sally Gant, director of education, Summer Institute, Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, P.O. Box 10310, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108-0310, or telephone (919) 721-7360.

Spring, 1992, "Carolina Proprietors Tour" of England

The Applied History Program at the University of South Carolina is sponsoring a "Carolina Proprietors Tour" of historic sites and houses in England associated with the founding years of the Carolina colony. The tour is scheduled for Saturday, May 9, through Saturday, May 23, 1992, and will include four nights in London, three nights in Bath at Burghope Manor, three nights at the Bear Hotel

in Woodstock (near Blenheim Palace), one night in Coventry, and two nights near the city of York in North Yorkshire. The tour will include opportunities to see the homes, churches, estates, and communities in which Lords Shaftesbury, Craven, Clarendon, Albemarle, and others lived and worked and to meet some of their descendants. Tour leaders are Dr. Charles Lesser, senior historian of the South Carolina Department of Archives and History, and Dr. Eugene Jones, theater historian and performer. The comprehensive price of \$3,800 per person (double occupancy) includes a tax-deductible \$250 contribution to the Kiplin Hall summer graduate program in applied history, and the final dinner of the tour will be at Kiplin Hall (built in 1625 by Lord Baltimore) with its trustees. The tour fee covers all transportation to and in Great Britain, lodging, breakfast, and ten dinners. To receive additional information, contact Mary Munroe at Travel Magic, Inc., 910 16th Street, N.W., Suite 410, Washington, D.C. 20008, or telephone (202) 293-0033.

New Civil War Museum Now Open in Florida

The Civil War Soldiers Museum of Pensacola opened to the public in August, 1991. The facility features life-size dioramas of a Union camp and a Confederate field hospital, photographs, artifacts, letters, and relics. A special exhibit focuses on medicine of the Civil War era, and an on-site bookstore offers tourists access to more than 500 titles relating to the conflict. The museum is located at 108 South Palafox Place in downtown Pensacola. Hours of operation are Mondays through Saturdays from 10:00 A.M. to 4:30 P.M.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

The North Carolina State Archives recently acquired and has made available to researchers microfilm copies of the official records of the United States Circuit Court for the District of North Carolina, Raleigh Division, 1790-1860. The court records, consisting of mixed case files of both criminal and civil cases, occupy sixty-nine reels of microfilm. They were filmed on location at the Federal Records Center in East Point, Georgia, under the auspices of the North Carolina Genealogical Society at a cost of more than \$13,000. The society formally donated copies of the microfilm to the State Archives during its annual meeting in Raleigh on October 26, 1991. North Carolina is the first state to undertake the microfilming of the valuable court records, and the genealogical society hopes to raise additional funds to continue the innovative filming of federal records pertaining to the state.

The State Archives has obtained by gift an extremely important Civil War letter written by Major Joseph A. Engelhard (1832-1879) while he served with the headquarters staff for General James H. Lane's brigade. Major Engelhard's letter, dated August 28, 1864, and addressed to "Friend Ruf," vividly describes the courage of North Carolina troops in battle near Reams' Station (August 25, 1864) on the outskirts of Petersburg, Virginia. In his letter, Major Engelhard characterizes the combat as "brilliant" and "a 'Tar Heel' fight . . ." that had General Robert E. Lee "thanking God . . ." for victory. It is Major Engelhard's use of the phrase "Tar Heel"—one of the earliest known references to North Carolina's state sobriquet—that makes the letter an invaluable addition to the Archives'

holdings. Wiley Sword of Birmingham, Michigan, an accomplished author and military historian, is the donor of the Engelhard letter. When the document appeared for sale on the manuscript market, Mr. Sword immediately recognized its significance and purchased it for his personal collection. Because of the letter's importance to North Carolina history, he graciously donated it to the State Archives on November 21, 1991.

Efforts to provide even more enhanced access to the holdings of the State Archives continue to meet with success. Through a grant under the Library Services and Construction Act, the State Archives recently obtained a telefacsimile machine, enabling it to accept in-state inquiries by FAX. The FAX number for the State Archives is (919) 733-1354. In addition, as of October 25, 1991, the agency's Manuscript and Archives Reference System (MARS) became accessible in all of the state's fifty-eight community college libraries, as well as in forty other libraries chosen to participate in the pilot program. The North Carolina State Library's information network provides access to the online database. Statewide availability of MARS is the culmination of years of work to refine the Archives' automated retrieval system, to build and standardize the database, and to establish a viable strategy for exporting MARS to Archives clientele.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

On October 24 key members of the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office met in Raleigh with representatives of the Southeast Regional Office of the National Park Service and each of the national parks in North Carolina to discuss long-range cultural-resource projects in the parks and how implementation of a nationwide Programmatic Agreement concerning activities in the national parks might affect each park's cultural resources. Represented at the meeting were the Blue Ridge Parkway, Cape Hatteras National Seashore, Cape Lookout National Seashore, the Carl Sandburg National Historic Site, the Great Smoky Mountains National Park, Guilford Courthouse National Military Park, and Moores Creek National Battlefield.



On October 24 representatives of the Southeast Regional Office of the National Park Service and each of the national parks in North Carolina met with key members of the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office (HPO) at the Archives and History/State Library Building in Raleigh to discuss long-range cultural-resource projects in the parks. Representing the HPO were William S. Price, Jr. (seated, second from left), state historic preservation officer; David Brook (standing, fourth from left), deputy state historic preservation officer; and Rene Gledhill-Earley (standing, second from right), environmental review officer.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section hosted a book exhibit at the fifty-seventh annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association (SHA) in Fort Worth, Texas, November 13-16, 1991. Frances W. Kunstling and Kathleen B. Wyche managed the exhibit. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow chaired and commented on papers in a session titled "Labor in the North Carolina Backcountry." Dr. William S. Price, Jr., served as chair of the SHA's membership committee.

Through a special arrangement with Madison House Publishers, Inc., the section has published a pamphlet titled "*There Ought to Be a Bill of Rights*": *North Carolina Enters a New Nation*, by William S. Price, Jr. Dr. Price's pamphlet discusses North Carolina's role in the adoption of the Bill of Rights. It is a reprint of an essay that is being published simultaneously in *The Bill of Rights and the States: The Colonial and Revolutionary Origins of American Liberties*, edited by Patrick T. Conley and John P. Kaminski (Madison, Wisconsin: Madison House, 1991). The 19-page pamphlet sells for \$4.00 plus \$1.05 for postage. Orders for the pamphlet only should be addressed to the Historical Publications Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807.

The index to Volume XXXIX (1991) of *Carolina Comments* is now available. A free copy of the index can be obtained by writing to the Historical Publications Section.

Historic Sites

Bert and Bob, two Stokes County mules, have joined the collection of livestock at Horne Creek Farm, which also boasts chickens, goats, and cats; indeed, animals outnumber human staff at the site. The mules are special because they represent the first heavy working animals at the historical farm. Both Bert and Bob are about twelve years old and have been trained by their former owner to plow fields and pull wagons. The value of mules in American agriculture has been recognized since the late eighteenth century. No less a farmer than George Washington received his first jack (a male ass) as a gift from the king of Spain in 1785. In 1850 horses outnumbered mules and asses on North Carolina farms by about six to one, but by 1870 the ratio had dropped to two to one and was shrinking.



Recent additions to the livestock at Horne Creek Farm in Surry County are Bert and Bob, two mules from Stokes County. Here the two draft animals pull a plow guided by site manager Dan Freas.

This winter Horne Creek Farm site manager Dan Freas plans to use the mules to help with logging when timber is cut for restoration of an old log barn currently serving as the mules' quarters. Bert and Bob will also assist in fall and spring plowing demonstrations. The mules represent another step toward making Horne Creek farm an active laboratory for the study and interpretation of historical agriculture. Funds to acquire Bert and Bob came from sales of a commemorative art print of the Hauser house and donations by friends of the farm.

At Reed Gold Mine the local chapter of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) has provided substantial support in dismantling and restoring a huge stamp mill at the site. Wooden parts of the mill were suffering from a bad case of timber rot, but the stamp mill received a complete restoration to bring it back to operational condition. From making detailed drawings and measurements of the machinery to taking apart and rebuilding the mill, members of the ASME donated many hours of professional services. The local ASME chapter is responsible for the mill's being named a Regional Historic Mechanical Engineering Landmark in 1983, and it recently formed the Reed Gold Mine Stamp Mill Advisory Committee to restore the structure.

The renewed stamp mill stands at the mine about 50 feet from a point at which a similar mill once stood. The present-day mill is a historic machine (similar to the one that once stood at Reed Gold Mine) that was moved to Reed from the abandoned Coggins Gold Mine in Montgomery County in the mid-1970s and restored by Harold Nash, Wayne Miller, and others. The stamp mill is housed inside a wooden building that is considerably larger than the shedlike structure in which the earlier machine was situated.

Both stamp mills came from Charlotte. The Mecklenburg Iron Works fabricated the ten-stamp mills of heavy cast iron. In 1895, the year in which the original stamp mill was erected at Reed, the ironworks offered a complete ten-stamp mill with a steam engine, boiler, concentrating tables to catch the gold, and other accessories for a price of \$5,700. The stamp mill crushed ore to powder so that the precious particles of gold could be separated from surrounding rock. The stamp mill (in all-wooden form), invented in medieval Europe, appeared in North Carolina by the 1830s. During the glory days of California gold mining in the 1850s, miners improved the machine by substituting cast iron for wood in many parts. This modification led to the name "California stamp mill" and thousands of stamps in various states. California-style technology recrossed the North American continent, and by the 1880s several hundred iron stamps were in operation in Tar Heel mines. At present only a handful of stamp mills have been preserved in the entire nation; one of them is the stamp mill at Reed.

The CSS *Neuse* has received the original commission of the last man to serve as captain of the vessel. On September 3, 1857, President Franklin Pierce bestowed upon Joseph Price of Wilmington a commission as second lieutenant in the United States Revenue Service. (The Revenue Service and the United States Lifesaving Service were merged in 1915 to become the United States Coast Guard.) At the outbreak of the Civil War Joseph Price left the service of the United States government and joined the fledgling Confederate States Navy. In August, 1864, Price became the third and final commander of the CSS *Neuse*, a Confederate ironclad gunboat located at Kinston. Captain Price in March, 1865, made the

difficult decision to set the *Neuse* afire to prevent it from being captured by advancing Federal forces.

On September 3, 1991—precisely 134 years from the date of Price's commissioning in the Revenue Service—Charles Duffy of New Bern presented the original commission to Caswell-Neuse State Historic Site. Duffy had received the certificate from Tom Gause some twenty years previously. Gause was a reporter for the *Sun Journal* in New Bern and had moved to Wilmington, where he apparently found the certificate. Upon giving the document to Duffy, Gause requested that he find an appropriate place for it. After recently touring the CSS *Neuse* visitor center and realizing that the Joseph Price whose name appears on the commission was the final commander of the *Neuse*, Duffy felt that he had finally found a home for the certificate.



On September 3 Charles Duffy (center) of New Bern presented to Caswell-Neuse State Historic Site the original 1857 commission of Joseph Price of Wilmington, the last man to serve as captain of the CSS *Neuse*, a Confederate ironclad gunboat located at Kinston. Accepting the gift on behalf of the site were Clare Arthur (left), curator of collections for the Historic Sites Section, and Eugene Brown (right), site manager at Caswell-Neuse.

"History and Timber," a joint venture of the Division of Archives and History and the Weyerhaeuser Company Foundation, with sponsorship by Preservation/ North Carolina, is a new project designed to bring the science of dendrochronology to the state. Dendrochronology, used to determine the year in which timber was felled, is the study of the growth patterns of tree rings and is particularly useful when other types of documentary evidence are limited or contradictory. The pilot project, conducted during the summer of 1991, focused on the colonial town of Edenton. Investigators removed pencil-sized borings from the Cupola House, a National Historic Landmark and North Carolina's oldest house museum, and from the Chowan County Courthouse. Dr. Herman J. Heikkenen of Dendrochronology, Inc., conducted the study. The company, based in Blacksburg, Virginia, has had extensive experience in Maryland and Virginia. Dr. Heikkenen, retired professor of forestry at Virginia Polytechnic Institute, has done work for Colonial Williamsburg and Stratford Hall. To expand the data base of tree-ring patterns for North Carolina, the Historic Sites Section has contracted for an independent study of the Palmer-Marsh House in historic Bath. The house has been dated to 1744 and is believed to be the oldest structure owned by the state of North Carolina.



As part of "History and Timber," a joint project of the Division of Archives and History and the Weyerhaeuser Company Foundation, Dr. Herman J. Heikkenen of Dendrochronology, Inc., of Blacksburg, Virginia, recently removed a sample of wood from a roof rafter of the Cupola House in Edenton. Information derived from tree-ring patterns discerned in such samples will aid the division in analyzing, dating, and interpreting the state's architectural resources.

The Weyerhaeuser Company Foundation has expressed interest in continuing the program. Ultimately about twenty-five houses in northeastern North Carolina with uncertain dates of construction will be studied. Information derived from the tree-ring patterns will aid in the understanding of the state's architectural resources as well as improve the interpretation of those structures, many of which are open to the public.

The Historic Sites Section cordially invites all readers and friends to attend the following special events at sites throughout North Carolina:

- | | |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Winter | HORNE CREEK FARM. As weather permits, staff members will re-create the following seasonal farm activities, ca. 1900: clearing land, burning a tobacco plant bed, making shingles and building a barn, and splitting rails for fencing. |
| January 6-27 | ELIZABETH II. Haul-out. Site will be closed while ship is away for annual maintenance. |
| February | CASWELL-NEUSE. Sundays at the Site. Each Sunday in February, Caswell-Neuse will sponsor a video presentation relating to various aspects of the Civil War. 4:00 P.M. |
| February 8 | BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Regional History Bowl. An academic competition among eighth-grade students studying North Carolina history. Regional winners advance to state play-offs in Raleigh.

CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Annual Black History Commemorative Banquet sponsored by the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Historical Foundation. Held on the campus of North Carolina A&T State University, Greensboro. 6:30 P.M. |
| February 19 | POLK MEMORIAL. Regional History Bowl |
| February 24 | BRUNSWICK TOWN. Brunswick Town/Fort Fisher. Regional History Bowl |

February 29	CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. An Evening of Spirituals. Music performed by the Brown Memorial Singers at Bethany United Church of Christ in Sedalia (across from site). 8:00 P.M
Early March	FORT DOBBS. Militia Encampment. Eighteenth-century military encampment, drills, camp life, weapons demonstrations
March 2	CASWELL-NEUSE. Regional History Bowl
March 5	BENNETT PLACE. Regional History Bowl
March 16	FORT DOBBS. Regional History Bowl
March 23	VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Regional History Bowl

Museum of History

"Month of Sundays," the museum's ongoing entertainment series, continues its focus on World War II during February and March. All programs will take place in the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh. Presentations are free and open to the public. All programs begin at the times indicated.

February 2	<i>Patton</i> (film). 2:30 P.M.
February 9	"Hitler: The Road to Revenge" and "Hitler: Revenge to Ruin" (videos). 2:00 P.M. <i>Stalag 17</i> (film). 3:00 P.M.
February 16	<i>The Bridge on the River Kwai</i> (film). 2:30 P.M.
February 23	<i>A Soldier's Story</i> (film). 3:00 P.M.
March 1	<i>The Homefront</i> (film). 3:00 P.M.
March 8	<i>The Life and Times of Rosie the Riveter</i> (film). 3:00 P.M.
March 15	"Twentieth-Century Firearms," an illustrated lecture by Keith D. Strawn, curator of technology, Museum of History. 3:00 P.M.
March 22	<i>Silver Wings and Santiago Blue</i> (film). 3:00 P.M.
March 29	<i>See Here, Private Hargrove</i> (film). 3:00 P.M.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The State Capitol Foundation held its annual holiday festival on November 22. Approximately 450 people attended the event. During a ceremony at the Capitol, the foundation recognized donors who made possible the acquisition of reproduction chairs for the Senate and House chambers. At the conclusion of activities at the Capitol, guests moved to a downtown Raleigh location for dinner and dancing.

The State Capitol will participate in the observance of the city of Raleigh's bicentennial during 1992. On December 31 the building was open for musical performances and touring as a part of the city's First Night activities. On January 4 the Capitol was featured as part of the commemoration of the city's creation by the state legislature.



At its annual holiday festival in Raleigh on November 22 the State Capitol Foundation presented to John L. Sanders (left) of Chapel Hill a certificate of appreciation for fifteen years of continuous service as president of the foundation. Making the presentation to Sanders is Lou (Mrs. Burley) Mitchell (center) of Raleigh, a member of the foundation's board of directors, and Sam Townsend (right), administrator of the State Capitol/Visitor Services Section.

Tryon Palace

Tryon Palace Restoration's 1991 History Symposium, "North Carolina Society: A Portrait in Black and White," announced in the November, 1991, issue of *Carolina Comments*, was canceled after that issue of the newsletter had gone to press.

Staff Notes

On September 28 David J. Olson, state archivist, delivered an address at a meeting of the Society of American Archivists (SAA) in Philadelphia. The address had as its focus the Friends of the Archives, the private support group that benefits and assists the program of the North Carolina State Archives. In his presentation Olson highlighted the organization's numerous accomplishments since its inception in 1978. On November 15 Olson addressed the Maine Congress on Preservation, meeting in Augusta. His remarks outlined the development of the North Carolina Preservation Consortium and its utility as a preservation planning instrumentality in North Carolina. Olson has been named a member of the Academy of Certified Archivists task force on recertification, which is studying means through which the nation's certified archivists can maintain their professional credentials.

Jesse R. Lankford, Jr., assistant state archivist, participated in the annual meeting of the Southeastern Archives and Records Conference (SARC), held November 17 in Charleston, South Carolina. Stephen E. Massengill, iconographic archivist in the Archives and Records Section's Archival Services Branch, attended a meeting of the Southern Broadcast Archives at High Hampton, September 14-16. George Stevenson, Jr., private manuscript archivist with the branch, attended the SAA meeting in Philadelphia, where on September 29 he delivered a lecture titled "The Archivist as Scholar."

Tamsen M. McLean transferred to the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section from the North Carolina Arts Council effective November 1; she now serves as a clerk V in the Administration and Survey and Planning branches of the section. In the Historic Sites Section John Beaver has been promoted from assistant site manager at Reed Gold Mine to western regional representative for the section. Robert Frederick Spear has been named a historic site assistant at Somerset Place. Charles Redmond has resigned the position of maintenance mechanic at *Elizabeth II*.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of September, October, and November, 1991, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 212 accession entries. Original records were accessioned from Catawba and Person counties. The Archives received security microfilm of records for the counties of Brunswick, Buncombe, Cabarrus, Durham, Franklin, Granville, Martin, Moore, Nash, Randolph, Rockingham, and Wake; for the municipalities of Concord, Sanford, and Waxhaw; and for churches in Alexander, Buncombe, Burke, Catawba, Cherokee, Forsyth, Gaston, Guilford, Haywood, Iredell, Jackson, Johnston, Lincoln, McDowell, Macon, Madison, Mecklenburg, Montgomery, Moore, Polk, Rockingham, Stokes, Swain, Transylvania, Watauga, and Wilkes counties.

The following state agency records were accessioned: Adjutant General, 1 reel; Conservation and Development, 61 photographs and 6 rolls of photographic film; Cultural Resources, Division of Archives and History, Deputy Secretary's Office Division, Secretary's Office Division, 130.8 cubic feet; Governor's Office, Accounting Division, General Correspondence, Jimmy Greene's Office, Legal Counsel Office, and Office of Citizen Affairs, 31 cubic feet; Rural Electrification Authority, 42 maps; Secretary of State, Land Grant Office, 9 reels; and Vital Records Section, 18 reels.

Added to the private manuscript collection were the Josephus, Jr., and Evalina Foster McCauley Daniels Papers; the John A. Sutton Papers; microfilm of the John Thomas Revel Diary; the Thomas Pollock Devereux, Jr., Letter Book; and the Danbury Iron Works Day Book, as well as an addition to the Anna Sherman Collection. The Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority; the American Association of University Women; the American Chemical Society; the North Carolina Alliance for Health, Physical Education, Recreation, and Dance; and the United Daughters of the Confederacy deposited organization records in the State Archives. Among additional accessions were Bible records from 8 family Bibles, cemetery records from Carteret County, 12 additions to the Map Collection, 21 additions to the Iconographic/Audiovisual Collection, 7 additions to the Foreign Archives Collection, and 1 local history item.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

Dr. Larry P. Goodson presented a paper titled "The Future of Afghanistan in the Changing World Order: Civil War and National Fragmentation as Obstacles to Nation-Building in the 1990s" at the sixth-third annual meeting of the Southern Political Science Association, held November 7-9 in Tampa, Florida.

Meredith College

Thomas C. Parramore delivered a lecture titled "Reaping the Silver Tide" at the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City on October 31. The lecture dealt with the history of the herring fishing industry in the Albemarle region.

North Carolina State University

Henry E. Mattox, visiting assistant professor of history, is the author of *Army Football in 1945: Anatomy of a Championship Season* (Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 1990).

University of North Carolina at Charlotte

The Special Collections section of the J. Murrey Atkins Library at the university recently received a complete collection of signed first editions of the works of Harry Golden, publisher of the *Carolina Israelite* (Charlotte) and author of several best sellers in the 1950s and 1960s. The books by Golden supplement the 300,000-item Golden Papers, the largest and most important manuscript collection held by the Atkins Library. Additional recent acquisitions include papers, 1815-1940, of William Davidson Alexander and his father-in-law, Dr. James Gettys McGready Ramsey; papers, 1951-1957, of Phil Van Every, former mayor of Charlotte; and papers, 1989-1990, of Lila Hopkins, twice winner of the North Carolina American Association of University Women Award for juvenile literature.

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Allen W. Trelease is the author of *Changing Assignments: A Pictorial History of the University of North Carolina at Greensboro*, published by UNC-G in 1991. The university recently celebrated its centennial.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Melton A. McLaurin is the author of *Celia, a Slave* (Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1991). Dr. Bruce L. Kinzer succeeded Dr. McLaurin as chairman of the Department of History effective July 1, 1991.

Wake Forest University

J. Edwin Hendricks delivered the following lectures during late summer and early fall of 1991: to the Twin City Kiwanis Club, Winston-Salem, on September 4, "The State of History in Winston-Salem and Forsyth County"; to the Stokes County Historical Society, Danbury, on September 22, "Preserving the Rock House: Research and Recommendations"; to the annual meeting of the board of directors of the North Carolina Transportation History Corporation, Spencer, on October 8, "Spencer Shops: The North Carolina Transportation Museum at a Crossroads"; and to a Forsyth County Public Library forum titled "The Bill of Rights: Past, Present, and Future" in Winston-Salem on October 25, "North Carolina and the Bill of Rights." In addition, Dr. Hendricks participated in and served as moderator for a forum titled "The Moravians on November 17, 1753: How Did They Get Here and How Do We Know?" held in Winston-Salem on November 12. Alan Williams addressed a meeting of the Western Society for French History in Reno, Nevada, November 7-9; his topic was "Patterns of Conflict in Eighteenth-Century Parisian Families."

Western Carolina University

Dr. William L. Anderson addressed the fall, 1991, meeting of the Society of North Carolina Archivists in Boone on October 4. His topic was "Indian Warfare in Mid-Eighteenth-Century America." In Asheville on November 13 Dr. David R. Dorondo delivered a lecture titled "German Federalism: A Model for Europe?" at a faculty workshop sponsored by the Global Affairs Task Force at the University of North Carolina at Asheville. Dr. Curtis W. Wood attended the Bergamo Conference on Curriculum Theory and Classroom Practice at the University of Dayton on October 16 and the Institute for Museum Services Field Reviewers Workshop in Louisville on October 18. Dr. Tyler Blethen served as commentator for a session of the meeting of the Southern Conference on British Studies in Fort Worth, Texas, on November 14.

State, County, and Local Groups

Cape Fear Museum

Wilmington's Cape Fear Museum, formerly known as the New Hanover County Museum of the Lower Cape Fear, celebrated the public grand opening of its newly renovated headquarters building and commemorated its ninety-fourth anniversary on the weekend of January 18-19. Opening along with the new facility was a long-term exhibition titled "Waves and Currents: The Lower Cape Fear Story," which portrays the history of the region through life-size displays, video presentations, and hands-on children's activities. Major components include a renovated diorama depicting the battle of Fort Fisher, a model of the Wilmington waterfront as it appeared in 1863, and hundreds of artifacts never before on display to the public. "Athletes: Photographs, 1860-1986," an exhibit of photographs on loan from the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service, will be on display at the museum from January 18 through February 23. The images in the exhibition have been selected to emphasize photography as an art form but at the same time portray the visual and aesthetic aspects of sport. The Cape Fear Museum is located at 814 Market Street in Wilmington. Its regular hours of operation are Tuesdays through Saturdays from 9:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. and Sundays from 2:00 to 5:00 P.M. Admission is by suggested donation. For additional information, telephone the museum at (919) 341-7413.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

David Lindquist, proprietor of two local antique shops, was guest speaker at the society's December 1 meeting. His topic was "Eighteenth-Century Furniture and Nineteenth-Century Copies."

Greensboro Historical Museum

"The Real McCoy," a Smithsonian Institution traveling exhibition, will be on display at the Greensboro Historical Museum from January 18 through March 1. The exhibit focuses on largely unheralded African Americans who have contributed to the development of American technology. It includes original artifacts, reproductions, videos, and an interactive computer program; it will open in two new exhibit galleries at the Greensboro facility. The Greensboro Historical

Museum is one of only ten sites throughout the nation selected by the Smithsonian Institution to host the exhibit and is particularly fortunate to have been allotted the exhibit during February—Black History Month. To accommodate as many visitors as possible, the museum will be open on Mondays throughout the exhibition period. In addition, museum hours will be extended to 8:00 P.M. on Tuesdays. Special events have been scheduled for every weekend during the exhibit's five-week-long run.

Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts

The museum recently issued its new catalog, *The Regional Arts of the Early South*, by John Bivins and Forsyth Alexander. The volume is available for sale at the museum's bookstore or by mail at P.O. Box 10310, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108. Cost of the publication is \$24.95 plus \$3.00 for shipping and handling. North Carolina residents must include an additional \$1.50 for state sales tax.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

Robert I. Dalton, Jr., president of Tech-Tex, Inc., discussed the history of textile manufacturing in Mecklenburg County, 1880-1920, at the association's November 25 meeting. He titled his remarks "Early Beginnings of Textile Manufacturing in Mecklenburg, Its Economic Impact, and Its Departure."

Wake County Historical Society

More than forty members of the society boarded a chartered bus on the morning of November 2 for a daylong trip to two historic destinations in eastern North Carolina. The group toured Historic Hope Plantation near Windsor in the morning and in the afternoon visited Somerset Place State Historic Site in Washington County. At its annual meeting in November, the North Carolina Society of Historians recognized the *County Courier*, the newsletter of the Wake County Historical Society, with an Award of Special Merit.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)



Richard J. Reynolds High School (left) and Richard J. Reynolds Memorial Auditorium, located in Winston-Salem (Forsyth County), are among the most significant high school and cultural facilities built in North Carolina during the first half of the twentieth century. Since their completion in 1923-1924 the facilities have played a direct and continuous role in the educational and cultural life of that city. Lenoir High School (right), which opened in Lenoir (Caldwell County) in 1923, is significant as an example of school modernization in the state in the early years of the century. The building, frequently augmented with additions and improvements, was used continuously as a school until 1981.



The Welford Parker Artz House (*left*), built between 1904 and 1906 in Old Fort (McDowell County), is an example of early twentieth-century middle-class residential design by master architect Frank L. Lindsey. It is associated with the Catawba Tannery, Old Fort's most important industry of the early twentieth century, having been the home of the tannery's first superintendent. The John F. Ewart Farmhouse (*right*), erected in 1898, stands near Huntersville in northern Mecklenburg County. It is one of the more intact late nineteenth-century farmsteads in the county.



Warren County's John Watson House (*left*) is a unique example of the Greco-Italianate mode of builder Jacob Holt and his school. Holt's style dominated Warren County in the decade before the Civil War. Highlands Inn (*right*), built in 1880 in Highlands (Macon County), is one of the oldest continuously operating resort inns in western North Carolina and the oldest west of Flat Rock. One of the first buildings to be constructed in the town of Highlands, and still the largest, the inn has attracted summer visitors and convalescents for more than a century.



Shaw University's Leonard Hall (*left*) is one of 532 contributing buildings that together comprise the East Raleigh-South Park Historic District of Raleigh (Wake County). The district is the largest historically black neighborhood in Raleigh and is one of the largest and most relatively intact urban black residential and cultural concentrations in North Carolina. The John Wesley McElroy House (*right*) was erected about 1845 in Burnsville (Yancey County). It is a rare, intact example of antebellum architecture in that relatively isolated mountain county.



Mitchell County's John N. Peterson Farm (*left*) reflects the life of a subsistence farmer in that rural and remote area of the mountains during the period 1870-1910. Peterson, an accomplished carpenter and craftsman, is said to have built the house himself and to have handcrafted some of its furnishings. The Bost-Burris House (*right*), erected about 1810, is one of the oldest surviving houses in Catawba County. Elias Bost, a noted local antebellum carpenter, built the Federal-style house as his own residence.



The Franklinton Depot (*left*), constructed ca. 1890, stands in the western Franklin County town of Franklinton. It is one of the last surviving railroad structures built along the route of the Raleigh and Gaston Railroad before that line merged with the Seaboard system at the turn of the century. The Robert Harvey Morrison House (*right*), a component of the Robert Harvey Morrison Farm and Pioneer Mills Gold Mine, is a carefully restored Greek Revival house erected in southern Cabarrus County about 1846. It is one of the best preserved of the thirty-five extant examples of that style known to exist in the county.



The Bolick Buggy Shop (*left*) is a major component of the Bolick Historic District, a complex of ten contributing resources from the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries located in Conover (Catawba County). The buggy shop (ca. 1883) is the earliest and most important building in the district and represents the beginning of a buggy industry that thrived until the 1920s, when the family business became known as the Jerome Bolick & Sons Company, manufacturers of school buses and, subsequently, truck bodies. The Hood-Strickland House (*right*) is one of two Italianate Bracketed residences to survive an 1889 fire that devastated much of Smithfield (Johnston County). It is one of the town's finest architectural landmarks.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh,
North Carolina 27601-2807.

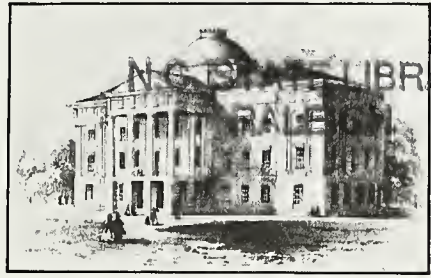
William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

JUL 17 1992

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XL, NUMBER 2

MARCH, 1992

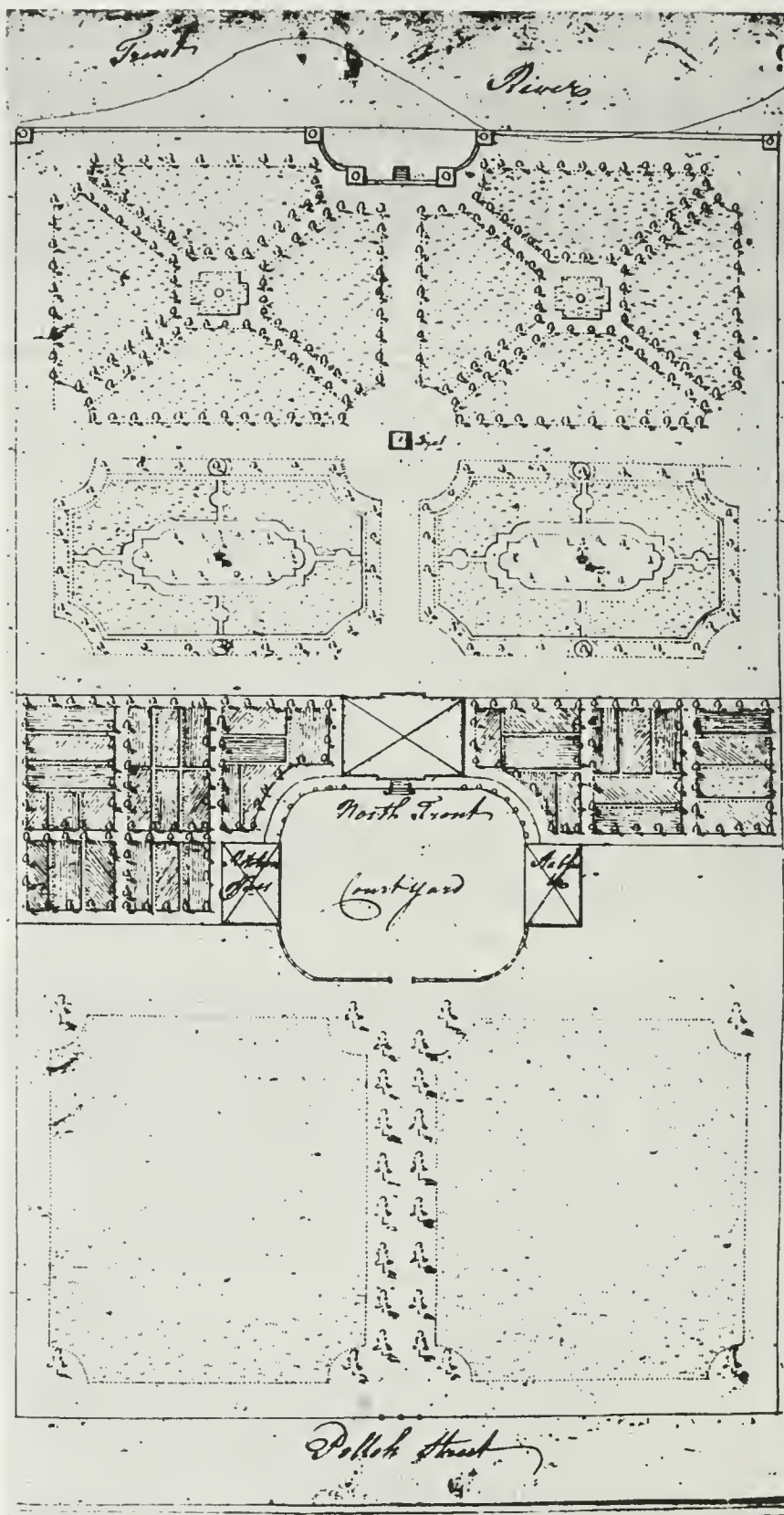
Tryon Palace Identifies Undiscovered 18th-Century Evidence

A recently found map and written description of Tryon Palace and its gardens may be the most important research find for the New Bern historic site in more than thirty years, according to staff members there. The map offers the first solid evidence as to the layout of the grounds surrounding the government house constructed for royal governor William Tryon between 1766 and 1770. The manuscript description provides much new information concerning architectural details and the uses of rooms inside the main building and flanking wings. It also sheds light on the use of service areas such as the cellars, the stable, and the kitchen wings, portions of the house that are not well documented elsewhere.

The documents suggest that the home of North Carolina's eighteenth-century royal governors was truly deserving of the epithet "the capital [i.e., the finest] building on the continent of North America." Chimneypieces and interior trim apparently were made in the most fashionable taste and from rich materials.



A recently discovered map of the grounds surrounding New Bern's Tryon Palace suggests that the original eighteenth-century design of the grounds was considerably different from that shown in this modern view of the Colonial Revival gardens laid out during reconstruction of the palace in the 1950s. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)



Clearly visible in the recently discovered plan of Tryon Palace and gardens, ca. 1783, is the Trent River (top); the "North Front Courtyard" (center), bounded on three sides by the palace proper, two wings marked "Kitchen Offices" and "Stables &c.," and the kitchen gardens; "Pollok Street" (bottom); and a tree-lined avenue connecting the palace with Pollock Street. Plan from the papers of Francisco de Miranda; photograph courtesy Academia Nacional de la Historia and the Biblioteca Nacional, Caracas, Venezuela.

The text of the four-page description, written by English-trained palace architect John Hawks, is as follows:

The inclos'd is an Original sketch of the situation of the House and Gardens for the residence of the Governor or Commander in chief for the Province of North Carolina.

It was agreed for the advantage of a prospect down the river, that the South front should be thrown more to the Eastward which leaves the Gardens not quite so regular as appears in the sketch. The opening or entrance from Pollok street is likewise much wider than here described. The present fence now ranges with the inside fronts of the two Offices, And the Circular fence to form a Court yard which was to be China or Iron railing with a pair of Iron gates is now totally abolished.

The dimensions of the House exclusive of the projection in each front is 82 by 60 feet. The principal floor divided into seven rooms and two staircases.

The Hall at entrance in the North front is 26 by 18 feet The walls finished with stucco, pediments over the doors, niches in the walls, and a Modillion Cornice.

To the left or N.E. angle is a Library 22 by 16 feet. The Chimney piece of Philadelphia marble, a mahoginy fixed Book case, pedestals on the dado to receive the Window architraves, Caps over the doors, and a solid dentil double Cornice to the room.

To this Joins the Council room at the E. end or S.E. angle 36 by 23 feet. The walls are covered with modern wainscot with a Carved enrichment in the Base and Sur Base, each window Architrave forms a scrole at Bottom and is supported by a pedestal, over the doors are flat Caps with contracted swelling Friezes, and the Ionick Entablature complete—finishes to the cieling, the Chimney Cap or shelf is of statuary marble fully inriched and supported by two Ionick Columns of Siana marble, on the Tablet in the Center is an Urn in Bas relieve with foliages, to the Frieze is a Siana fret laid in statuary and a Bust of the King over one Column, and Queen over the other in mozzo [i.e., mezzo] rilievo at each end of the Frieze; the Ornaments over the marble Chimney Commonly called Tabernacle Frame consists of Corinthian Columns and pillasters fluted with the proper Entablature fully inriched and an open pediment. The quality of the floor is not [the] most inconsiderable part of this room.

In the center of the South front is the drawing room 26 by 18 feet. The Chimney of plain statuary marble with a frame for a picture or Land scape over it, the Base and Sur Base inriched with fret work, kneed architraves to the windows, pediments [and] Caps to the doors, and the cieling Coved, this is allowed the most light and Airy finished room in the House.

The dining room in the S.W. angle is 28 by 22 feet and wainscoted with a plain molding and flat pannel, Architraves and Caps to the doors and windows as before, and a double cornice with a dentil Bedmould to the Cieling, the Chimney piece of black and white Vein'd marble over which is a frame with an Ogee scrole pediment.

The Center room at the west end is about 16 by 12 feet, for the Housekeeper, and the room at the N.W. angle 22 by 14 feet (on the right hand of the Hall at entrance) for the Steward or Butler.

The hand rail, Baluster and Carved Brackets to the best staircase are of mahoginy, the steps and risers of fine grain clear pine, the light is conveyed to this staircase by a sky light 9 feet Diameter of an octagon plan or [?] domical section, and finishes with a cove at the foot of the skylight from the center of which is a Chain for a shandelier. The Back staircase which is likewise in the Center of the House receives its light from a hiped skylight, to these staircases all the rooms in the one pair of stairs or Bedroom floor one excepted have a Communication.

The Basement story consists of apartments for the use of the Butler[,] Housekeeper and Cellering &c, and is 7 ft. 6 Ins. only in the clear. The principal story 15 feet high in the clear, and the upper or Bedroom story 12 feet high in the clear.

In the center of the North front a pediment spans 32 feet, in the Tympan of which is the Kings Arms in alto relievo, and attributes painted, a Block Cornice finishes this pediment and Continues round the house with a parrapet wall and an Ornament vause [i.e., vase] at each corner Brake and center of the pediment, a Lead Gutter to recieve the water from the In and outside of the roof also runs round the Building with 6 stacks of Lead pipes to

convey the water into drains which lead to Reservoirs. An Ionick portico Frontispiece to the North front and a range of Iron palisadoes from this to each Circular Colonade.

The Kitchen and stable Offices are each 50 by 40 feet. [In] the one is a kitchen[,] servants Hall[,] cooks Larder[,] Scullary [and] Brew house, the one pair of stairs in this Office are a Laundry and three good Bedrooms. In the other Office are two la[rge] stables and a coach House and Bedrooms for the servant employed in the stables and Lofts for hay or fodder &c

North Carolina
New Bern 12 July 1783

J. Hawks

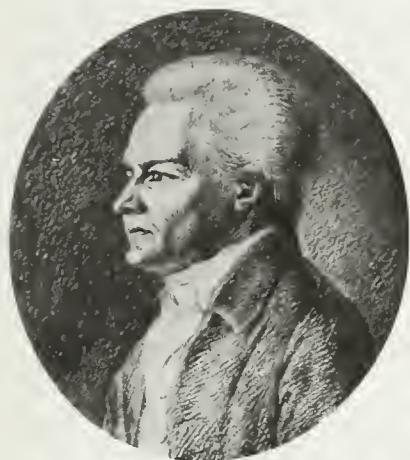
According to the map (see page 26) that accompanies this description, the grounds of the governor's house were very different from the Colonial Revival gardens laid out during the reconstruction of Tryon Palace in the 1950s. Four large French-style parterres originally occupied the entire area between the palace and the Trent River. The parterres were divided by wide paths and intersected on a "Dyal" in the center of the garden. The formal grounds were separated from the Trent River by a wall that was perhaps ornamented with pillars. In the center of the wall was a recess for steps that led down to a boat landing.

The kitchen gardens extended on both sides of the palace and the two wings (marked "Kitchen Offices" and "Stables &c"), except for the carriage yard west of the stables. North of the palace were two large grassy areas. The avenue from the palace to Pollock Street was lined by trees in a manner quite similar to the current landscaping plan.

The provenance of the documents, as well as the search for them, is almost as interesting as the information they contain. In June, 1783, Francisco de Miranda, a native of Venezuela, visited New Bern as part of a tour of the new United States. During his stay Miranda was particularly struck by the palace as a building that merited "the educated traveler's attention." He struck up an acquaintance with the architect of the palace, John Hawks, who had remained in New Bern following Governor Tryon's departure in 1771. Miranda was quite pleased with Hawks's company ("he has an admirable character") and gratefully accepted "an exact plan of [the] edifice and gardens which gives a clear idea of the whole." Miranda filed the plan among his papers and continued his tour, which eventually took him to Charleston, Philadelphia, New York, New England, Great Britain, and Russia. Miranda's sojourn in the new American republic is recounted in *The New Democracy in America: Travels of Francisco de Miranda in the United States, 1783-1784*, translated by Judson P. Wood and edited by John S. Ezell (Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1963).

Miranda settled in London and remained there until 1810 but returned to Venezuela after that colony began its rebellion against Spanish rule. There he became a signer of Venezuela's Declaration of Independence in 1811, a leader in the new government, and a fighter against Spanish counterrevolutionary forces. His government failed, however, and he was forced to surrender to the Spanish in July, 1812. He died in a Spanish prison four years later.

Just prior to his defeat, Miranda sought to secure his papers by placing them in the custody of an English ship captain. The papers eventually wound up in the hands of the secretary of War and the Colonies in London but were lost for much of the nineteenth century. In the 1920s sixty-three folio volumes of Miranda's papers were discovered in a private British archive and purchased by the Vene-



Venezuelan native Francisco de Miranda (ca. 1750-1816) visited New Bern in 1783 as part of a tour of the new United States. While in New Bern Miranda received from John Hawks, architect of the governor's house, the map and architectural description reproduced herein. Likeness of Miranda from a crayon portrait drawn in 1788 and attributed to Heinrich Lips von Kloten, in the Lavater collection of portraits, National Bibliotek, Vienna; reproduced in William Spence Robertson, *The Life of Miranda* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 2 volumes, 1929), I, frontispiece.

zuelan government. The papers are now part of the collections of the Academia Nacional de la Historia in Caracas.

Researchers for the Tryon Palace Commission knew of the documents in the 1950s, but efforts to obtain copies at that time failed. A renewed effort by a team of Tryon Palace staff members began last summer. A bilingual staff member was able to communicate the research request to librarians in Caracas, who located the documents on microfilm. After that, a free-lance researcher in Caracas obtained copies of the documents and sent them by express courier to New Bern. In the midst of those proceedings, Venezuela was shaken by an attempted military coup, which disrupted services throughout Caracas, especially in the inner city, where the libraries in question are located. Finally, the documents made their way into the hands of Tryon Palace staff members, who are now incorporating the information into their plans for future refinements in interpretation.

USS *Huron* Declared Historic Shipwreck Preserve

On November 24, 1991, the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, with the concurrence of the United States Navy and the cooperation of the town of Nags Head, designated the USS *Huron* as the state's first Historic Shipwreck Preserve. The designation is intended to promote the preservation and historical interpretation of historic shipwreck sites while making them more accessible to the general public.

The *Huron*, a United States naval warship bound from New York to Cuba, ran aground on the Outer Banks of North Carolina on a stormy night in November, 1877. Tragically, the nearby Nags Head Lifesaving Station was closed, and local residents who gathered on the beach were powerless to aid the crew of the foundering vessel. Only thirty-four of the *Huron*'s 132 crewmen were able to reach the shore; the remaining sailors perished during the night. The magnitude of the disaster shocked the nation and eventually prompted Congress to appropriate additional funding for the Lifesaving Service. By 1883 fifteen new stations had been established along the North Carolina coast.

The remains of the *Huron* lie 250 yards offshore of Nags Head in 20 feet of water. In the years since the sinking, time and the elements have reduced the wreck, but the lower hull is well preserved, and portions of the bow remain intact

up to the main-deck level. Many divers currently visit the wreck, but few are aware of the ship's history; and the thick concretion of marine growth that covers the wreck makes it difficult to discern the vessel's structural features. To make the wreck site more accessible and to tell the story of the *Huron*, the Department of Cultural Resources and the town of Nags Head have placed buoys over the wreck and constructed an exhibit about the structure at a nearby beach-access point. The Outer Banks Community Foundation has generously provided funding for a gazebo and exhibits. Divers who visit the site will be on their own and will be trusted not to disturb the wreck or remove souvenirs but to leave the site as a "living museum" for all to enjoy.



Among a group of distinguished guests and visitors who assembled in Nags Head on November 24, 1991, to dedicate the USS *Huron* as a Historic Shipwreck Preserve were (left to right) Father Terence Collins; Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources; Commander P. C. Dorsey, representing the United States Navy; and Donald Bryan, mayor of Nags Head.

A formal dedication of the preserve took place at Nags Head on November 24, 1991—the 114th anniversary of the *Huron* disaster. Speakers at the ceremony included Donald Bryan, mayor of Nags Head; Patric Dorsey, secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources, who represented the state of North Carolina; and Commander P. C. Dorsey, who represented the United States Navy. Also in attendance were Millie M. Barbee of Beaufort, a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission; David Brook, deputy state historic preservation officer; Richard Lawrence, head of the Division of Archives and History's Underwater Archaeology Unit; and unit members Barbara Brooks and Julep Gilman-Bryan. At the conclusion of the ceremony a wreath was ferried to the site of the wreck and placed on the water.

Southern Locomotive 542 Returns to Spencer Shops

A genuine Southern Railway steam locomotive has come home to Spencer Shops. Southern No. 542 rested for more than three decades in Tanglewood Park near Winston-Salem. This past fall the locomotive, which once called the Shops home, came back—for good. The 542 is an eighty-eight-year-old, 2-8-0-type steam locomotive.

The rescue could not have taken place without the generous financial support of the Winston-Salem chapter of the National Railway Historical Society and an anonymous private individual. The two contributions were combined to pay for the substantial moving costs related to the acquisition of the locomotive. The expenses included huge cranes to lift the locomotive and a giant trailer on which the locomotive was moved between the park and a rail siding.

North Carolina Transportation History Corporation (NCTHC) board members negotiated for the locomotive for more than two years, but initial efforts to retrieve the last surviving example of Spencer's steam era dated to the inception of the museum in 1977. As part of the agreement, in return for the 542 NCTHC traded its 1922 Baldwin 0-8-0 switcher locomotive for display at Tanglewood Park.

The 542 is possibly the most important single piece of historic railroad equipment preserved at Spencer. The nearly sixty pieces of equipment at the site represent railroading throughout the Tar Heel State. But only one locomotive, the 542, represents the hundreds of steam locomotives once maintained at Spencer Shops.



An oversized trailer was employed to transfer Southern Railway steam locomotive No. 542 from its longtime resting place in Tanglewood Park near Winston-Salem to a railroad siding, from which it was conveyed by rail to Spencer Shops. The 542 is one of only a handful of surviving steam-powered engines set aside for preservation by Southern Railway.

Southern Railway was only nine years old when the 542 was built in 1903 by the famous Baldwin Locomotive Works. The 542 operated in North Carolina during most of its career of some fifty years. The locomotive served in Statesville and also in local service at Winston-Salem and Greensboro. Although Southern Railway owned several hundred Consolidation-type locomotives, the particular class 2-8-0, to which the 542 belonged, was rather rare. The 542 was one of almost ninety engines in Southern's trim-looking J class. Each J-class engine had cylinders measuring 21 by 28 inches, 56-inch-diameter drive wheels, and a weight of about 85 tons. The 542 was the only one of its class to survive the railroad's switch from steam to diesel motive power in 1953.

In replacing steam locomotives with diesels, the nation's railroads in general paid little attention to historic preservation. Although Southern once operated

more than 2,000 steam locomotives, the railroad set aside only a very few for preservation. The railroad company gave one of its striking green and gold Pacific-type engines, No. 1401, to the Smithsonian Institution in Washington, D.C.; No. 154, a tiny 2-8-0, was placed in a park in Knoxville, Tennessee; and the 542 went to Winston-Salem. Most of the company's locomotives were sold for scrap.

Only a handful of locomotives sold to shortline railroads—hand-me-downs—survived. Ironically, Southern and now Norfolk Southern are among the leaders of the industry in reviving popular steam locomotive-powered excursions. From the ranks of the former Southern engines that took refuge on short lines came the Southern's most famous excursion engines of the past twenty-five years—the 4501, 722, and 630. Thus, an elite handful of locomotives, including the 542, is all that remains of one important heritage of the railway that proudly served the South—with steam.

Gertrude Carraway Reaches Milestone in Service to State

Miss Gertrude Carraway of New Bern recently completed fifty years of continuous service as a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member body that oversees the activities of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. Governor J. Melville Broughton appointed Miss Carraway to the seven-member Executive Board of the state Department of Archives and History—forerunner agency of the Historical Commission—on February 6, 1942, and she remained a regular member of that body without interruption until May 11, 1983, when Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., named her an honorary life member. Miss Carraway is the only person ever to be accorded that honor.

Gertrude Sprague Carraway, a native and lifelong resident of New Bern, holds an A.B. from the Woman's College of the University of North Carolina (forerunner of the University of North Carolina at Greensboro) and did graduate work at Columbia University in New York City. She began her career as a high school teacher and later was editor of newspapers in Smithfield and New Bern. She then worked as a free-lance reporter and correspondent for a number of major newspapers, as well as a writer, author, and editor in her own right. She is the author of numerous feature stories, booklets, and books on Tryon Palace, other historic buildings and institutions in New Bern, and historic preservation in general.

The preservation of New Bern's Tryon Palace, the official residence of North Carolina's royal governors, has been a lifelong passion for Miss Carraway, who is in large measure responsible for initiating the movement to restore the structure. Miss Carraway served as secretary of the Tryon Palace Commission from its organization in 1945. In addition to her duties in that capacity, she was a member of the board of directors of the University of North Carolina from 1947 to 1953, as well as of the Alumnae Association Board of Woman's College for two years. In 1956 she became director of restoration at Tryon Palace and remained in that position until her retirement in 1971. Governor James E. Holshouser, Jr., reappointed her to the Tryon Palace Commission in 1976, and she continues as a member of that body at present.

Miss Carraway, a longtime member of the National Society, Daughters of the American Revolution, served as president general of that organization from 1953



Miss Gertrude Carraway of New Bern recently capped a lifelong career of distinguished public service in the fields of history and historic preservation by completing fifty years of continuous service as a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission. These photographs of Miss Carraway were made in 1953 and 1971 respectively. Photograph at left by Bradford Bachrach.

to 1956 and subsequently was made honorary president general for life. She is credited with having persuaded President Dwight D. Eisenhower to begin the tradition of proclaiming Constitution Week in the United States each year. She has been a member of numerous professional and social organizations, including the Order of the Crown, the Colonial Dames of America, the United Daughters of the Confederacy, the Daughters of Colonial Wars, and the National Trust for Historic Preservation. Various governors of North Carolina have appointed her to numerous state boards and commissions.

Miss Carraway received twelve awards of merit for public service on the home front during World War II. She has been given keys to the cities of Portland, Oregon; Washington, D.C.; Baltimore, Maryland; Savannah, Georgia; and San Juan, Puerto Rico. She has been named an honorary citizen of New Orleans, an Honorary Texan, an Arkansas Traveler, a Kentucky Colonel, and a North Carolina Admiral. Her biography has appeared in *Who's Who in America*; *Who's Who in American Education*; and *Who's Who, American Women*. She was named "Woman of the Year" in New Bern in 1958, "North Carolinian of 1962" by *State* magazine, and "Tar Heel of the Week" by the *Raleigh News and Observer* in 1966. The city of New Bern presented her with a key inscribed "New Bern's First Citizen," and the New Bern Civitan Club named her "Citizen of the Year" in 1976.

Miss Carraway holds three honorary degrees: Doctor of Laws from Northland College, Ashland, Wisconsin; Doctor of Humanities from Lincoln Memorial University, Harrogate, Tennessee; and Doctor of Humane Letters from the University of North Carolina at Greensboro. In 1948 the North Carolina Society for the Preservation of Antiquities presented her with one of its first Cannon awards for her outstanding activities on behalf of historic preservation in North Carolina, and the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association honored her with its second Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award in 1971. The Crittenden award recognizes "significant contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history."

Governor Participates in National Bicentennial Project

As part of the National Park Service's commemoration of the 200th anniversary of the ratification of the Bill of Rights, Governor James G. Martin joined with Raleigh teacher Margaret Isenberg and Raleigh ninth grader Ian Thomas Palmquist on December 11, 1991, to help pen a portion of the "Bicentennial Constitution," a copy of the United States Constitution to be handwritten by governors and outstanding teachers and students from throughout the nation. The "Bicentennial Constitution" was a focal point of the official national commemoration of the bicentennial, which took place on December 15 at Independence National Historic Park in Philadelphia. As part of the December 15 program, national leaders completed the "Bicentennial Constitution" by hand-copying the Preamble to the Constitution. They then affixed their signatures alongside those of the governors, teachers, and students of each state and territory who participated in creating the document.

The governor's education adviser recommended Ms. Isenberg to represent North Carolina as a signer of the "Bicentennial Constitution" because of her effectiveness as a teacher of American history at Daniels Middle School in Raleigh. Palmquist is an accomplished student in history at Raleigh's Enloe High School and an active participant in area Tar Heel Junior Historian clubs. At the State Capitol in Raleigh on December 11 teacher and student joined with Governor Martin to copy by hand portions of the commemorative document.



Joining Governor James G. Martin (seated) at a special signing ceremony in the governor's office on December 11, 1991, were (left to right) Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History; Ian Thomas Palmquist, a Raleigh ninth grader; T. Harry Gatton, chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission and chairman of the U.S. Constitutional Council of the Thirteen Original States, Inc.; and Raleigh teacher Margaret Isenberg.

Participating in the December 11 signing ceremony were Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, and T. Harry Gatton, Jr., chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission and chairman of the U.S.

Constitution Council of the Thirteen Original States, Inc., an organization of private citizens formed to oversee various bicentennial commemorative activities. Price and Gatton officially witnessed the signing ceremony in their roles as coordinators for the event. "Taking part in this bicentennial ceremony is inspiring," the governor said. "I hope all North Carolinians will take a moment to reflect on how very important the Bill of Rights is to our nation's ideals and rededicate themselves to carrying out the principles of our Constitution."

Historical Documents Study Subject of Staff Break

Dr. Ann D. Gordon, project director of the Historical Documents Study, addressed the staff of the Division of Archives and History on December 9, 1991. The Historical Documents Study, funded by the National Historical Publications and Records Commission (NHPRC) and administered by the American Council of Learned Societies, spent two years examining the research methods, habits, and techniques of a wide range of users of historical records. The study surveyed academic and public historians, genealogists, archivists, museum specialists, and hobbyists to determine how primary sources are found and utilized in research.



Dr. Ann D. Gordon, project director of the Historical Documents Study, addressed the staff of the Division of Archives and History on December 9, 1991. Dr. Gordon titled her remarks "A National Study on the Uses of Historical Documents: An Inside Story." Joining Dr. Gordon at the conclusion of her address was Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the division.

Dr. Gordon shared some of the findings of the study as well as the recommendations that will be made to the NHPRC. In general the results of the study were quite positive. Researchers rely heavily on manuscripts, newspapers, documentary editions, and microfilm to explore their topics. Areas of concern, however, include lack of adequate training for researchers, limited research methods, lack of familiarity with finding aids, and the absence of integrated finding aids to coordinate research. Publication of the final report, written by Dr. Gordon, is planned.

Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Historical Publications Section, served on the Advisory Group of the Historical Documents Study; he represented the American Association for State and Local History. Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, is a commissioner on the NHPRC, which will use the study's results in its long-range planning.

Tryon Palace Symposium

The twenty-fourth annual Tryon Palace Symposium, a cooperative effort of the Tryon Palace Commission and East Carolina University's Division of Continuing Education, in cooperation with the Division of Archives and History, took place at the Tryon Palace Restoration complex in New Bern, March 15-17. The theme of the 1992 symposium was "From New Bern to New England: Regional Styles in the Decorative Arts." The conclave featured lectures by six experts in the field of American decorative arts, who reviewed how regional styles in furniture and other decorative art objects, as well as regional influences—cultural, architectural, and economic—affected the development of regional material culture. The symposium also included special social events and meals, as well as tours of buildings at the restoration.

Clarification

The January, 1992, issue of *Carolina Comments* included a feature story on the November 8, 1991, joint annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies. The story included a discussion of the winners of the federation's Albert Ray Newsome Awards for 1991. Winner of one of the two Newsome awards was the Wayne County Historical Association of Goldsboro, represented by Charles B. Ellis, the society's president. The following photograph was inadvertently omitted from the story.



At the November 8, 1991, joint annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, Kathryn Page Cloud (*right*), chairman of the federation's advisory committee, presented an Albert Ray Newsome Award to the Wayne County Historical Association of Goldsboro. Charles B. Ellis (*left*), president of the Wayne County group, accepted the award.

Symposium on World War II Home Front in the South

On May 1 and 2 Georgia State University in Atlanta will host a symposium titled "World War II: The Home Front in the South." A consortium consisting of the National Archives—Southeast Region, the Georgia Department of Archives and History, the Southern Labor Archives, the Department of History at Kennesaw State College, the Atlanta Chapter of Tuskegee Airmen, the Clark-Atlanta University Historical Society, the Georgia World History Association, and the Georgia Historical Society is sponsoring the conclave. Sessions of the symposium will examine a wide range of pertinent wartime topics, including the experiences of African-Americans and women, culture in the South, military camps and towns, the arrival of the Air Corps in the South, trade and industry, big cities at war, and everyday life on the home front. Individual recollections of those aspects will be an integral part of the program. The keynote speaker will be General

Benjamin O. Davis, Jr., USAF (Retired), the first African-American general in the Air Force and the famed leader of the Tuskegee Airmen of World War II.

A variety of exhibits pertaining to the events of the war will complement the meeting. For information on registration for the symposium and related events, contact David E. Hilkert, National Archives—Southeast Region, 1557 St. Joseph Avenue, East Point, Georgia 30344, or telephone (404) 763-7477.

Obituary

Nina Wood McCall Lipscomb Ruffner, president of the Littleton College Memorial Association from 1970 until 1989, died on November 18, 1991, at the age of ninety-nine. Mrs. Ruffner, a native of Lumberton, graduated in the Class of 1912 at the former Littleton College and served for one year as librarian at that institution. She later attended the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; taught elementary grades and music in North Carolina public schools; and worked for the Railroad Retirement Board in Washington, D.C.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Mary Frances Berry, "Judging Morality: Sexual Behavior and Legal Consequences in the Late Nineteenth-Century South," *Journal of American History*, 78 (December, 1991)

Kathryn E. Holland Braund, "The Creek Indians, Blacks, and Slavery," *Journal of Southern History*, LVII (November, 1991)

Robert F. Durden, "The Crisis in the Wilsonian Presidency, 1919-1920" [review essay], *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIX (January, 1992)

Gordon B. McKinney, "Women's Role in Civil War Western North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIX (January, 1992)

Joe A. Mobley, "Selected Bibliography of Completed Theses and Dissertations Related to North Carolina Subjects," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIX (January, 1992)

Jim L. Sumner, "'Let Us Have a Big Fair': The North Carolina Exposition of 1884," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIX (January, 1992)

Mark T. Taylor, "Seiners and Tongers: North Carolina Fisheries in the Old and New South," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIX (January, 1992)

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

During December, 1991, members of the section's Archival Services Branch completed a series of trial conversions of record-group and series descriptions from the State Archives' Manuscript and Archives Reference System (MARS) database into USMARC format record descriptions. The project was made possible by a grant in the amount of \$2,158 from the National Historical Publications and Records Commission (NHPRC). Utilizing the grant, the section hired Steve Hensen of Duke University as a consultant to analyze the descriptive standards employed by MARS and to determine that system's compatibility with USMARC AMC format. As a direct result of the project, a special computer program has been devised to facilitate the editing and sharing of MARS records employing USMARC descriptions.

With the successful pilot conversion complete, the State Archives electronic database is now able to be uploaded to the Research Libraries Information Network or to the On-Line Computer Libraries Center, information and bibliographic networks utilized by libraries and other repositories of information. The final report on this important technical project has been completed and forwarded to the staff of NHPRC for review. The total number of records entered into MARS has surpassed 142,000.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

On January 9 the staff of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section presented a workshop for members of the State Professional Review Committee (SPRC), the twelve-member board that reviews properties for nomination to the National Register of Historic Places and for inclusion on the state study list. The orientation workshops are held periodically because of the turnover of SPRC members and in response to changes in National Register regulations and state or federal laws. Topics explored by the workshop included the background and development of the state historic preservation program; laws, regulations, and procedures pertaining to the National Register program; the application of National Register criteria; and the legal consequences of National Register eligibility and listing.



Members of the State Professional Review Committee (SPRC) attended a January 9 orientation workshop presented by members of the staff of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. The workshop covered North Carolina's historic preservation program and most aspects of the state's participation in the National Register program. Such workshops are held periodically in response to turnover in SPRC membership and as a means of keeping members of the committee informed of changes in regulations and laws.

The SPRC includes professionals in the fields of history, architecture, architectural history, and archaeology, as well as representative citizens from throughout the state. Five of the members of the committee are also members of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member body that oversees the activities of the Division of Archives and History. The chairman of the SPRC

is Dr. H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection at the University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill, and adjunct professor of history at UNC-CH. Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, is the state historic preservation officer, and David Brook, head of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation (AHP) Section, is deputy state historic preservation officer. The following members of the AHP Section staff made presentations at the workshop: David Brook, Claudia Brown, Renee Gledhill-Earley, and Stephen R. Claggett.



Claudia Brown, National Register coordinator for the State Historic Preservation Office, was one of several staff members who addressed the SPRC workshop. She presented a comprehensive review of recent developments in the National Register program.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section recently sold its last remaining copy of "*Journal of a Secesh Lady*": *The Diary of Catherine Ann Devereux Edmondston, 1860-1866*, edited by Beth Gilbert Crabtree and James W. Patton. The section issued 1,000 copies of the 850-page hardbound work in February, 1979, to the acclaim of readers and reviewers alike. Indeed, the section sold nearly half of its initial press run within a month of publication and the entire inventory within nine months, making it necessary to authorize a second printing of 1,000 copies before the end of 1979. During the ensuing years the diary has proven to be a steady and consistent seller, as well as the object of abundant praise from scholars, one of whom characterized the volume as "one of the great human documents of the Civil War."

The section recently issued a ninth printing (5,000 copies) of *North Carolina Lighthouses*, by David Stick; an eleventh printing (3,000 copies) of *Civil War Pictures*, by D. L. Corbitt and Elizabeth W. Wilborn; and a ninth printing (3,000 copies) of *North Carolina as a Civil War Battleground*, by John Gilchrist Barrett. The titles are among the section's most popular publications. In the case of *Civil War Pictures*, the reprinting brings to more than 65,000 the number of copies of the title in print.

Historic Sites

Total visitation at state historic sites during the second half of 1991 amounted to 450,371 people, the second highest second-half attendance since 1987. For the entire year, 786,742 people came to the sites, a sum slightly above the average annual visitation of the past five years. The four leading sites during the six months, with 48 percent of all guests, were Fort Fisher, *Elizabeth II*, Spencer

Shops, and Brunswick Town. Sites with significant semiannual increases over the corresponding period in 1990 were Aycock Birthplace (up 24 percent), *Elizabeth II* (26 percent), Fort Dobbs (15 percent), Horne Creek Farm (189 percent), Somerset Place (13 percent), and Town Creek Indian Mound (26 percent).

The ranks of volunteers at sites leaped 173 percent to 1,560 generous persons; these citizens donated 28,416 hours of service—the equivalent of more than twenty-seven full-time staff members—during the period. Spencer Shops led again in voluntarism with 10,637 recorded hours. Various judiciary agencies furnished 120 offenders who as part of their punishment worked 8,971 hours in community service at sites.

The number of organized school groups visiting sites jumped 30 percent to 1,181 groups for the period, and the number of students in such groups rose 14 percent to 33,070 young people. Staff members also reached an additional 10,515 students with programs given in their schools. More than 80,000 other people attended a variety of shows, festivals, and conventions at which Historic Sites personnel presented off-site exhibits.

Historic sites received directly, or indirectly through support groups, a total of \$123,750 in grants, cash, and in-kind gifts for various special purposes. Spencer Shops was the beneficiary of most of this largess, garnering \$59,100 in grants and cash gifts, as well as \$33,500 in in-kind contributions. Most of these resources were related to moving and restoration of steam locomotives or to renovation of facilities for rail rides. Fort Fisher utilized \$12,000 for a major new outdoor artillery exhibit. Duke Homestead used funds for general operating support and reprinting of the site brochure.

An exhibit on Historic Halifax State Historic Site created by site staff members Monica Moody and Meshelia Richardson won first prize at the Halifax-Northampton county fair in September, 1991. The exhibit, which featured a ballot box and quill pen, a cane and a top hat, a delegate's coat, and various other historic artifacts, called attention to the Halifax Resolves of April 12, 1776. Last fall marked the third consecutive year that Historic Halifax has mounted an exhibit at the local fair, which attracts some 10,000 visitors annually.



This exhibit on Historic Halifax State Historic Site, created by site staff members Monica Moody and Meshelia Richardson, won first prize at last September's Halifax-Northampton county fair.

The Historic Sites Section has received \$23,000 in special state funds to replace deteriorated roofs on seven structures at various historic sites. Plans call for staff craftsmen to implement the projects. The crew hopes to re-roof the stable at Aycock Birthplace, the Van Der Veer House and Fisherman's Cottage at Bath, and the Constitution-Burgess House at Halifax. Other new roofs will be installed on the kitchen and slave house at Bentonville and the visitor center at House in the Horseshoe.

Once again it is History Bowl season at a number of sites, including Brunswick Town, Caswell-Neuse, Bennett Place, Fort Dobbs, Vance Birthplace, and Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial. Each of these sites hosted a regional North Carolina history quiz contest for teams of eighth graders from area schools. The winning teams from each site will compete in May in the state championship in Raleigh.

In February Duke Homestead in Durham was the scene of the 1992 southeastern regional conference of the Association of Living Historical Farms and Agricultural Museums (ALHFAM). The three-day meeting featured sessions on animal rights and living history, problems of reproducing and wearing period clothing, and interpretation of African-American history. Workshops and special activities included spinning cotton, preparing a meal on a woodstove, turning wood on a spring-pole lathe, and examining the collection of farm implements at the state fairgrounds in Raleigh.



In February Durham's Duke Homestead State Historic Site hosted the 1992 conference of the Association of Living Historical Farms and Agricultural Museums. The 1870s-style farmhouse at the site is the scene of numerous living historical activities each year.

Spencer Shops has opened a new version of its popular auto exhibit "Bumper to Bumper." More than a dozen vintage cars from 1908 to 1970 are displayed in the show and replace other vehicles of similar ages formerly in the transportation museum. Nearly all of the newly arrived autos, which will remain on exhibition

until the end of 1992, are loans from collectors. Among the restored cars are a 1908 Brush Runabout, a 1911 Sears (which could have been ordered from the famous retailer's catalog), a 1922 Buick, a 1924 Ford Model T touring car, a 1931 Chevrolet cabriolet, a 1931 Ford Model A station wagon, a 1941 Chevrolet Special Deluxe, a 1949 Packard Super, a 1950 Pontiac Silver Streak, a 1958 Chevrolet Impala convertible, a 1962 Ford Thunderbird, a 1965 Buick Riviera, and a 1970 Plymouth Super Bird.



This 1931 Ford Model A station wagon currently on display in the transportation museum at Spencer Shops is one of the original wooden-sided station wagons popularly known as "woodies." The Ford wagon is one of more than a dozen vintage American automobiles that comprise the site's popular "Bumper to Bumper" exhibit, which changes at the beginning of each year to provide visitors with a diverse sampling of classic autos.

Bennett Place recently received an oil painting titled *The Dawn of Peace*. Lisa S. Brown Turner, the only known female Civil War artist in the United States, executed the painting. Mrs. Turner lives in Tennessee and paints western battle scenes, portraits, and special illustrations for Walt Disney Productions. Mr. and Mrs. Douglas McAllister of Durham commissioned the work as a gift to the site. The staff of Bennett Place assisted the artist by providing historical information and details concerning the buildings, foliage, and fencing. The painting depicts the arrival of Union General William T. Sherman and Confederate General Joseph E. Johnston, along with their escorts, at the Bennett farm on Easter Monday, April 17, 1865. On the basis of recent research, the painting is very accurate in its treatment of the soldiers, horses, buildings, road, and flags.

The section cordially invites all readers and friends to the following special activities at the sites:

- Late March-early June CASWELL-NEUSE. Special tours of the Caswell Memorial and the CSS *Neuse* for scheduled school groups. Demonstrations and hands-on activities are featured. Telephone (919) 522-2091 for reservations.
- Spring HORNE CREEK FARM. Plowing and planting, barn construction, gardening, soap making

- April-May AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Living History Days. Costumed interpreters perform nineteenth-century domestic and farm chores. *Wednesdays only*
- Early April REED GOLD MINE. Gold Rush Run. Five-kilometer, half marathon, fun run, and competitive walk
- April 4 REED GOLD MINE. Opening of Stamp Mill. Special living history tours
- April 6 CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Regional History Bowl
- April 11, 12 HISTORIC HALIFAX. Halifax Day. Expanded commemoration of Halifax Resolves. Living history demonstrations, crafts, tours of historic houses, exhibits, annual awards ceremony
- April 12 VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Spring Pioneer Living Day. Demonstrations and tours by costumed staff
- April 15 HISTORIC BATH. North Carolina Heritage Week for Beaufort County fourth graders. Series of costumed demonstrations. 9:00 A.M.-noon. *Fee*
- Mid-April SPENCER SHOPS. Studebaker Car Show. Display of Studebaker automobiles
- April 16, 30 TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Richmond County Young Artists Exhibit
- April 25, 26 ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Eighteenth-century Live-in and Military Muster. Costumed interpreters re-create colonial domestic and military life. Musket, rifle, and cannon demonstrations
- BENNETT PLACE. Surrender Reenactment Program. Reenactors re-create the negotiations that led to largest surrender of Civil War. Camp set up, accompanied by various talks and demonstrations
- April 28 REED GOLD MINE. Heritage Day. Demonstrations of nineteenth-century life for fourth-grade students from Cabarrus, Mecklenburg, Stanly, and Union counties
- Late April FORT DOBBS. Heritage Week. Period activities for fourth-grade students
- May HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Militia Muster and Colonial Domestic Skills. Musket demonstrations, soap making, candle dipping, cooking, spinning, weaving, dyeing
- IREDELL HOUSE. Dedication of Historic Edenton Visitor Center. Special tours, program, refreshments
- May 3 DUKE HOMESTEAD. Spring Open House. Demonstrations of nineteenth-century crafts, emphasizing visitor participation. Musical entertainment and refreshments. 1:00-4:00 P.M.
- May 9 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Confederate Memorial Day. Annual program honors Confederate war dead
- May 13 VANCE BIRTHPLACE. 162d anniversary of birth of Zebulon B. Vance

- Mid-May SPENCER SHOPS. National Transportation Week. Display of North Carolina's Highway Patrol cars from 1920s to present
- May 16 ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. 221st anniversary of Battle of Alamance. Evening commemorative program featuring flag ceremony, picnic supper, and special guest speaker. 6:00 P.M.
- May 22 RALEIGH. State History Bowl Finals. Telephone (919) 733-7862 for additional information.

Museum of History

During April the museum's ongoing "Month of Sundays" entertainment series will consist of musical presentations; in May the series will feature programs that examine the practice of recycling. All presentations, free and open to the public, will take place at the Archives and History/State Library Building in downtown Raleigh at the times indicated.

- April 5 *The Glenn Miller Story* (film). 3:00 P.M.
- April 12 Concert by the 82nd Airborne Band and the 82nd Airborne Chorus, Fort Bragg
- April 19 NO PROGRAM
- April 26 North Carolina Bach Festival
- May 3 Recycling Awareness Day: A Special Event. 1:00-5:00 P.M.
- May 10 *Recycling: Waste into Wealth* (film). 2:00 P.M. "Garbage Explosion"; "Protecting Our Environment: Reduce"; "Protecting Our Environment: Reuse"; and "Protecting Our Environment: Recycle" (videos). 3:00 P.M.
- May 17 "Down in the Dumps of History," an illustrated lecture by John W. Clauser, Office of State Archaeology, Division of Archives and History
- May 24 NO PROGRAM
- May 31 "Menagerie Ecology: Trash into Treasure," a workshop for children. 2:30-4:30 P.M. A fee of \$5.00 will be charged. Preregistration by May 21 required. "Garbage: Another Way of Seeing" and "Other People's Garbage" (videos). 3:00 P.M.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The Executive Mansion will be open for spring tours beginning Tuesday, March 10. Tours will be offered on Tuesdays and Fridays through May 22. For additional information on times and reservations, contact the Capital Area Visitor Center at (919) 733-4994.

Executive Mansion docents traveled to Washington, D.C., in February for a tour of the White House and the State Department. In March the docents made an educational trip to Richmond and Petersburg, Virginia.

Tryon Palace

As a service to teachers and students, Tryon Palace Restoration has begun publishing *Living History Classroom*, a newsletter designed to enable readers to take better advantage of the restoration as an educational tool and to help make visits there by school groups an informative and enjoyable experience. The newsletter, to be published four times during the school year, contains articles that focus on various aspects of the history of the Tryon Palace Restoration and the people who lived and worked in its buildings. Each issue contains two regular features. "Myth of the Month" is a column designed to make teachers aware of some of the common myths that persist as impediments to the understanding of the lives of people of the past. "Teaching with Objects" provides for teachers ideas to help them work with their students in interpreting objects from the past.

The palace staff has also developed and made available for loan to schools an all-new slide show about Tryon Palace. The program is specially geared toward students, with a script and images that focus on eighteenth-century life in the palace. The slide program is accompanied by a "Learning Activities Unit" that includes suggestions for additional educational activities that draw upon some of the themes discussed in the slide show. The program can also be used as preparation for a visit to the palace or as a stand-alone "mini-lesson." To borrow a copy of the slide show with its Learning Activities Unit or to receive the newsletter, write to Tryon Palace Restoration, "Living History Classroom," P.O. Box 1007, New Bern, N.C. 28563, or telephone (919) 638-1560.

Western Office

Staff members from the Western Office are participating in a graduate/undergraduate-level course at Western North Carolina University in Cullowhee. The course, which will run during the entire spring semester of 1992, deals with the broad scope of historic preservation. The Western Office also is assisting the Buncombe County Bicentennial Committee with plans for commemorating that county's 200th anniversary during 1992.

Staff Notes

In the Historic Sites Section Bill Rea has been promoted to operations manager at the *Elizabeth II*. Succeeding Rea as manager at House in the Horseshoe by way of promotion is Guy Smith, formerly of Duke Homestead. Robert Remsburg recently began his duties as assistant manager at Reed Gold Mine. John Williams is a new maintenance mechanic at the *Elizabeth II*.

Jane Dove Corl and Geraldine V. Herring are new employees in the Education and Interpretations Branch of the Museum of History; Ms. Corl joined the staff December 16, 1991, as a receptionist III, and Ms. Herring began work on January 2 as a clerk/typist III.

Stephen E. Massengill of the Archives and Records Section and Robert M. Topkins of the Historical Publications Section have recently compiled and published *Death Notices from the Raleigh STATE CHRONICLE, September 15, 1883-June 30, 1893: An Indexed Abstract*. The 358-page book, which contains abstracts of 4,362 death

notices, is a companion to *Death Notices from the Raleigh FARMER and MECHANIC, November 8, 1877-June 24, 1885: An Indexed Abstract*, published by Massengill and Topkins in 1990.

Colleges and Universities

East Carolina University

In December Professor Charles W. Calhoun, chairman of the Department of History, assumed the presidency of the Society for Historians of the Gilded Age and Progressive Era.

North Carolina State University

At the Second Conference on Southern Women's History, held June 8, 1991, in Chapel Hill, Pamela Tyler presented a paper titled "Class, Gender, and the Kingfish: The Women's Committee of Louisiana vs. Huey Long." Walter A. Jackson has been awarded the Gustavus Myers Human Rights Award for his book *Gunnar Myrdal and America's Conscience: Social Engineering and Racial Liberalism, 1938-1987*, published by the University of North Carolina Press.

Southern Historical Collection

The Southern Historical Collection has recently made available the following manuscript groups: records (unprocessed but usable) of the Atlantic Coast Line Railroad (fl. 1900s-1940s), based in Wilmington; papers, 1822-1868, of Alexander Elliot (1797-1870), lumberman of Fayetteville, militia colonel, and member of the North Carolina House of Commons in 1824-1825 and of the North Carolina Senate in 1826; papers, 1868-1883, of Johannes Adam Simon Oertel (1823-1909), artist and Episcopal clergyman, whose religious charges included posts in Lenoir and Morganton; papers, 1969-1990, of John Shelton Reed, director of the Institute for Research in Social Sciences and professor of sociology at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; and papers, 1811-1924, of Ruffin S. Tucker (1795-1851), early merchant of Raleigh, and of members of his family, especially his son, Rufus S. Tucker (1829-1894), active in Raleigh real estate.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Fifteen articles by Samuel Baron have been published as a book titled *Explorations in Muscovite History*. Herbert Bodman is the author of *Women in the Muslim World: A Bibliography of Books and Articles Primarily in the English Language*, recently published by the Association for Middle East Women's Studies. Oxford University Press recently published Roger Lotchin's *Fortress California, 1910-1961*. Konrad Jarausch is the author of *Zwischen Parteilichkeit und Professionallityt*, published by Akademie Verlag. Melissa Bullard and Gil Joseph have been awarded fellowships in the Institute for the Arts and Humanities, and Peter Coclanis and Tera Hunter have received John T. Lupton grants for course revision. The Association of Black Women Historians has named as recipient of its Letitia Woods Brown Memorial Article Prize Glenda Elizabeth Gilmore's "Gender and Jim Crow: Sarah Dudley Pettey's Vision of the New South," which appeared in the July, 1991, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Robert Brent Toplin recently completed a docu-drama titled "Lincoln and the War Within," which will be shown nationally on public television. Dr. Toplin is the author of the following recent articles: "Reconsidering the History Major," *History Teacher*, November, 1991; "The Historian and Film: A Research Agenda," *Journal of American History*, December, 1991; and "Inside Lincoln and the War Within," *Perspectives* (the newsletter of the American Historical Association), December, 1991.

Wake Forest University

Paul D. Escott is the author of "Speaking of Slavery: The Historical Value of the Recordings with Former Slaves," in *The Emergence of Black English: Text and Commentary*, edited by Guy Bailey, Natalie Maynor, and Patricia Cukor-Avila (Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamin, 1991), as well as of "Clinton A. Cilley, Yankee War Hero in the Postwar South: A Study in the Compatability of Regional Values," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVIII (October, 1991).

The Personal Collections Section of the Z. Smith Reynolds Library has recently cataloged the personal papers of F. M. Jordan, a Baptist pastor and pioneer evangelist in North Carolina, and certain business papers of the Motsinger family of Winston-Salem. These acquisitions will be available to researchers in the Personal Collections Section of the library.

State, County, and Local Groups

Cape Fear Museum

Joseph McNeil, a graduate of Wilmington's Williston High School and one of the four initial participants in the February 1, 1960, sit-in demonstration at Woolworth's lunch counter in Greensboro, lectured at the museum on February 1. He titled his remarks "From Williston to Woolworth's: The Civil Rights Sit-in." McNeil's lecture was part of several special programs offered by the museum in conjunction with Black History Month.

An exhibition interpreting 250 years of Wilmington's cultural history will open in the museum's east gallery on April 24. The exhibition, undertaken in collaboration with Wilmington's St. John's Museum of Art, will combine the artistic history of the lower Cape Fear with an examination of established social systems in the community. It will explore theater, dance, music, literature, architecture, and visual arts from the perspectives of education, religion, community organizations and events, professional arts and entertainment, and leisure pastimes. Cape Fear Museum is located at 814 Market Street in Wilmington. Telephone (919) 341-7413 for additional information.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Recent speakers at monthly meetings of the Chapel Hill Historical Society include Allen Irvine (January 5), whose topic was "Mildred and Louis Graves and the *Chapel Hill Weekly*"; James L. Leloudis (February 2), "The Workers' World in the Piedmont Textile Industry"; and Jerry W. Cotten (March 1), "Bayard Wootten,

North Carolina Camera Artist." The society's new mailing address is P.O. Box 9032, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27515-9032.

High Point Museum

On the evening of March 10 Joe Potter, a professional silversmith, discussed the silversmithing trade and reviewed the history of silver and silversmithing in North Carolina. The presentation was part of the museum's ongoing Second Tuesday lecture series.

Hillsborough Historical Society

Joe A. Mobley, an editor with the Historical Publications Section of the Division of Archives and History, addressed the January 16 meeting of the Hillsborough Historical Society. He presented a view of the Civil War based on personal memoirs and letters. Jim L. Sumner, a staff historian for the division's State Historic Preservation Office, was guest speaker at the society's March 19 meeting. He narrated a slide presentation on minor league baseball in North Carolina.

Malcolm Blue Historical Society

Aberdeen's Malcolm Blue Historical Society is planning to reprint *History of Aberdeen*, by Emma G. B. and Thomas C. Richardson, a pictorial history of the southern Moore County town originally published by the society in 1976 and out of print since the early 1980s. The 180-page reprint will include an addendum designed to supply new information and to correct errors discovered in the original edition. The society is now taking orders for delivery of the volume in the fall of 1992. The prepublication cost is \$20.00 per copy plus \$3.00 for postage and handling. Checks should be made payable to the Malcolm Blue Historical Society and mailed to P.O. Box 603, Aberdeen, N.C. 28315. Once the volume is published, it will continue to be available for sale at a price of \$25.00 through December 31, 1992, and \$30.00 thereafter.

New Bern Historical Society

W. Keats Sparrow, dean of the College of Arts and Sciences at East Carolina University, spoke at a program sponsored by the society on the evening of January 16. His topic was "Private William D. Herrington of the Confederate States Cavalry." Herrington, a private whose tour of duty included several points in eastern North Carolina, was the author of four novelettes based on his wartime experiences. Dr. Sparrow is the editor of facsimile edition (1990) of two of Herrington's works.

North Carolina Maritime Museum

Beaufort's North Carolina Maritime Museum recently hosted a special exhibition of fifty-nine drawings rendered by Edwin Graves Champney (1843-1899), a Boston artist who volunteered for service in the Fifth Massachusetts Volunteer Regiment and was stationed at various points in coastal North Carolina between October, 1862, and June, 1863. The drawings depict a variety of coastal North Carolina scenes and military fortifications, as well as Union soldiers with whom

Champney served. The artworks together comprise a sketchbook that has been acquired by the North Carolina Maritime History Council and donated to the state of North Carolina. They are permanently housed at the Outer Banks History Center in Manteo.

Wake County Historical Society

On January 26 the society sponsored two video presentations on the history of Raleigh's Meredith College. The presentations took place at Meredith's Carlisle Campbell Library. In addition, the society sponsored a February 16 lecture by Tom Erwin, a Raleigh attorney, on Wake County's post-Revolutionary War exodus to Georgia and a March 15 discussion by Thomas W. Hanchett, a doctoral candidate at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, on the Rosenwald schools in North Carolina.

Additions to the National Register (Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)



St. Philip's Moravian Church (*left*), erected in the Moravian community of Salem (now Winston-Salem, Forsyth County), is the oldest extant church building associated with a black congregation in Forsyth County and is the only known black antebellum mid-nineteenth-century church building remaining in North Carolina. Grace Episcopal Church (*right*) of Weldon (Halifax County), completed by 1889, is an unusually well-preserved gable-front brick structure that exemplifies on a diminutive scale a decided local preference for Gothic Revival-style Episcopal houses of worship.



St. Matthew's Lutheran Church (*left*), erected in Marion (McDowell County) in 1935, is that town's only intact example of a vernacular building executed with local materials and craftsmanship and based on the Late Gothic Revival style. Hannah's Creek Primitive Baptist Church (*right*), built near Benson in Johnston County in the 1830s, is one of the oldest Primitive Baptist houses of worship in North Carolina. It is a largely intact and continuously used example of the austere nineteenth-century one-room churches and schools that once characterized the state's rural landscape.



Oak View (*left*), also known as the Williams-Wyatt-Poole Farm, stands about four miles east of Raleigh (Wake County). The house was constructed in the Greek Revival style in the mid-1850s but was remodeled in the Colonial Revival style in 1940-1941. The farm represents changes that took place in Wake County agriculture between those dates. The Depot Historic District (*right*) of Marion is an extremely intact grouping of late nineteenth- and early twentieth-century commercial, warehouse, and transportation-related structures that represents the arrival of the railroad in the town in 1870 and the resulting sixty-year period of commercial growth.



The Abel Hyatt House (*left*), erected of brick in 1880 and located near the Swain County seat of Bryson City, is the county's only known example of nineteenth-century domestic masonry architecture, then a rarity in that mountainous and isolated western North Carolina county. Onslow County's Avirett-Stephens Plantation (*right*) stands on an 83-acre portion of an antebellum complex that originally comprised 25,000 acres. The well-preserved vernacular Greek Revival house is the earliest known example of a board-and-batten-sheathed dwelling in that county.



Hardee Apartments (*left*), also known as Jarrell Apartments, were built in 1924 in downtown High Point (Guilford County). The two-storied stuccoed structure rendered in the Spanish Mission style is a rare surviving example of early 1920s upper-class apartments in the city. Mount Welcome (*right*), also known as the John Franklin Reinhardt House, was erected in eastern Lincoln County in 1885. It was the home of Reinhardt, an influential and affluent planter, industrialist, and politician, as well as a valuable example of the last distinguished body of dwellings constructed in the county outside Lincolnton.



A portion of Forsyth County's Bethania Historic District is visible in the photograph at left. The district, originally nominated to the National Register in 1975, was recently renominated to increase the number of contributing structures from twenty to sixty and to focus increased attention on the district's integral landscape system, significant black community, and additional architectural resources. Center Arbor (*right*) is a large and impressive timber-framed structure built in 1876 as a religious shelter for camp meetings. It is Davie County's only surviving example of that building type.



Marion's Main Street Historic District (*left*) consists of thirty-six contributing structures that reflect the development of the town as the commercial center of McDowell County after 1870. The district is an intact grouping of primarily early twentieth-century brick commercial buildings in a range of styles. Shown at right is a portion of the Plymouth Historic District, a collection of 264 contributing structures that reflect the development of the town as an important port on the Roanoke River, as the seat of Washington County after 1823, as a focus of the local maritime lumber trade, and as a county trading and mercantile center.



The Samuel J. McElroy House (*left*) was constructed near the Mecklenburg County community of Huntersville in the 1880s. It is an outstanding example of the T-shaped two-story vernacular Victorian farmhouses erected in the area after the Civil War. Shown at right is the former United States Post Office Building in the Haywood County town of Waynesville. The structure, rendered in 1917, is an excellent example of the many Neo-Classical Revival-style federal buildings erected throughout the United States in the early years of the twentieth century. The building presently serves as the town's municipal building.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

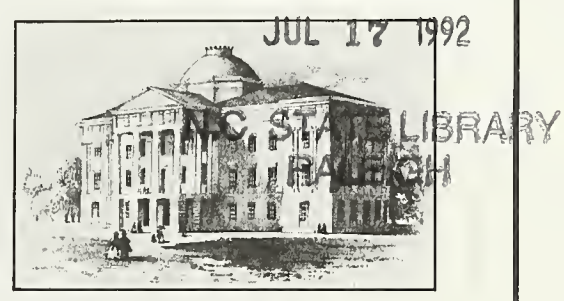
Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh,
North Carolina 27601-2807.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XL, NUMBER 3

MAY, 1992

New Artifacts for the New Museum

In recent months the Curation Branch and the registration unit of the Collections Management Branch of the North Carolina Museum of History have collected more than 5,000 artifacts. The largest collections secured consist of pharmaceutical items from Raleigh and family farm materials from Polk County. Those collections number more than 1,000 objects each. Additional collections, either donated to the museum or purchased by the museum or the North Carolina Museum of History Associates, range in number from one to 500 objects. Several of the individual artifacts recently accessioned are of considerable significance to the state's history and are important additions to the museum collection. It is impossible to describe succinctly all of the recent acquisitions, but a few collections deserve special mention.

In September, 1991, Charles E. (Ed) Flowers, curator of agriculture and industry, received a call from a potential donor in Polk County. The caller had a large



Allen R. Hoilman, cataloger with the Curation Branch of the North Carolina Museum of History, helps unload a small portion of the more than 1,000 items of household and farming items donated to the museum by the present owner of a farm in Polk County that had been occupied by the same family from the mid-1800s to the 1980s. The massive collection, moved to the museum piece by piece last December, will be studied and conserved and ultimately utilized to interpret the lives of turn-of-the-century North Carolina farm families. (All photographs by the North Carolina Division of Archives unless otherwise indicated.)

collection of household and farming tools that once belonged to a local family. The farm from which the tools came was located near the town of Columbus and had been occupied by the same family from the mid-1800s to the 1980s. Materials in the collection of more than 1,000 objects included furniture, personal items, books, kitchenware, agricultural tools, firearms, and trunks full of clothing. Blankets, bed frames, dressers, hats, spectacles, jewelry, cookbooks, cookware, butter churns, wooden rakes, planters, plows, and hunting rifles are but a brief listing of the items in the vast collection.



Among the vast array of agricultural tools included in the recently accessioned collection are these varieties of scythes and sickles, each tagged and numbered for purposes of identification.

No one object is as significant as the totality of the collection. As a whole, it represents the life of a mountain farm family. Last December members of the museum staff inventoried, packed, and moved each object, piece by piece. In the coming years each item will be studied and conserved. Many of the artifacts will be exhibited as a means of interpreting the lives of turn-of-the-century North Carolina farm families.

Another recent acquisition comes from the Civil War period of North Carolina's history. In September, 1991, a call from Johnston County took Tom Belton, curator of militaria, politics, and society, into the field to look at an "old chest from the Civil War." The owner asked that Belton bring a vehicle large enough to haul the box away as a donation if he wished to accept it for the museum collection. Belton returned to Raleigh that afternoon with the "old chest," which turned out to be a Confederate artillery limber chest made of oak, with sheet tin nailed to the top of its lid and iron handles affixed on each side. Stenciled on the inside of the lid are the words "Augusta Arsenal, GA. 1864" and the additional words "Shot," "Shell," and "Canister" inscribed over compartment areas within the chest. The chest was used to carry artillery ammunition.



Another of the museum's recent acquisitions is this Confederate artillery limber chest made of oak, with sheet tin nailed to its top and iron handles affixed on its sides. The chest, which was used to carry six-pounder artillery ammunition, is extremely rare.

Belton is still conducting research on the limber chest, on the history of the Augusta Arsenal at the close of the war, and on the movements of Confederate artillery units engaged at the Battle of Bentonville in March, 1865. Few Augusta Arsenal limber chests—perhaps only three—presently exist. This artifact of the Civil War in North Carolina will stand witness to the last military campaign in the state.

One other recent acquisition originated in a telephone call that came late one night last summer from a friend who knew "someone" who had "something" the museum "might" want in its collection. The "something" turned out to be a ca. 1870 Ku Klux Klan mask that had been in the donor's family since it was fashioned by an ancestor.

The mask, in excellent condition, is made of cloth and is trimmed in red and black ribbon. It features a rabbit-fur mustache, beard, and side-whiskers. The family stored it in a shoebox for many years and took it out only on occasion to ponder. After much deliberation the family decided to donate it to the museum to help illuminate the state's history during more troubled times.



Possibly the most intriguing of the museum's recent acquisitions is this authentic ca. 1870 Ku Klux Klan mask that had descended in the family of its original creator. The mask, made of cloth and trimmed in red and black ribbon, features a mustache, beard, and side-whiskers fashioned of rabbit fur. It is an unusually poignant reminder of a difficult period in North Carolina's history.

The mask was originally owned by a former Confederate colonel who saw service for several years and fought in the Battle of Bentonville in command of a North Carolina infantry regiment. After the war the colonel returned to his Person County home and became a leader in his community and in the Ku Klux Klan. What activities did he engage in as a Klan leader? What influence did he have on his community? What impact did the Kirk-Holden War (1870) have on his life? Museum staff members will proceed with their study of the man behind the mask. In the meantime, the mask will stand as evidence of a tumultuous period in North Carolina's history.

In the next few years museum curators will continue to identify and collect artifacts valuable for their ability to illuminate the history of North Carolina for all of its citizens. Each curator is busy assembling and studying objects within his or her field of responsibility. A team of curators meets weekly to discuss each artifact lead received from the public. A special search committee has been formed to secure African-American artifacts. The hard work being performed by the museum staff and the many examples of generosity from donors throughout the state will be fully evident in artifact exhibits to be mounted in the state's new Museum of History Building, scheduled to open to the public in 1994.

A&H Presents Classes for Retired Citizens

On six consecutive Thursdays between January 16 and February 20, the Division of Archives and History "made history" at North Carolina State University. The division presented a course titled "Making North Carolina History" to retired citizens enrolled in the "Encore" program at NCSU. Six sections of the division—Archaeology and Historic Preservation, Archives and Records, Historic Sites, Historical Publications, Museum of History, and Tryon Palace—participated in the classes, which met for ninety minutes each week at NCSU's McKimmon Center.

Retirees heard presentations by more than twenty professionals from Archives and History, who discussed various aspects of the division's wide-ranging programs. The retirees proved to be an attentive group with many astute questions. Two even volunteered their time to the State Historic Preservation Office. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Historical Publications Section, coordinated the series and served as the moderator each week.

Stagville Hosts Inaugural Earlie E. Thorpe Memorial Lecture

On Sunday, February 23, Stagville Center in Durham commemorated Black History Month with the inaugural lecture in a series dedicated to the late Earlie E. Thorpe, professor of history at North Carolina Central University, Durham. Members of Professor Thorpe's family were present as several scholars recounted aspects of his distinguished career. The featured speaker of the day was Professor Percy E. Murray, vice-chancellor for development at North Carolina Central, whose topic was "Current Trends in African-American Historiography." Professor Murray's choice of subject was especially appropriate, as future Thorpe Memorial lectures will feature scholars who are investigating a wide array of topics in African-American history.

Following the formal presentations, guests visited Stagville's Horton Grove slave quarter, where they saw the results of recent stabilization/restoration



At the conclusion of the inaugural Earlie E. Thorpe Memorial Lecture, hosted by Durham's Stagville Center on February 23, guests at the event were conducted on a brief tour of Stagville's Horton Grove slave quarter, which has recently undergone stabilization and restoration.

work. Present to conclude the event was Professor Victor E. Maafo of North Carolina Central University. Professor Maafo, who is originally from Ghana, conducted a traditional African libation ceremony in memory of the thousands of African Americans who once lived and toiled at Stagville and surrounding plantations.

Sale on North Carolina Publications

On December 15, 1991, the nation observed the bicentennial of the Bill of Rights. During 1992 North Carolina's capital city of Raleigh is celebrating its 200th anniversary, while people around the world note the 500th anniversary of Columbus's voyage. In celebration of these important milestones, the Historical Publications Section of the Division of Archives and History is offering a special sale on titles related to the three observances. All of the sale publications have reduced prices that involve savings of 50 percent or more.

Included among the paperback titles on Revolutionary and early national North Carolina are *Religion and the American Revolution in North Carolina*; *Decision at Fayetteville: The North Carolina Ratification Convention and General Assembly of 1789*; *North Carolina Votes on the Constitution: A Roster of Delegates to the State Ratification Conventions of 1788 and 1789*; and *North Carolina's Signers: Brief Sketches of the Men Who Signed the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution*. Also available for the Revolutionary and early national periods are documentary volumes that contain the edited papers of John Gray Blount, James Iredell, William Tryon, and the Pettigrew family.

Sale books related to Sir Walter Raleigh and the city that bears his name include *Sir Walter Raleigh and the New World* and *The Executive Mansion, Raleigh, North Carolina*. The latter title contains handsome color photographs of the mansion's interior and exterior.

Among the sale publications devoted to voyage and discovery are paperbacks titled *Spain and the Roanoke Voyages*; *The First Colonists: Documents on the Planting of the First English Settlements in North America, 1584-1590*; and *Mapping the North Carolina Coast: Sixteenth-Century Cartography and the Roanoke Voyages*.

To receive a price list for all of the Historical Anniversary Sale titles, which explains how to order, write: Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807. *The sale ends October 15, 1992.*

Book Reviews from NCHR Now Available on CD-ROM

Beginning in June, book reviews published in the *North Carolina Historical Review* since January, 1991, will be accessible via computer through *Scholarly Book Reviews on CD-ROM*, a new service available to libraries from University Publications of America. The first issue of *Scholarly Book Reviews on CD-ROM* will include complete texts of more than 12,000 book reviews that have appeared since the beginning of 1991 in more than 100 academic journals in the social sciences and humanities. The quarterly service will also enable researchers to access by subject index any information included in the full texts of the reviews.

New Reference Work on African-American Civil Rights

Greenwood Press recently published the *Encyclopedia of African-American Civil Rights from Emancipation to the Present*, edited by Charles D. Lowery and John F. Marszalek. The book includes more than 800 short articles, arranged alphabetically and written by more than 800 authors, on a wide variety of individuals, organizations, events, court cases, and other topics. Each entry concludes with bibliographical references that provide ready access to the literature in the respective field. The work concludes with a brief chronology, a general bibliography, and a general subject index. The book includes nearly one hundred illustrations. The editors are professors of history at Mississippi State University. Lowery is the author of *James Barbour: Jeffersonian Republican* (1984), and Marszalek is the author of several works, including *Sherman's Other War: The General and the Civil War Press* (1981) and *Court-Martial: A Black Man in America* (1972).

The 672-page volume sells for \$59.95. Order from Greenwood Press, P.O. Box 5007, Westport, Connecticut 06881.

SEASECS Invites Submissions for Article Prize

The Southeastern American Society for Eighteenth-Century Studies (SEASECS) invites submissions for its annual Article Prize competition. The society will award \$250 for the best article on an eighteenth-century subject published in a scholarly journal, annual, or collection between September 1, 1991, and August 31, 1992, by a member of SEASECS. Authors may submit their own work or that of others. The interdisciplinary appeal of the article will be considered but will not be the sole determinant of the award. To be eligible for the prize, articles must be submitted in triplicate, postmarked by September 12, 1992, and mailed to David Wheeler, Department of English, University of Southern Mississippi, Southern Station, Box 5037, Hattiesburg, Mississippi 39406-5037. The winner of the 1992 award will be announced at the 1993 annual meeting of SEASECS.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

- Robert G. Anthony, Jr., "North Carolina Bibliography, 1990-1991," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIX (April, 1992)
- Robin E. Baker, "Class Conflict and Political Upheaval: The Transformation of North Carolina Politics during the Civil War," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIX (April, 1992)
- Gregg Cantrell, "Southerner and Nativist: Kenneth Rayner and the Ideology of 'Americanism,'" *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIX (April, 1992)
- John A. Salmond, "The Fellowship of Southern Churchmen and Interracial Change in the South," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIX (April, 1992)
- Everard H. Smith, "Chambersburg: Anatomy of a Confederate Reprisal," *American Historical Review*, 96 (April, 1991)

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

During the past several months the Archives and Records Section has made considerable progress in replacing much of its old and outdated equipment. In spite of deep budget cuts mandated by the last session of the General Assembly, the section was the beneficiary of a special appropriation in the amount of \$149,170 made specifically for the acquisition of equipment during the present biennium.

A portion of the appropriation has been used to purchase seven new microfilm readers, which presently are in service in the Search Room of the State Archives. An additional seven readers are on order and should arrive shortly. When the additional machines are received and installed, all of the antiquated Recordak readers, which date back to the 1950s, will have been replaced. The Archival Services Branch has utilized a portion of the equipment funding to refurbish the system of security cameras in the Search Room and to expand the system to include the microfilm room.

The Records Services Branch has obtained a much-needed rotary microfilm camera, a state-of-the-art device that will enhance operator productivity in microfilming county, state-agency, municipal, and educational records. In addition the branch has acquired a new van to replace its worn-out 1980 model, which is used daily to pick up and deliver records, to travel on agency business, and to deliver equipment and supplies.

The Technical Services Branch has purchased a modern diazo microfilm duplicator to replace an outdated and obsolete one it acquired several years ago through the state surplus property office. The new duplicator is now in operation and is producing microfilm of exceptional clarity. The new machine benefits researchers with its high-quality images and is also a boon to the section in that sales of diazo microfilm contribute significantly to the section's total annual revenues.

The Archives and Records Section will utilize its special appropriation to acquire additional equipment during the fiscal year that begins July 1, 1992. While much remains to be done in replacing aged and worn-out equipment, the special appropriation represents an encouraging and much appreciated beginning.

Roy Tryon, state archivist of South Carolina, made a goodwill visit to the North Carolina State Archives on February 20. Tryon was in Raleigh to address the local chapter of a professional archival association and spent a portion of his day at the North Carolina facility. Staff members conducted the distinguished visitor on a special tour and acquainted him with various current projects.

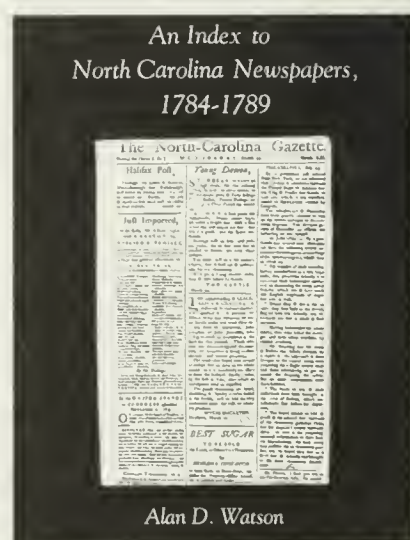


Ray Hocutt (left), conservator with the Technical Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section, demonstrated various techniques of records preservation to Roy Tryon, state archivist of South Carolina, during Tryon's visit to the North Carolina State Archives on February 20.

Historical Publications

With the recent publication of *An Index to North Carolina Newspapers, 1784-1789*, the Historical Publications Section completes a series of joint projects undertaken with the North Carolina Commission on the Bicentennial of the United States Constitution. Alan D. Watson, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington and one of the state's leading scholars on colonial and Revolutionary North Carolina, compiled and edited the 68-page index and prefaced it with an informative essay on North Carolina newspapers in the eighteenth century. In indexing extant newspapers of the 1780s, Dr. Watson placed special emphasis on North Carolina and the federal Constitution. As a result of his efforts, researchers will have increased access to information on the social, economic, political, and genealogical heritage of the state.

The Historical Publications Section recently issued *An Index to North Carolina Newspapers, 1784-1789*, compiled and edited by Alan D. Watson, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington and a leading scholar of the colonial and Revolutionary periods of the state's history. The front cover of the new publication is shown at right.



An Index to North Carolina Newspapers, 1784-1789 is available at a cost of \$12.00 plus \$2.00 for postage and handling. Orders should be addressed to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807.

Historic Sites

Spencer Shops, the North Carolina Transportation Museum, took a real museum train to Charlotte for the city's popular Springfest celebration, April 24-26. Each year some 300,000 people visit the annual Springfest program, offering a significant opportunity to publicize the historic site. Elmer Lamb, a director with the North Carolina Transportation History Corporation, conceived the idea of literally taking a train to Charlotte and coordinated the venture. The corporation donated some \$20,000 to move a locomotive and three cars, provide special insurance, and cover other related expenses. Heading the train was steam locomotive 604, the 1926-vintage engine that recently underwent major boiler repairs after a breakdown interrupted its current career as power provider for regular steam trips around the grounds at Spencer Shops. The site staff displayed a traveling exhibit in a baggage car and operated a gift shop for Springfest as well. The site's railway post office car provided a setting in which personnel from the Charlotte post office issued special cancellations. The final car in the train was the *Doris*, one-time private coach of tobacco tycoon James B. Duke.



Thanks to a generous donation from the North Carolina Transportation History Corporation, Spencer Shops arranged for one of its steam locomotives and three of its railcars to travel by rail to Charlotte in April to participate in that city's popular Springfest celebration. One of the cars that went to the Queen City was Southern Railway's former Railway Post Office Car No. 49, from which Charlotte postal personnel issued special commemorative cancellations. Photograph by Jim Wrinn.

April was a busy month for Spencer. The site, in collaboration with the Transportation History Corporation, the Norfolk Southern Corporation, the Samuel Spencer Chapter of the National Railway Historical Society, and the *Salisbury Post*, made possible two daylong steam trips from Spencer to Asheville and to Lynchburg, Virginia. On June 6-7 the corporation is sponsoring a steam trip along the entire route of the Great Smoky Mountains Railway in western North Carolina between Murphy and Dillsboro.

At Historic Edenton, contractors have completed renovation of the Ziegler House, which will serve as the new visitor center for Historic Edenton and the James Iredell House. Besides repairing the Ziegler House, the contractors built an addition behind the structure to house an audiovisual room and rest rooms. A specially designed passageway connects the addition to the main house. Historic Sites personnel from Raleigh and Edenton are working to complete new exhibits and an audiovisual program for the building. The exhibits will illuminate the story of historic preservation in Edenton.



The Ziegler House in Edenton was recently renovated for use as the new visitor center for Historic Edenton and the James Iredell House. A new addition at the rear of the structure houses an audiovisual room and rest rooms. New exhibits and an audiovisual presentation on historic preservation in Edenton are forthcoming.

The Association for Living Historical Farms and Agricultural Museums will hold its annual conference for 1992 at Horne Creek Living Historical Farm, Old Salem, and Wake Forest University, June 14-18. Each of the three institutions is a cosponsor of the event, which will draw some 500 experts on agricultural history and farm historic sites to Winston-Salem. The entire assemblage will visit Horne Creek Farm on June 17. Dan Freas, Horne Creek manager, is arranging many aspects of the national meeting, the first such activity ever held at a state historic site in North Carolina. The conference will consist of numerous workshops, papers, demonstrations, and seminars.

The Conservation Fund has arranged the donation of another historic acre of Civil War land to Bentonville Battleground. Ross W. Lampe, president of Guy C. Lee Manufacturing Company in Smithfield, donated the tract to the fund, which in turn gave it to the historic site. The parcel affords the site access to an adjacent piece of land, acquired several years ago, that includes two Confederate artillery positions and other trenches. At ceremonies held March 29, Historic Sites Section officials James R. McPherson and Rob Boyette accepted the gift from Frances Kennedy, director of Civil War battlefield preservation for the Conservation Fund. At the same program the Bentonville Brigade, a new citizens' group formed to help preserve the battlefield, announced its forthcoming activities. James E.



At the conclusion of March 29 ceremonies held at Bentonville Battleground, James R. McPherson (top photo, left), administrator of the Historic Sites Section, paused with Ross W. Lampe of Smithfield and Frances Kennedy of the Conservation Fund. Lampe recently donated to the Conservation Fund a parcel of land adjacent to the battleground, and the fund in turn donated the parcel to the state of North Carolina. The ceremonies featured an appearance by a Confederate color guard reenactment group.

Harrington, former state secretary of transportation, conceived the idea for the organization and initiated its formation. The site also hosted a program that compared Civil War field hospitals with modern military medicine represented by a United States Marine Corps field hospital from Camp Lejeune.

Polk Memorial staff, aided by workers from Reed Gold Mine and Fort Dobbs, have planted 3,000 loblolly pine seedlings in an effort to screen the site from recent architectural development adjacent to the site. The site foresters planted most of the trees in a field adjoining Highway 521 in front of the site; commercial and residential development across the road eventually will be screened from the historic area. Site docents planted a few trees at the site picnic area. In perhaps six to ten years the trees will form a natural wooded area and furnish initial visual protection from some of the advances of bustling suburban Charlotte.

At Town Creek Indian Mound in Montgomery County the staff has begun using a new learning center to demonstrate selected native American folkways. The center is an enclosed palisaded area, built of donated cedar logs, in which the staff inaugurated its program of demonstrations and hands-on participatory activities in Indian crafts and technology. The purpose of the center is to emphasize the positive aspects of Indian life, technology, and agriculture. The program will help students understand how Indians valued, viewed, and used their natural world in a responsible manner and related religion and ceremony to daily life. In

mid-April demonstrators led student groups and the general public in cooking over an open hearth; making stone tools; burning a log to make a dugout canoe; creating pottery; using weapons such as bows and arrows, blowdart guns, and spears; working with stone; tanning hides; and starting fire with a wooden bow drill.

Fifteen years ago the Historic Sites Section opened new visitor centers and historic sites at Reed Gold Mine (April 23, 1977) and Duke Homestead (May 21). Fewer than a thousand people attended each opening ceremony. Since then, however, more than 1.1 million people have visited Reed Gold Mine, and more than 405,000 visitors have been to Duke Homestead. Each site has developed into a well-run historic and educational attraction with a variety of things to do and see, as well as special programs throughout the year. In April Reed hosted three special events, one of which was the reopening of the restored ca. 1895 stamp mill. Repair of the mill, once again in operating condition, was a joint project of the site and the local chapter of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, led by John Dixon and Chuck Richards. Duke Homestead holds a series of well-attended special events ranging from seasonal costumed living history to scholarly symposia on tobacco history.

The section cordially invites all readers and other friends to the following events at state historic sites:

June-August	FORT FISHER. Mary Holloway Seasonal Interpreter Program. Guided tours of the fort given by a costumed Civil War interpreter. Wednesdays through Sundays only
June 4-7	DUKE HOMESTEAD. To Work the Land. Costumed demonstrations on an 1870 tobacco farm. Men plant and cultivate heirloom seed varieties while women depict household chores. Special features include farm animals on June 6 and a circuit-riding preacher on June 7. 10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. (June 4-6); 1:00-5:00 (June 7)
June 12-14	CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Celebrating the birthday (June 11) of Dr. Brown. June 12: Annual Maroon and White Ball, sponsored by the N.C. Chapter of the Palmer Alumni Assn. Place to be announced. 9:00 P.M.-1:00 A.M. June 13: African-American Heritage Festival. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. June 14: Grave site ceremonies, 10:30 A.M. Worship service at Bethany United Church of Christ, 11:00 A.M.
June 13	AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Farmer's Day. Home and farm activities of the nineteenth century
Mid-June-late August	ELIZABETH II. Sailors, Sea Chanties, and Salt Pork: A Day Aboard the <i>Elizabeth</i> , 1585. Mariners and colonists present Elizabethan life-styles. Tuesdays through Saturdays, 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. <i>Fee</i>
June 22-26	FORT DOBBS. Cub Scout Day Camp
Summer	HORNE CREEK FARM. Gardening, cultivating crops, cradling wheat

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| July 11-
August 30 | BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Seasonal Living History Program. Interprets the lives of Union and Confederate soldiers in camp and in the field through demonstrations of uniforms, equipment, small arms, and artillery. Weekends only |
| July 11, 12 | SPENCER SHOPS. Railfan Days. Special train rides and displays. Tours of private cars, caboose rides, railroadiana show, and model train layout. <i>Fee</i> |
| July 25 | THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. Barbershop Singing and Ice Cream Social. 1:00-2:00 P.M. |
| July 26 | DUKE HOMESTEAD. Curing Barn Party. Harvesting, curing, and related tobacco activities of the mid-nineteenth century. Refreshments and entertainment. 2:00-4:00 P.M. |

Museum of History

The Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh will be the site for the museum's twenty-year-old "Month of Sundays" education/entertainment series for the last time in June. Museum staff will be closing out the series to begin planning for programs and exhibitions at the new museum building. To commemorate these final presentations in the present location, June's programs will focus on the museum itself—past, present, and future. The following presentations are offered free of charge and begin at 3:00 P.M. unless otherwise indicated:

- | | |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| June 7 | "The One and Only: Frederick Augustus Olds," an illustrated lecture by Harry Warren, Cape Fear Museum, Wilmington. <i>Tentative</i> |
| June 14 | "The New North Carolina Museum of History," an illustrated lecture by John D. Ellington, administrator, North Carolina Museum of History |
| June 21 | "The North Carolina Women's History Exhibition," an illustrated lecture by Dr. Margaret S. Smith, Winston-Salem, coordinator, North Carolina Women's History Project |
| June 28 | "Special Event: Farewell Fanfare." Music, refreshments, ribbon-tying ceremony, behind-the-scenes tours of the current museum. 1:00-5:00 P.M. |

Elizabeth City's Museum of the Albemarle will feature two exhibits in commemoration of the museum's twenty-fifth anniversary. Both exhibits will open to the public on May 30. A lobby display will document the history of the museum from its beginning in 1967 to its becoming North Carolina's first regional history museum in 1979 and on up to the present. "Quilts of the Albemarle" will focus on a variety of quilts spanning 150 years and representing each of the ten counties in the Albemarle region. Many of the quilts have been documented by the North Carolina Quilt Project. The exhibit will feature two quilts from the museum's collection: a crazy quilt made in 1886 by Ida Gordon Lassiter of Gates County and a contemporary "Blackbeard" quilt made by Annie Lawson of Chowan County. The quilt exhibit will remain on display through October 18, 1992.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

This year's annual Fourth of July celebration and parade will focus on Raleigh's bicentennial observance. The parade will begin at 10:00 A.M. Additional activities on the Fourth will include performances by various groups, including the Red Clay Ramblers and the 82nd Airborne Chorus, and parachute drops in the vicinity. Food and craft vendors will be set up around Union Square. Admission is free.

On the remaining Saturdays in July living history performances will be presented at the State Capitol. Actors portraying characters from 1865 will give six performances each day. Reservations are required. For additional information concerning these events, telephone (919) 733-4994.

Tryon Palace

The visitor center at Tryon Palace is currently hosting a new exhibit titled "Setting the Gentleman's Table." The exhibit, researched and prepared by Shirley F. Willis, the palace's historic foods interpreter, with the assistance of curator of collections John B. Green III and curator of interpretation Hilarie M. Hicks, focuses on the "art" of preparing and presenting a typical gentleman's meal in the eighteenth century. Among a number of artifacts on display are several books on cookery and period utensils, as well as a small table correctly set for a gentleman's meal. The exhibit will remain on display through August. Admission is free.

Staff Notes

Catherine W. Brown was hired February 1 as a records processing assistant IV in the Technical Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section. The position is funded by a grant for the North Carolina Newspaper Project made available by the National Endowment for the Humanities.

The Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section added two new members to its ranks in March. Melinda C. Wall joined the section's Survey and Planning Branch as a preservation planner on March 2. Scott Power began work as a preservation specialist in the Division of Archives and History's Eastern Office in Greenville on March 16. Jim L. Sumner, a researcher for the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, was a guest on a Durham radio station talk show on February 18; he discussed his book *A History of Sports in North Carolina*, published by the Division of Archives and History. Sumner is serving as editor of the *Minor League History Journal*, a new publication of the Society for American Baseball Research. In addition, he contributed two articles to the publication's premier issue, published in January, 1992.

The Gustavus Myers Center for the Study of Human Rights has named *Race, Class, and Politics in Southern History: Essays in Honor of Robert F. Durden* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1989), an outstanding book on the subject of human rights for 1991. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Historical Publications Section, served as coeditor (with Paul D. Escott and Charles L. Flynn, Jr.) of the prize-winning book. *The Encyclopedia of African-American Civil Rights from Emancipation to the Present*, edited by Charles D. Lowery and John F. Marszalek and recently published by Greenwood Press of Westport, Connecticut, includes

an entry on North Carolina governor Daniel L. Russell written by Dr. Crow. E. T. Malone, Jr., editor I with the Historical Publications Section, resigned effective January 31. Ann W. Little, an editorial assistant in the section's Civil War Roster Branch, was promoted to editor I effective March 1.

In the Historic Sites Section John Tackett has been promoted to assistant manager at Duke Homestead. David Scofield has received a similar promotion at Horne Creek Farm. The section's Interpretations Branch has three new employees: Julia Bledsoe, assistant curator of collections; Duane Creech, exhibits designer; and Rick Jackson, audiovisual systems designer.

Dr. Sally Patterson began work March 1 as curator of folklife in the Curation Branch of the North Carolina Museum of History. On March 25 she presented a paper titled "The New Southerners" at "The Invisible South" lecture series hosted by the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. At a meeting of the National Council on Public History held March 14 in Columbia, South Carolina, Charles E. Flowers read a paper titled "Public History and Research in Women's History: What Difference Has It Made?" Dr. Margaret Supplee Smith of Winston-Salem, director of the North Carolina Women's History Project, was coauthor of the paper along with Flowers. Stephen Evans and Mary Ann Finch recently joined the staff of the museum's Education and Interpretation Branch—Evans as an editorial assistant and Finch as a clerk-typist IV. On February 17 Valerie Jones and Doris McLean Bates attended the North Carolina Social Studies Conference in Charlotte, where they presented a workshop titled "History beyond the Textbooks."

Tryon Palace assistant horticulturist Susan K. Ferguson presented two workshops at Cheekwood Botanical Gardens and Fine Arts Center in Tennessee on February 14; the presentations dealt with styles and techniques in period flower arranging. In early March Tryon Palace administrator Kay P. Williams served on the resource team for the Main Street Revitalization Project for North Myrtle Beach. Hilarie M. Hicks, curator of interpretation at Tryon Palace, was a featured speaker at "How We Tell Our Story: An Interpretation Development Workshop," held March 25-26 in Mitchell, Indiana. The National Trust for Historic Preservation cosponsored the conclave.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of December, 1991, and January and February, 1992, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 153 accession entries. Original records were accessioned from Henderson County. The Archives received security microfilm of records for the counties of Cleveland, Currituck, Dare, Edgecombe, Franklin, Greene, Guilford, Johnston, Lee, McDowell, Nash, Orange, Pasquotank, Pender, Pitt, Transylvania, Tyrrell, Union, and Vance and for the municipalities of Aberdeen, Aurora, Brevard, Gastonia, Kinston, and Raeford.

The following state agency records were accessioned: Adjutant General, North Carolina Army National Guard, 1 volume; Cultural Resources, Arts Division, State Library Division, and USS *North Carolina* Battleship Commission Division, 88.2 cubic feet; Education, Auditing and Accounting Division, Board of Governors Division, Controller's Office Division, and Public Instruction Division, 194 cubic feet; Environment, Health, and Natural Resources, Division of Marine

Fisheries, 7 binders of slides; Governor's Office, Office of Citizen Affairs, Office of Legal Counsel, and Press Office, 35 cubic feet; and Secretary of State, Land Grant Office, 15 reels.

Added to the private manuscript collection were the Roger C. Kiser Papers, the John Isaac Brown Papers, the Paul Kelly Papers, the Lewis C. and Susan Emily Southall Lawrence Letters, the Josiah Maulsby Papers, the Grace J. Rohrer Papers, the Scotland County Collection, microfilm of the Bryan Grimes Papers and the Senator and Mrs. Terry Sanford Scrapbooks, and an addition to the James McPherson Templeton Papers. The following groups deposited organization records in the State Archives: the International Association of Industrial Accident Boards and Commissions; the North Carolina Alliance for Health, Physical Education, Recreation, and Dance; the North Carolina Public Health Association; the Sir Walter Cabinet; and the Society of North Carolina Archivists. Among additional accessions were Bible records from 3 family Bibles, 4 additions to the Iconographic/Audiovisual Collection, and 1 addition to the Vault Collection.

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

Ellen G. Gartrell, associate librarian, Manuscript Department, William R. Perkins Library, addressed the spring meeting of the Society of North Carolina Archivists in Pinehurst on March 13. Her topic was "Advertising History Collections at Duke: Documentation and Use."

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Kristin S. Bailey addressed the annual convention of the American Historical Association, which met at Chicago in December, 1991; "A 'Blueprint for Victory': Defense Public Housing" was the title of her address. "The Influence of German Architecture on Bhubaneswar, the Capital of Orissa" was the title of a paper read by Ravi Kalia at the Southeast Regional Conference of the Association for Asian Studies, which took place January 17, 1992, in Athens, Georgia. Larry E. Cable participated in a workshop on the technology of low-intensity conflict hosted by the Rand Corporation in Santa Monica, California, in February, 1992. Alan D. Watson is the author of *Wilmington: Port of North Carolina*, published by the University of South Carolina Press in December, 1991. Walser H. Allen is the new chairman of the Constitution and Bylaws Committee of the Association of Historians in North Carolina.

Western Carolina University

Dr. Curtis W. Wood attended a faculty development institute presented by the National Collegiate Honors Council in Charleston, South Carolina, in February. Dr. William L. Anderson served as commentator for a session on Cherokee and Creek warfare at a meeting of the Society for Military History, which took place March 14 in Omaha, Nebraska. In Asheville on March 21 Drs. Wood and Anderson and Dr. John L. Bell, Jr., served as conveners for sessions of a meeting of the Appalachian Studies Conference.

Winston-Salem State University

Dr. Lenwood G. Davis is the compiler of *Daddy Grace: An Annotated Bibliography* (Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 1992), believed to be the first and only such work on Charles Emmanuel (Sweet Daddy) Grace, a major cult leader in the United States from 1940 to 1960 who claimed millions of followers.

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Members of the Chapel Hill Historical Society made a bus tour of historic sites in Chatham, Lee, Harnett, Cumberland, Bladen, Sampson, and Johnston counties on April 23. Roger Foushee of Chapel Hill, a founder and longtime member of the society, was guest speaker at the April 5 meeting. His topic was "Old Orange County, 1752-1772."

High Point Museum

The museum recently hosted "A Sterling Silver Anniversary," a special exhibition of more than 300 pieces of sterling silver produced during every decade since the late 1700s. Of particular interest were three spoons made by Boston silversmith and patriot Paul Revere. On April 14 the museum hosted a presentation by local historian Robert Hicks, who discussed the history of the High Point Furniture Market.

Hillsborough Historical Society

Michael Hill, a member of the Division of Archives and History's Research Branch, was guest speaker at the society's April 16 meeting. He outlined the background and scope of the state's highway historical marker program.

Historical Society of North Carolina

The Historical Society of North Carolina met at Wake Forest University on April 10. The afternoon session included papers by Drs. Jeffrey J. Crow and Raymond Gavins. Their topics, respectively, were "Progressive Paradox: North Carolina in the Age of Jim Crow" and "The NAACP in North Carolina in the Age of Jim Crow." The evening portion of the program, held at the historic Bethabara Moravian Church, featured a paper titled "'Crop That Never Failed': Dried Blackberries in Post-Civil War North Carolina," by Dr. J. Edwin Hendricks.

New Bern Historical Society

Guest speakers at recent meetings of the society include (March 12) Dr. Joe Carraway of Greenville, South Carolina, a professor of English and history, who discussed the life and career of Confederate general Nathan Bedford Forrest; Mary Barden of New Bern, whose topic (April 9) was "Memories of New Bern—Oral History"; and John R. Barden, chief curator of the Collections Branch of Tryon Palace Restoration, whose May 14 lecture was titled "Governor Tryon and the Development of Tryon Palace."

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Dr. Gordon is project director for the Historical Documents Study, supported by the National Historical Publications and Records Commission in cooperation with the American Council of Learned Societies, and author of *Using the Nation's Documentary Heritage: The Report of the Historical Documents Study* (Washington, D.C.: National Historical Publications and Records Commission, 1992). The following article is based on a paper read by Dr. Gordon at a staff meeting of the Division of Archives and History on December 9, 1991.

A National Study on the Uses of Historical Documents: An Inside Story

Ann D. Gordon

The Historical Documents Study was initiated to provide historical agencies with information about current uses of the historical record and the needs of its users. Specifically, the National Historical Publications and Records Commission (NHPRC) funded the study to inform its decisions about awarding grants for the publication and preservation of the nation's historical documents. Commission staff obtained the cooperation of the American Council of Learned Societies in conducting the work.¹

The study's starting point was the historical documents. Turning in one direction, the study posed questions about users of evidence. Who needs to document the past and why? What kinds of problems do potential users bring to sources? And how do they find the evidence they need? Turning in another direction, the study posed questions about the people responsible for the evidence and its availability. How well do the people with that responsibility understand the needs of researchers? How effectively are their practices meeting those needs? In yet another direction, the study paid heed to those who are training people to find and use evidence. Are the skills to retrieve and use evidence taught well and often enough to meet the needs of all users of historical records?

What made these questions pertinent in 1991? I would argue that they came to attention because historical study needs to catch up with change. First, there is change wrought by the explosion in demand for historical information: the largest-ever population of historians trained professionally to research; the proliferation of historic sites and museums; the popular interest in history, which makes such facilities feasible; the emergence of history and genealogy as major hobbies of literate people; and the need for historical knowledge of specific sites as a means of understanding the environment. No systems of training or retrieval can now operate simply on the model of service to a small cadre of gentlemen scholars or administrators.

¹ Copies of the study's final report, *Using the Nation's Documentary Heritage*, may be obtained by writing: Historical Documents Study Report, NHPRC (NP), Room 607, National Archives Building, Washington, D.C. 20408.

Second, the definition of evidence and the conduct of a search have changed. Not only have new researchers posing new questions tilted demand for certain sources, but scholars also have widened their lenses to look for information in new places. They look beyond the documentation of politics and intellectuals and beyond verbal records. An alert issued by the libraries of Harvard University noted "increased use of different forms of research materials," including photographs and motion picture film, popular literature, advertising, and "virtually anything else that might reflect the attitudes, activities, and culture of society."² In other words, those who study the past, whatever their reasons, are expecting retrieval of almost everything, while at the same time the amount of information is multiplying.

Third, there has been change in the standards and delivery systems for information. Access to information through computer networks that locate and describe sources is the most obvious and revolutionary aspect of the phenomenon. But even before computer networks came on the scene, attitudes toward information had begun to change. It is only since 1961 that historians have had general, national guides to manuscript sources in the United States.³ That is, about thirty years ago, the nation entered an age in which it was possible to learn somewhat systematically where to turn for sources useful to selected topics. The computer has magnified this trend toward better information about information. Complementing the computer and the national and regional networks created through its use, systems of interlibrary loan and increased use of documentary editions and microfilms to reproduce sources together laid a foundation for decentralized, national access to pertinent evidence.

The study unequivocally affirms the demand for historical sources. Through a national survey it found active researchers, pursuing large quantities of sources at many sites.⁴ Although the associations sampled embrace only a portion of all existing diversity in research, the data describe a group with varied backgrounds and needs. The sample breaks down nearly evenly between people who attended graduate school for historical course work and those who did not. The non-student portion of the sample breaks nearly evenly between people whose research serves avocational and occupational purposes. Evidencing more variety, the occupations represented in the sample go beyond that of academic historian. Although half of the professional respondents teach in higher education, one fifth of them are engaged in free-lance research or writing, and 15 percent hold jobs as staff in historical museums or agencies.

Their experiences are current. Most respondents could single out a recent project they had worked on within the last three years. They had presented their

² Lawrence Dowler, "Conference on Research Trends and Library Resources," *Harvard Library Bulletin*, new series, 1 (Summer 1990): 5-6.

³ In that year Philip Hamer published *A Guide to Archives and Manuscripts in the United States*, and one year later the first volume of the *National Union Catalogue of Manuscript Collections* appeared. Publication of a national guide to photocopied sources, including microfilm, by Richard Hale, likewise occurred in 1961.

⁴ Findings are based on a survey of researchers identified by random selection from membership lists of the American Association for State and Local History, the American Society for Legal History, the National Council on Public History, the National Genealogical Society, and the Organization of American Historians. Of 2,225 questionnaires mailed out, 1,394 came back as valid responses. By industry standards this translates into a strong response rate of 69.5 percent.

results by every means imaginable: family notes that a son might someday want to publish, reports for the CIA, legal briefs and procedural guidelines, and reenactments of the lives of famous people buried in an old cemetery. Between extremes, researchers prepared more predictable formats: family histories, monographs, journal articles, dissertations, and all the work of historic site personnel.

Researchers relied most of all upon a core of sources long recognized as history's basic material: newspapers, government documents, and manuscripts or records from the private sector. Eighty-nine percent of the group used newspapers, 90 percent consulted government records, and 91 percent used private-sector records and manuscripts; and they generally rated those types of sources as indispensable to the conduct of their work.

To the core sources, researchers added other varieties of evidence—not to the exclusion of the basic material but to supplement it. Take maps, for example. Nearly every group—local and legal historians, diplomatic historians, and genealogists—indeed, 77 percent of all respondents, made *some* use of maps. Such lesser percentages can add up to heavy demand in the map room.

Although these researchers visited an average of four types of repositories to gain access to sources for one project, they relied too on sources they could consult near at hand. Only 7 percent of all the respondents did *not* use microfilm. Most frequently they cited use of films of newspapers, government records, census data, and manuscripts. Furthermore, they reported remarkable use of documentary editions. Thirty percent of all respondents indicated specific editions of documents to which they had turned for information. To put those numbers in context, use of just those editions funded by the NHPRC rivaled and in some groups exceeded use of all presidential libraries.

Although the foregoing items are but cursory examples of the study's findings concerning demand for historical sources, they suggest the high degree of activity and variety found. Findings also point to researchers' needs, and those in turn suggest what people in funding agencies, membership associations, and educational institutions can do to improve the quality of answers people will find from historical records. The essence of recommendations to historical agencies can be summed up in two words: education and outreach.

The study concludes that insufficient education about searching for and using the historical record is available and urges people not only to revise classroom instruction at all levels but also to improve continuing education. Because fields of inquiry and tools of research change, researchers need opportunities to learn new, and hone old, skills for the location and use of evidence. Already archives are an important site for continuing education, whether or not archivists realize their role as instructors. Researchers credit reference librarians and reference archivists as primary instructors in the skills for locating sources, over and above their role as invaluable "human finding aids" to the sources. Institutions can experiment to find the best methods for delivering that instruction. Except among genealogists, most respondents had not attended research workshops or institutes. Researchers may prefer individual assistance, but from the viewpoint of archives, personal service is often an inefficient educational system.

By outreach is meant the many ways information and sources are disseminated beyond a single site. No amount of on-line access, interlibrary loan, or distribu-

tion of sources and finding aids is too much for this population of researchers. It is striking that only about one third of the respondents launched their recent project from a major research library. Local historical societies and local public libraries together serve a larger proportion of the group. Genealogists make up a sizeable number of the people who cited smaller libraries as their starting points, but even if they are removed and only the historians are considered, the percentage starting out at major research libraries is still below 50 percent. It is also below 50 percent for people who conduct their research for occupational purposes.

Add to that what the study learned about travel. In one part of the questionnaire the item "inability to travel to sources" appeared in a list of problems that might obstruct access to sources. The list ranged from sources in a foreign language or under government security classification to documents in private hands or otherwise inaccessible because of lack of arrangement and description. Travel overwhelmed everything else.

These researchers travel, but most of them pay the costs out of their own pockets. Of course, the hobbyists do—99 percent of them. But so do professors and graduate students. So do people who work in historical agencies and museums. The only group receiving significant support from their employers are government employees, but they travel less than any other group.

The vision inherent in national networks of bibliographic control—that one can learn about pertinent information regardless of where one resides or works—has enormous implications for researchers. Its current stage may indeed be the *sine qua non* for the explosion of historical inquiry. But nowhere is the vision fully realized, and researchers need institutions to extend their efforts to standardize descriptions of all kind of sources and maximize access to that information. Ultimately they need descriptive networks to be matched by networks that permit sources themselves to be circulated. The rudiments exist in interlibrary loan systems, though attention needs to be paid to the agreements among libraries and what they mean for someone borrowing through small, local libraries. In that lending network researchers need microfilms, edited documents, and guides to collections—perhaps even the original manuscripts themselves.

Enhanced use of the nation's documentary heritage, built on a foundation of expanded distribution of information and sources, requires enormous resources as well as cooperation among people with diverse personal and professional reasons for believing that the records of history are a national treasure. Here's the rub. Resources are scarce, and cooperation is scarcer. The "historical community" is, thus far, fictive. It can be defined, it can be peopled in conversation with real characters performing actual jobs and pursuing hobbies in real time. But its commonality is an assertion relevant for analytical purposes yet difficult to realize in the flesh and blood of politics and policy. An anthropologist might profitably examine the incompatible hierarchies and ranking systems that keep the historical community divided against itself.

For a description of elements of the community, imagine a circus with its many rings. In the center ring can be found the tangled relationships between "serious researchers" and genealogists, surely the biggest (but not the only) rift among

researchers themselves. At a meeting of the Joint Committee on Historians and Archivists a year ago, when representatives of historical and archival associations presumed to redesign the study, I was informed that "genealogists certainly did not belong in the sample. That was not serious research."

It does not make political sense to dismiss genealogists from the historical community and then complain about a lack of public support for preserving sources. To their credit, it was genealogists most of all who used extra space on the questionnaire to write about specific examples of endangered sources and about the need for governmental commitment to preserve all historical resources.

Swing the spotlight over to the ring in which academics, on the one hand, and librarians or archivists, on the other, play tug-of-war about instructional responsibility for students. The two sides have grown gray-haired in this game. Judging by transcripts of interviews conducted by Walter Rundell in the 1960s while he prepared for the NHPRC his study on academic training for historical research, that tension surfaced in one form or another at every institution he visited.⁵ Within the last year, while I visited a college whose foundation course for history majors has won attention for instructional collaboration between librarians and history faculty, I was scurried into the library, apart from historians, to be told of similar tensions. Faculty will cooperate with librarians on this, a departmental course that none of them "owns," but not on their other courses. "It's as though we couldn't be trusted to offer useful assistance in a course in their specialties," I was told.

Nearby, archivists snipe at educators and distance themselves from historians. Criticism of research training has been a theme in archival writing for twenty-five years. Faculty take the blame for what archivists regard as underutilization of their resources. Students are not taught to use archives, and that's why no one uses archives, runs a standard complaint. Carving out their own special area, archivists have reasoned that since they meet needs more varied than those of historians, they need no longer study history.

In another ring archivists and "users" face off. Archivists bring a special snarl to the word "users," a little scornful twist to the sound. In a fit of pique recently, an archivist on the advisory group said: "Ann, no one cares about that issue. That was only the historians talking that way." Archivists, when in this mood, would have it that researchers avoid guides, underuse archives, and select only the simplest evidence. But, from the other side, researchers retort: "Can't something be done about archivists who majored in 'how to obstruct research'?"

In another ring archivists and librarians perpetually file for divorce. Their contest may have legitimate roots in each profession, but its conduct can jeopardize service to people who need information. At a recent meeting designed to inform alumnae about needs of a college library, I listened to the acting librarian, who happened to be, as well, the rare books librarian, diminish needs of the college archives and major manuscript collection in preference for the library in general and rare books in particular.

⁵ Walter Rundell, Jr., *In Pursuit of American History* (Norman, Oklahoma: University of Oklahoma Press, 1970). Rundell's working files make up the Walter Rundell Collection, State Historical Society of Wisconsin.

In another ring, archivists and documentary editors squabble over pots of money. Their work bears some similarities, through editors identify with and set their standards by historical scholars more than archivists. Archivists prefer to stress what is similar, arguing that the costs of scholarly editing are out of line with archival practices for collecting, arranging, and describing sources. As a former documentary editor conducting the Historical Documents Study, I can attest that contestants in that ring no longer feel constrained to be polite. Conflict surfaces where resources are particularly tight and the quarters are close, such as within the NHPRC at this moment.

Differences over museums and exhibits probably cannot be confined to one ring of this circus because two camps seem to talk right past each other without engaging. A new breed of academic historian, concerned with the public, reviews exhibits from a safe distance, while museum professionals plead with academics to help them document their collections and otherwise recognize museums as part of the universe of historical sources.

The report of the Historical Documents Study makes a plea for all of these groups. "Questions surrounding the creation, preservation, and use of [the historical] record are of national concern" and worthy of public support, it states. The uses of historical evidence documented in the study warrant rhetorical flourishes. The demand on libraries, archives, museums, editors, and publishers justifies strong arguments for applying resources to the preservation and availability of a great national heritage. The report can assert the common ground among all parties in the community of history. "Historical sources," the report states, "are the foundation of understanding the past, and their availability to the public requires the combined attention of the people who use the sources, record creators, and record keepers." But no report alone can turn this complex community outward and cause it to work in more concerted fashion to improve its share of the nation's resources. Yet, that is precisely what users of the nation's documentary heritage require.

Additions to the National Register (Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)



The Scuppernong River Bridge (left), erected in 1926, spans the Scuppernong River west of Columbia (Tyrrell County). The structure is not only North Carolina's oldest drawbridge but is also the state's only remaining manually operated truss swing-span bridge on its original site. It is a distinctive reminder of North Carolina's Good Roads Movement of the 1920s. The (former) Nebel Knitting Mill (right), constructed in Charlotte (Mecklenburg County) in 1927 and expanded in 1929, is a handsome example of post-World War I vernacular industrial architecture in Charlotte and the city's largest and most architecturally impressive and intact factory devoted specifically to the locally important hosiery industry.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

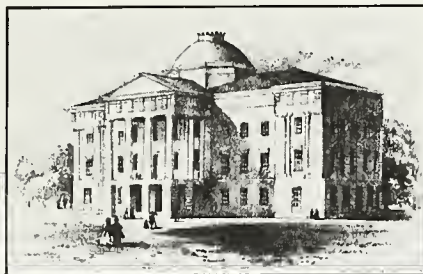
Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh,
North Carolina 27601-2807.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

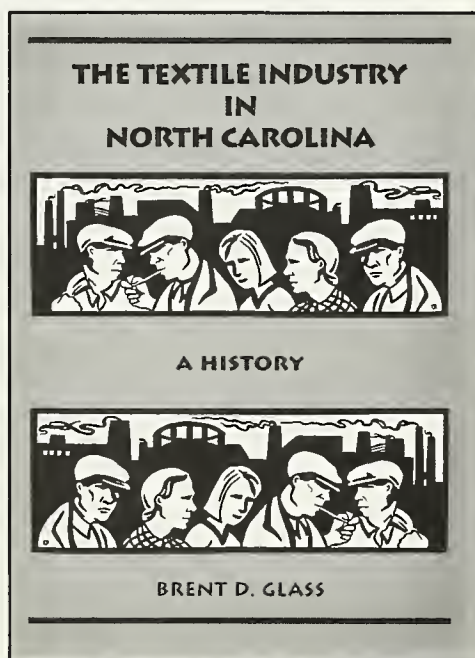
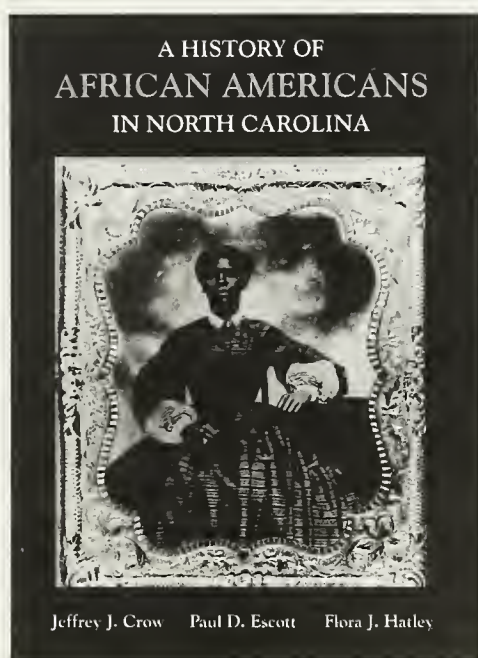
VOLUME XL, NUMBER 4

JULY, 1992

Two Major New Books from Archives and History

The Division of Archives and History recently issued two major new publications—one that explores the history of North Carolina's African-American citizens and one that examines the state's important textile industry. Both works are projects of long-term scholarship, and both fill important gaps in the historical record.

For many years the Division of Archives and History has recognized the need to publish a survey of the history of black North Carolinians. In the words of William S. Price, Jr., director of the division, the publication of *A History of African Americans in North Carolina* marks "a particularly satisfying occasion." For the past two decades the division has focused special attention on the history of African Americans through museum exhibits, historic sites, symposia, various finding aids and research projects—and now this book.



The Division of Archives and History recently published *A History of African Americans in North Carolina*, by Jeffrey J. Crow, Paul D. Escott, and Flora J. Hatley, and *The Textile Industry in North Carolina: A History*, by Brent D. Glass. Both volumes fill important gaps in the state's historical record. The front covers of the new publications are shown above. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

JAN 28 1993

N.C. STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

Three North Carolina historians combined efforts to write the volume. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Historical Publications Section, contributed chapters 1-3 on the black experience prior to 1800 plus chapter 7 on black life in the age of segregation. Dr. Paul D. Escott, Reynolds Professor of History at Wake Forest University, wrote chapters 4-6 on antebellum slavery, Civil War and Reconstruction, and the post-Reconstruction era. Finally, Flora J. Hatley, former black history coordinator for the division and now an instructor at North Carolina Central University, prepared chapters 8-9 on desegregation and the civil rights movement.

The ca. 220-page book, fully indexed, features ninety pictures and illustrations, many published for the first time. A list of suggested readings is also included for those who wish to delve more deeply into particular subjects. The authors' work rests on the best of the secondary literature written about black North Carolinians, as well as on their own research into untapped or underutilized primary sources.



Black railroad section gang making repairs to track, probably in Chatham County. Railroad laborer was one of only a handful of occupations open to blacks in North Carolina in the early years of the twentieth century. Photograph (1911) by C. Horton Poe, Moncure; original print owned by H. T. Eddins, Durham, and supplied by North Carolina Collection, Wilson Library, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Black-owned and -operated barbershop in Oxford, 1939. The shop represented an increasingly visible—and politically active—black middle class that emerged in North Carolina during the “New Negro” movement of the 1920s. Photograph from [Howard W.] Odum Subregional Photo Study, Southern Historical Collection, Wilson Library, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.



The book explores such topics as black life and labor in North Carolina before the Civil War; blacks' attitudes toward slavery and slaveholders; blacks' participation in the Revolution and in the politics of Reconstruction and its aftermath; black efforts to build their families and communities through religion and fraternal orders; black economic patterns in agriculture, industry, and business; black efforts to surmount disfranchisement and segregation; and the impact of the civil rights movement on the state and its institutions. The volume should serve as a foundation for future studies of the state's African-American heritage. It sells for \$10.00, plus \$2.00 for shipping and handling.

The Textile Industry in North Carolina: A History, by Brent D. Glass, is a survey of one of the state's most important traditional industries—from its roots in the spinning wheels and hand looms of the colonial and Revolutionary periods through the massive buy-outs, consolidations, and plant closings of the 1980s. The author, presently director of the Pennsylvania Historical and Museum Commission, is a former section chief for the North Carolina Division of Archives and History and an expert in the field of American industrial history. He is the author of *North Carolina: An Inventory of Historic Engineering and Industrial Sites* (Raleigh: Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources and the Historic American Engineering Record, National Park Service, 1975).

Several major themes run through the author's study of North Carolina's early and enduring association with the textile industry. The state's piedmont region, laced with an abundance of swiftly flowing rivers and creeks, was particularly suited to host the formative attempts by early industrialists to install a "native industry" where none had existed previously. Those ample watercourses, relatively easily harnessed, powered waterwheels, driveshafts, and belting—and, subsequently, turbines. In addition, the piedmont was equipped with at least adequate transportation facilities, enabling raw materials to reach manufacturing sites and finished products to reach railheads and ports. Most important of all, however, was a ready and able labor supply arising from an expanding population in the process of departing farms and relocating in or near burgeoning cities and towns.



Employees of Greensboro's Proximity Manufacturing Company at a pre-World War I company-sponsored Fourth of July picnic. Photograph courtesy Cone Mills Corporation, Greensboro.

Other important aspects of the textile industry were the traditional trappings of paternalism exhibited by mill owners toward their employees and the sense of "family" shared by mill workers, who not only worked together but lived together in tightly knit "mill villages." A darker side of this relationship included a high degree of child labor, low wages, the virtual exclusion of minorities from mill employment until the 1960s, and widespread poverty among unskilled laborers.

The 119-page book includes more than fifty illustrations, a bibliography, and an index. It is available at a cost of \$6.00, plus \$2.00 for shipping and handling. To order either *A History of African Americans in North Carolina* or *The Textile Industry in North Carolina*, write to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807.

Junior Historians Gather in Raleigh for Awards Day 1992

More than 550 junior historians from throughout North Carolina gathered at Peace College in Raleigh, May 21-22, for the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's Awards Day 1992. Students from thirty-one clubs entered a total of eighty-one projects in the annual contest to compete for elementary, regular, and special-achievement awards in art, literary, and media categories. The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association has sponsored the annual competition since 1962.

On the evening of May 21 Patricia Phillips of the Division of Archives and History's Museum of History Section; Robin Stancill and Tim Simmons of the division's Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section; Harold Webb of Greensboro's Charlotte Hawkins Brown Foundation; Claudia Brown, representing the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina; Judi Hinton of the North Carolina Genealogical Society; and John Lee Bumgarner, representing the North Carolina Society, Sons of the American Revolution, announced the respective winners of the Artifact Search Contest, the North Carolina Historic Architecture Photography Contest Award, the Afro-American History Award, the Youth Preservation Award, the Genealogy Award, and the American Revolution Essay Contest.



Winners of the Special Achievement Award in group art were the Eagle Express Junior Historians (top) of C. C. Erwin Middle School, Salisbury; winners of the elementary award in group art were members of WHY? (What Happened Yesterday?) of Trent Park School, New Bern, which also won the inaugural Chapter of the Year Award.

On the morning of May 22 the junior historians attended a folk music festival in lieu of the customary workshops on various topics of historical interest. Responding to popular demand, association advisers, who had enthusiastically participated in such a festival in 1986, reprised the musical event.

The Badgett Sisters, winners of the North Carolina Folk Heritage Award in 1990, opened the festival with a cappella spirituals and gospel hymns. A. C. Overton and Lauchlin Shaw, accompanied by Wayne Martin on guitar, followed with a presentation of songs from the country string-band tradition. Overton and Shaw are 1991 recipients of North Carolina Folk Heritage awards. A presentation by Algeia Mae Hinton (also a 1991 Folk Heritage Award winner) included guitar playing, singing, and buck dancing; Ms. Hinton's son, Willette Hinton, accompanied her. The United Tribes Dancers and Singers concluded the festival with traditional native American dance, fancy dance, and sign-language presentations. Folklorist Dr. Glenn Hinson served as master of ceremonies. The North Carolina Museum of History Associates underwrote the festival and Awards Day program.

Following the festival and lunch, the city of Raleigh graciously sponsored an ice cream party in honor of the 1992 bicentennial of the capital city. In a brief address to the group, Raleigh Mayor Avery C. Upchurch discussed the city's commemoration of the bicentennial.

Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, represented the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association in announcing the winners of the Christopher Columbus Essay Contest and the Christopher Crittenden State History Quiz, as well as the recipients of the literary, art,



Janet White, a member of the Oakboro Junior Historian Club at Oakboro Elementary School, Oakboro (Stanly County), was the winner of the Christopher Crittenden State History Quiz in the elementary division. Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, presented a certificate of recognition to the smiling winner.

and media contests. The inaugural Chapter of the Year Award went to WHY? (What Happened Yesterday?) of Trent Park School, New Bern. Named as Rookies Chapter of the Year were the Yadkinville Middle Tar Heel Junior Historians, Yadkinville Middle School, Yadkinville. Cille Griffith of Trent Park School was named Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Adviser of the Year for 1992. Ms. Griffith has served as a junior historian adviser since 1989. A complete listing of award winners will appear in the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's newsletter *Crossroads*.



Named as the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's Adviser of the Year for 1992 was Cille Griffith of Trent Park School, New Bern, here being embraced by a host of well-wishing students. Ms. Griffith has served as a junior historian adviser since 1989.

New Highway Historical Markers Approved

At meetings on November 22, 1991, and May 1, 1992, the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee approved the following new markers: WHITE LAKE CCC CAMP, Bladen County; WASHINGTON'S SOUTHERN TOUR, Caswell County; CHERRY POINT, Craven County; CAPE FEAR BAPTIST CHURCH, Cumberland County; JOHN MERRICK, Durham County; NORTH CAROLINA ORTHOPEDIC HOSPITAL, Gaston County; CARL SANDBURG, Henderson County; MEHERRIN TOWN, Hertford County; CONFEDERATE BREASTWORKS, JAMES BENSON DUDLEY, and NORTH CAROLINA SHIPBUILDING CO., New Hanover County; JOHN COLTRANE, Richmond County; MORATOCK FURNACE, Stokes County; "WALTON WAR," Transylvania County; DAVIE'S ATTACK, Union County; CHARLES N. HUNTER and WILLIAM POLK, Wake County; and JOHN H. KERR, Warren County. Dedication and unveiling ceremonies have been held for twelve markers in recent months.

Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey has appointed two new members to five-year terms on the Marker Advisory Committee. They are Dr. William E. King of Duke University and Dr. Lenwood G. Davis of Winston-Salem State University.

Expert on Regional Studies Addresses Staff of A&H

On May 11 Dr. John Alexander Williams, professor of history and director of the Center for Appalachian Studies at Appalachian State University, addressed the staff of the Division of Archives and History. Dr. Williams, who titled his address "Appalachia and Carpathia: Commonalities in Regional Studies," drew upon his recent experiences as a consultant in eastern Europe and his career research interest in the Appalachian mountains. The widely separated regions of Appalachia and Carpathia share more than mountains: there are many cultural similarities born out of isolation, farming techniques, mining, and others. One immediate pressing concern in both regions is the adverse impact of acid rain.



Dr. John Alexander Williams (*right*), professor of history and director of the Center for Appalachian Studies at Appalachian State University, addressed the staff of the Division of Archives and History on May 11. Shown with Dr. Williams at the conclusion of his address is Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the division.

“Detective” Scholars Gather in New Bern to Investigate Past

Thanks to an eighteenth-century Venezuelan traveler, twentieth-century “history detectives” have embarked upon a journey into the past: the world of North Carolina royal governor William Tryon. Serving as the scholars’ road maps are two documents recently discovered by staff researchers at Tryon Palace Historic Sites and Gardens in New Bern. The documents consist of a four-page manuscript that describes in detail the government house and gardens constructed for Tryon between 1767 and 1770 and an accompanying plan of the house and gardens. Architect John Hawks created both documents in 1783 and gave them to Venezuelan diplomat Francisco de Miranda, in whose papers, presently in custody of the Academia Nacional de la Historie in Caracas, they reside.

The documents represent the most significant research find for Tryon Palace in more than thirty years. They provide a great deal of new information concerning architectural details and the purposes for which a number of rooms were used. They shed new light on uses originally made of the service areas such as the stable and kitchen wings and the cellars. The plan depicts a palace grounds that varies considerably from the Colonial Revival gardens laid out during the reconstruction of Tryon Palace in the 1950s.

In early May a group of noted historians, architectural historians, and Tryon Palace staff members gathered in New Bern to examine the significant new information recently discovered in Venezuela. The group, which dubbed itself the “Miranda Society,” set for itself the goals of introducing the new information to the scholarly community and developing a research strategy aimed at discovering additional information relating to the original construction of the palace and its grounds.

Invited “Miranda Society” participants included Catherine W. Bishir, Jeffrey J. Crow, and Peter B. Sandbeck of the Division of Archives and History; Liza Gusler, Betty Leviner, Carl Lounsbury, and Mark R. Wenger of the Colonial Williamsburg Foundation; and Greg Sekula of the Planning and Community Development Office, city of New Bern. Tryon Palace staff members who participated included John R. Barden, historian; Tony Dove, horticulturist; John B. Green III, curator of collections; Hilary M. Hicks, curator of interpretation; and Kay P. Williams, administrator.

The research team made several significant recommendations for future inquiry, including a new study of the archaeological artifacts recovered from the palace site since the 1950s; an analysis of the professional writings of French cartographer Claude Joseph Sauthier, who accompanied Governor Tryon to North Carolina and who may have been the author of the map and drawings in question; and a study of the British architect Stiff Leadbeater, master and teacher of John Hawks. Although most of Governor Tryon's papers were destroyed in a 1773 fire, the researchers also expressed the hope that a study of Tryon's households in New York and England might yield additional pertinent information.

New Pictorial History of Executive Mansion Now for Sale

The Executive Mansion Fine Arts Committee and the Executive Mansion Fund, Inc., have published *North Carolina's Executive Mansion: The First Hundred Years*, by William Bushong. The 190-page hardbound volume begins with three forewords, one written by Governor and Mrs. James G. Martin. The volume's five chapters treat the following topics: the executive residences of North Carolina, 1663-1890; the design and construction of the present Executive Mansion; the building as a North Carolina political and social institution; the mansion in the late twentieth century; and a room-by-room pictorial tour of the house and gardens written by Betty M. Baker, Marie Sharpe Ham, and Nancy O'Dowd. The book concludes with notes, appendixes, a selected bibliography, illustration and photography credits, and an index. It is profusely illustrated with color and black-and-white photographs.

An initial printing of 5,000 copies of the volume is for sale at a cost of \$35.00 per copy at the Capital Area Visitor Center or the Executive Mansion curator's office, both located at 301 North Blount Street in downtown Raleigh. Copies also can be ordered by mail at a cost of \$40.00 each (\$35.00 plus \$5.00 for postage and handling). To order the book by mail, write to the Executive Mansion Curator's Office, 301 North Blount Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-1007.

Archie K. Davis Fellowships Announced

The North Caroliniana Society has announced the awarding of Archie K. Davis Fellowships for 1992-1993. Stipends vary in amount and are intended to help scholars cover the cost of travel and subsistence while they conduct primary research on North Carolina's history and culture. For additional information on the fellowships, contact Dr. H. G. Jones, secretary, North Caroliniana Society, UNC Campus Box 3930, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27599-3930.

This year's recipients are:

WILLIAM THOMAS AUMAN, University of the Ozarks, dissent in piedmont North Carolina during the Civil War

LINDLEY S. BUTLER, Rockingham Community College, Barbadian background of the Cape Fear settlement, 1664-1667

ROBERT M. CALHOON, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, religious controversy in the Old South

ROBERT F. DOARES, JR., Flora Macdonald Academy, background and craftsmanship of cabinetmaker Henry Lamond

JANETTE THOMAS GREENWOOD, Clark University, black and white "better classes" in Charlotte, 1850-1910

ROBERT S. MARTIN, Louisiana State University, biography of Louis Round Wilson

DEBORAH MONTGOMERIE, Duke University, Indians of Robeson County

DARRYL L. PETERKIN, Princeton University, role of the University of North Carolina in the transformation of the state, 1789-1835

RICHARD RANKIN, Queens College, cultural changes among North Carolina Episcopalians, 1800-1860

JOSEPH CONAN THOMPSON, University of Florida, Willie Person Mangum and antebellum politics

CRAIG THURTELL, Columbia University, Fusion insurgency in the 1890s

CAROLE WATTERSON TROXLER, Elon College, North Carolina Loyalists in Nova Scotia

MARY LETHERT WINGERD, Duke University, community study of Cooleemee

North Carolina Libraries Achieves Milestone

North Carolina Libraries, the official publication of the North Carolina Library Association, recently celebrated its fiftieth anniversary with a special anniversary issue (Spring, 1992) devoted to the history of libraries in North Carolina. The special issue includes the following brief articles of interest to historians:

FRANCES BRYANT BRADBURN, "On the Way to Becoming: The First 50 Years of *North Carolina Libraries*"

SHELIA A. BUMGARNER, "Spreading the Gospel of Librarianship: Annie Smith Ross, First Librarian of Charlotte, North Carolina"

CORA PAUL BOMAR, "North Carolina School Libraries: A Look at the Past, Present, and Future"

EILEEN MCGRATH, "Hayes Library and the Private Library in Antebellum North Carolina"

ROBERT SIDNEY MARTIN, "The Gospel of Education: Louis Round Wilson and Library Development"

MARGARETTA J. YARBOROUGH, "Library Service to the Strands: North Carolina's Lighthouse Libraries"

MAURICE C. YORK, "Born Again: Rebuilding the North Carolina State Library, 1834-1847"

JAMES V. CARMICHAEL, JR., "North Carolina Libraries Face the Depression: The Regional Field Agent and the 'Bell Cow' State, 1930-36"

ROBERT G. ANTHONY, JR. (comp.), "History of Tar Heel Libraries and Librarianship as Found in *North Carolina Libraries* and *North Carolina Library Bulletin: A Bibliography*"

Anthony, a librarian employed by the North Carolina Collection of Wilson Library at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, also served as guest editor of the special anniversary issue. Frances Bryant Bradburn of Greenville is the publication's regular editor.

The North Carolina Library Association publishes *North Carolina Libraries* quarterly. For a subscription or additional information, contact the association c/o the State Library of North Carolina, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-1023.

Scottish Heritage Society Formed

On April 12, 1992, a group of descendants of North Carolina's Scottish settlers gathered at the historic Barbecue Presbyterian Church in western Harnett County to inaugurate the North Carolina Scottish Heritage Society. A number of prominent North Carolinians of Scottish ancestry signed the organization's articles of incorporation. Members of the new society then elected officers and voted to hold an annual general meeting and dinner on the first weekend of October each year—the date observed for the annual Flora Macdonald Highland Games in Red Springs. Members approved as the association's official publication *Argyll Colony Plus*, a six-year-old genealogical quarterly. This publication is a clearinghouse for information on the Scots of North Carolina—both before and after they arrived in the state—and their descendants. For additional information about the new organization, send a self-addressed stamped envelope to North Carolina Scottish Heritage Society, 1710 Brook Cliff Road, Sanford, N.C. 27330.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

Through the auspices of the Friends of the Archives, the Honorable Franklin T. Dupree, Jr., judge of the United States Court for the Eastern District of North Carolina, has donated a valuable, select law library to the State Archives. Judge Dupree gave the volumes to the Archives at the suggestion of Raleigh attorney John R. Jordan, Jr., a former president of the Friends of the Archives. The most valuable part of the gift is a set of *North Carolina Reports* that previously belonged to former chief justice David M. Furches. It includes original editions of reports of cases heard by the North Carolina Supreme Court during its first century of existence, opinions rendered by the court, and, occasionally, summaries of legal positions set forth by counsel during oral arguments. In addition to the set of *North Carolina Reports*, Judge Dupree's gift includes various land treatises and sets of the *North Carolina Digest* and the *Southeastern Reporter*. Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, and William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, formally accepted Judge Dupree's gift on behalf of the state of North Carolina at a brief ceremony held April 20.



Attending the brief donation ceremony on April 20 were (left to right) Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, David J. Olson, state archivist; T. Harry Gatton, chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission; Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History; Judge Franklin T. Dupree, Jr.; Dan G. Moody, former chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission; Joseph W. Dean, former secretary of the North Carolina Department of Crime Control and Public Safety; and John R. Jordan, Jr., a Raleigh attorney and former president of the Friends of the Archives.

On May 18 the Archives and Records Section hosted a visit by Ms. Maygene Daniels, archivist for the National Gallery of Art in Washington, D.C., and current president of the Academy of Certified Archivists (ACA). Ms. Daniels delivered a lecture on the challenges and opportunities presented in obtaining and maintaining archival certification by the ACA. Members of the staff of the division and a number of archivists from throughout the Triangle area attended Ms. Daniels's lecture, which was followed by a panel discussion and a question-and-answer session chaired by state archivist David J. Olson.

A delegation of seven archivists from the South Carolina Department of Archives and History visited the North Carolina State Archives, May 19-20. Among the visitors were Steve Tuttle, head of reference operations; Ms. Nancy Piester, responsible for automation and data-management issues; Ms. Sharon Mackintosh, who is working on a comprehensive holdings guide; and Ms. Pat Morris, a specialist in records preservation. The other three archivists were primarily interested in records management and microfilm applications. Archives and Records staff members conducted the visitors on a tour and spent a good deal of time explaining operations of, services provided by, and procedures followed by the section's three operating branches. A visit to the South Carolina facility by section employees is projected for fall.



In mid-May a delegation of seven archivists from the South Carolina Department of Archives and History visited the North Carolina State Archives. Among the various staff members who conducted the visitors on special tours and discussed ongoing projects was Barbara T. Cain (*left*), supervisor of the Archives' Arrangement and Description Unit.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

As part of its educational program, the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section (State Historic Preservation Office) recently conducted a number of workshops. On March 7, in collaboration with Preservation/North Carolina, the section sponsored a historic preservation commission workshop in Greenville. More than sixty representatives of local historic preservation commissions from throughout the state participated. The workshop included presentations by employees of the State Historic Preservation Office (HPO), who discussed the environmental review process, revised building code provisions for historic buildings, and the certified local government program. A highlight of the program was

a mock commission meeting that enabled commission members to observe how others involved in the process might react to thorny preservation issues. The city of Greenville provided facilities for the meeting, and the Division of Archives and History's Eastern Office made its Humber House available for lunch and guided tours. Greenville's Historic Preservation Commission sponsored a tour of six houses in Greenville's College View neighborhood, which recently was listed in the National Register of Historic Places.



On March 7 the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, in collaboration with Preservation/North Carolina, sponsored a historic preservation commission workshop in Greenville. The section's Lloyd Childers (in hat) enlivened the conclave by portraying a developer presenting her case to a mock historic preservation commission.

On March 23 and 24 the HPO conducted a workshop on federal and state environmental review laws and procedures for archaeologists and architectural historians who perform review and compliance consulting work in North Carolina. The workshop covered procedures for complying with federal and state preservation laws and the preparation and review of survey reports for purposes of compliance. Renee Gledhill-Earley, HPO environmental review coordinator, and Stephen R. Claggett, state archaeologist, conducted the workshop, which attracted thirty-two archaeologists and architectural historians from North Carolina, Virginia, and Florida. A similar workshop will be held in the fall.

On April 24 the HPO, in collaboration with the Beaufort Historical Association, the North Carolina Maritime Museum, and Preservation/North Carolina, sponsored a workshop on the seeking of grants. The conclave, held in Beaufort, was designed to benefit preservation and museum groups in the state's rural and coastal areas; it attracted twenty-eight representatives of nonprofit history organizations in eastern North Carolina. Highlights of the program included panel discussions by area business executives and a keynote presentation by professional fund raiser Sharon Muir.

Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey has announced the following projects as recipients of subgrants from North Carolina's 1992 federal Historic Preservation Fund (HPF) grant award:

CERTIFIED LOCAL GOVERNMENT (CLG) PROJECTS: Asheville survey, \$3,500; Beaufort Burying Ground restoration, \$1,500; Bethania archaeology (Winston-Salem), \$4,750; Elizabeth City National Register nominations, \$2,125; Greensboro National Register nominations, \$6,800; Maple Grove restoration (Hickory), \$3,000; Mercy Hospital stabilization (Wilson), \$2,500; Raleigh design guidelines, \$5,000; St. Philip's archaeology (Winston-Salem), \$2,500; St. Thomas restoration (Wilmington), \$4,500; Transylvania County archaeology, \$18,575; Winston-Salem Afro-American National Register nomination, \$12,000; Yates Mill restoration (Raleigh), \$1,250—total, \$68,000.

NON-CLG PROJECTS: Columbia National Register nomination, \$4,075; Thomas Day House (Union Tavern) restoration (Milton), \$10,000; Dubois School National Register nomination (Wake Forest), \$800; Duplin County survey, \$13,000; Farmville National Register nomination, \$3,000; Orange County survey, \$17,000; Robeson County archaeology, \$8,000—total, \$55,875.

In addition to the projects listed above, an Asheville facade study will be funded by a special National Park Service (NPS) grant in the amount of \$5,000, and the Duplin County survey will receive \$10,000 in 1993. The HPO administers the federal preservation subgrants, which under federal law are allocated within the state by Dr. William S. Price, Jr., state historic preservation officer. Federal HPF funds are granted to the state through the NPS.

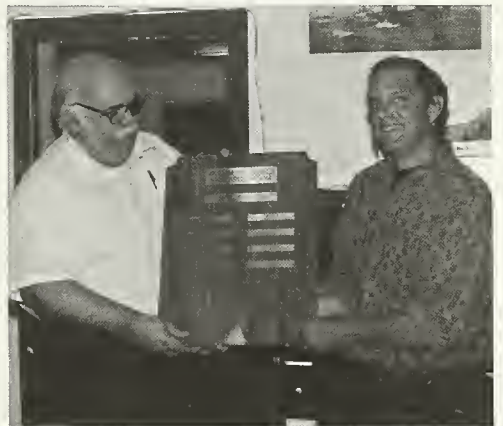
On March 2 and 3 HPO staff members from both Raleigh and the Eastern Office participated in an archaeological excavation at the Sutton-Newby House in Perquimans County. Considered one of the state's earliest and most significant houses, the ca. 1725 structure is a rare surviving medieval-style dwelling that exhibits exceptional patterns in the brickwork of its one surviving original end wall. Eastern Office staff assisted the owners in securing funding and developing a plan to stabilize the structurally unstable end wall. Staff members conducted archaeological testing in the area proposed to be disturbed during restoration work. A preservation development grant from NPS partially funded the testing.



In early March HPO staff members from Raleigh and the Eastern Office in Greenville joined forces to conduct an archaeological excavation at the historic Sutton-Newby House in Perquimans County, considered one of North Carolina's earliest and most significant houses. This documentary photograph from 1940 shows the structure's surviving original brick end wall. Photograph courtesy Historic American Buildings Survey, Library of Congress.

On April 15 the HPO's Underwater Archaeology Unit (UAU) dedicated its library as the William M. Reaves Research Room. In honoring Reaves, a historian who resides in Wilmington, the UAU recognized the role he has played in developing the unit's research library and extensive files. In addition to Reaves,

On April 15 the Underwater Archaeology Unit (UAU) of the State Historic Preservation Office honored a number of volunteers who have contributed to its program. Among the honorees was William M. Reaves (left), for whom the unit's research room was named. Presenting to Reaves a plaque with the room's designation is Mark Wilde-Ramsing, an archaeologist with the UAU.



other contributors of valuable information to the research facility include Wilson Angley of the Division of Archives and History's Research Branch; Dr. William Sleight, a retired pathologist, and Jerry Dunn, volunteer researchers; and Sandy Jackson, a privately employed underwater archaeologist. The ceremony included the unveiling of a plaque made of red cedar from nearby Fort Fisher that bears the names of these men and honors them for their contributions.

A new architectural survey of Stanly County has recently been published. *Stanly County: The Architectural Legacy of a Rural North Carolina County*, is available from the Albemarle-Stanly County Historic Preservation Commission, 112 North Third Street, Albemarle, N.C. 28001. The cost of the volume is \$35.00, plus \$2.10 for state sales tax and \$5.00 for shipping and handling.

Historic Sites

On May 22 students from throughout North Carolina competed at Raleigh in the state championship tournament of the North Carolina History Bowl, sponsored by the North Carolina Division, United Daughters of the Confederacy (UDC) and the Historic Sites Section. Each team in the competition previously had won one of eight regional contests sponsored by nine state historic sites. Brunswick Town and Fort Fisher had held a joint regional meet, and other bowls had taken place at Bennett Place, Bentonville Battleground, Caswell-Neuse, Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, Fort Dobbs, James K. Polk Memorial, and Vance Birthplace state historic sites.

The winning team for 1992 at the state level was from Miller's Creek Intermediate School in Miller's Creek, Wilkes County. The team represented Fort Dobbs and consisted of Amy Euliss, Chastity Hamby, Beth Pardue, Alisha Tomlinson, and Kelsey Wheeler, with teacher Kathy Benfield serving as coach. Arendell Parrot Academy, an independent school in Kinston, was the runner-up. Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey presented awards to the winners. Before the contest began, team members toured the State Capitol and the Legislative Building and enjoyed a reception at UDC state headquarters.



Winner of the 1992 finals in the North Carolina History Bowl competition, held May 22 in Raleigh, was a team from Miller's Creek Intermediate School, Miller's Creek (Wilkes County). The team, which represented Fort Dobbs State Historic Site, defeated a team from Kinston's Arendell Parrot Academy to claim the championship.

The history bowl has been a part of historic sites' programs since 1981, when Bentonville Battleground hosted the first competition in cooperation with the Harper House-Bentonville Chapter of the UDC. Sixteen teams of students from Johnston and surrounding counties took part in the contest, which emphasized North Carolina's Civil War history. The history bowl subsequently spread to other Civil War-related state historic sites. The first state championship games took place in Raleigh in May 1984. As more schools and historic sites became interested in participating, the programs expanded, with four new sites being added in 1986. At the same time, Historic Sites officials expanded the scope of the questions to include all periods of the state's history. Presently some 320 eighth-graders compete at the eight regional contests, with the regional winners advancing to Raleigh for the state games.

On May 2 Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey spoke at a special ceremony at Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site. The ceremony culminated thirty years of efforts by members of the Harper House-Bentonville Chapter of the North Carolina Division, United Daughters of the Confederacy to have erected a suitable monument to the North Carolina soldiers who engaged in the Battle of Bentonville and the Tar Heel civilians involved in various ways in the bloody three-day battle of March, 1865. The secretary saluted members of the UDC chapter for their tireless dedication, commitment, and enthusiasm in making the distinguished monument a reality. Additional participants in the ceremony included Mrs. Mildred Langston, president of the UDC chapter; Mrs. E. Thomas Drake, state UDC president; Dr. William C. Harris of North Carolina State University, who delivered the dedicatory address; reenactors from the Eleventh North Carolina Infantry, the Thirteenth Battalion N.C. Light Artillery, and the Fifty-third Pennsylvania Volunteer Infantry; local clergymen; and site manager Johnny Goode. The monument is 12 feet long, 6 feet deep, and 6 feet high. It features depictions of soldiers and civilians, a poem titled "The Patriot's Grave," the state seal, and a Civil War star-burst button design.

At a ceremony held at Historic Halifax State Historic Site on Halifax Day (April 12), the Historic Halifax Restoration Association announced the winners of the Halifax Resolves awards for 1992. The ceremony marked the 216th anniversary of the passage of the Halifax Resolves on April 12, 1776. The annual awards are for excellence in historic preservation and related activities. Ray Wilkinson, longtime president of the association, presented the awards. The honorees were:

EDWIN AKERS of Roanoke Rapids, for work on the Roanoke Navigation Canal, a portion of which has been restored as a walking trail between Roanoke Rapids and Weldon

ROSS INGLIS of Edenton, for contributions to preserving North Carolina's historic architecture through restoration of numerous properties and coordination of many preservation projects in the Edenton area

THE HALIFAX COUNTY HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION, for preservation of local history during the past quarter century

MR. AND MRS. BILL LONG of Garysburg, for contributing to the association thirty-three acres of land surrounding the site of the Grove, home of Revolutionary-era leader Willie Jones

Halifax Day activities actually extended over a two-day period. Wilkinson himself provided the major address of the occasion. Another highlight was a militia



At a special ceremony held April 12 at Historic Halifax State Historic Site, the Historic Halifax Restoration Association presented its Halifax Resolves awards for 1992. Winner of one of the awards was Ross Inglis (standing, right) of Edenton, who was honored for his efforts to restore historic properties and coordinate preservation projects in the Edenton area. Presenting the award to Inglis was Ray Wilkinson, president of the association.

encampment featuring costumed demonstrations of camp life by the Sixth North Carolina reenactment group. Halifax Day is one of the oldest special events at any state historic site in North Carolina.

The Historic Sites Section has been developing and implementing a new *Standards for Visitor Services* manual during the past year. More than thirty section managerial personnel gathered recently at Spencer Shops to attend a workshop titled "Managing for Excellence in Visitor Services." The instructors were experienced section personnel and a consultant from the State Personnel Development Center. The workshop did not deal so much with the standards themselves as with strategies to motivate front-line tour guides to offer the best service possible. One such technique is for staff members to imagine themselves in the position of visitors at historic sites and to conceptualize the visitation experience from that perspective. This exercise will help guides to anticipate the expectations of guests at North Carolina's historic sites and to respond to those expectations in better fashion. In coming months the section will continue to implement the new standards.

Readers and friends are cordially invited to attend the following special events and programs at North Carolina's state historic sites:

- | | |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| August 1, 2 | HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Reenactment of David Fanning's 1781 attack on the Alston House. Militia encampment. Period demonstrations of pottery-making, blacksmithing, shoemaking, and medical practices |
| August 28, 29 | DUKE HOMESTEAD. Herb Day. Traditional herb remedies and herb recipes of the mid-nineteenth century on display Aug. 28 (2:00-4:00 P.M.). Herbs from the site garden, herbal crafts, and herbal food available for purchase Aug. 29 (10:00 A.M.-2:00 P.M.) |
| September 5 | SPENCER SHOPS. Spencer Labor Day Celebration. Arts, crafts, food, entertainment. \$1.00 train rides, street dance, parade |

September 19	AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Harvest Day. Open-hearth cooking, harvesting activities, and more
September 19, 20	VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Fall Pioneer Living Days and Militia Encampment. Demonstrations of backcountry life by costumed staff and volunteers
Late September	BENNETT PLACE. Fall Living History Program. Reenactors in camps at the site portray how soldiers lived during the Civil War. Military and flag talks, drills, weapons firing
Fall	HORNE CREEK FARM. Harvesting tobacco, making apple butter, quilting

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The State Capitol will offer living history programs on July 11, 18, and 25. Actors portraying characters from the nineteenth century will tell visitors about their experiences in Raleigh during the final days of the Civil War. The characters represent citizens from several segments of society and offer insights into the political, social, and military aspects of the war. Performances are at 10:00 and 11:00 A.M., noon, and 2:00, 3:00, and 4:00 P.M. each day. Admission is free, but reservations are required. To make reservations, telephone (919) 733-4994.



During July the State Capitol will offer to the public a special living history program. Shown here is Jo Brown, who in a 1990 program portrayed Mrs. Margaret Devereux, a resident of Raleigh during the Civil War. Mrs. Devereux and other characters modeled on real-life residents of Raleigh will describe their wartime experiences in the capital city.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of March, April, and May, 1992, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 222 accession entries. The branch accessioned original records from Catawba, Johnston, and Rowan counties. The Archives received security microfilm of records from all 100 counties; for the municipalities of Kitty Hawk and Zebulon; and from churches in Brunswick and Johnston counties.

The following state agency records were accessioned: Adjutant General, 1 reel; Education, Public Instruction Division, 65.8 cubic feet; Governor's Office, Office of Chief of Staff and Office of State Budget, 13 cubic feet; Human Resources, Facility Services and Mental Health, Mental Retardation, and Substance Abuse

Services divisions, 69.6 cubic feet; Justice, Attorney General and State Bureau of Investigation divisions, 10.8 cubic feet; Lieutenant Governor's Office, 3 cubic feet; Natural Resources and Community Development, Environmental Management, Coastal Management, and Planning and Assessment divisions, 60.5 cubic feet; Treasurer, State and Local Government Finance Division, 26 cubic feet; and Supreme Court, Clerk of the Supreme Court, 22 volumes.

Added to the private manuscript collection was the William Murfree Tax Receipt Book. The North Carolina Museums Council, the Roanoke Island Historical Association, the Society of North Carolina Archivists, and the United Daughters of the Confederacy deposited organization records in the State Archives. A church history was received from Wake County. Among additional accessions were Bible records from 1 family Bible, cemetery records from Davidson County, federal records from the United States Bureau of the Census, 1 addition each to Academic Records and the Military Collection, 7 additions to the Nontextual Materials Collection, and 2 local history items.

Staff Notes

Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, and Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Historical Publications Section, were featured guests on an evening radio talk show on WPTF in Raleigh on May 27. They discussed the bicentennial of the Bill of Rights and the constitutional era in North Carolina and the early nation.

In the Archives and Records Section, James Mark Valsame has been appointed to the vacant time-limited archivist I position arising from the retirement of Maurice J. Bolus; he will hold the position from May 1 to November 1, 1992.

Stephen R. Claggett, state archaeologist, was guest speaker at the April 21 meeting of the Uwharrie Archaeological Society at Randolph Community College in Asheboro. His lecture was titled "Introduction to the Broad Reach Site and the Cane River Site."

In the Historic Sites Section, Jerry Downey has rejoined the staff of Horne Creek Farm as a historic site assistant, and Todd Moore has taken a similar position at Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial. New building guides include Lisa Turney at Horne Creek, Betty O'Mary at Duke Homestead, and both Sharon Alligood and Lady Strong at the James Iredell House. Daniel Blakemore is the new maintenance mechanic at Reed Gold Mine, and Ann Byrum is a new clerk-typist at the Iredell House. In Jamaica at a recent meeting of the Society for Historical Archaeology, Linda Carnes-McNaughton presented a slide talk titled "Claude Joseph Sauthier: Colonial Cartographer of North Carolina." At a March meeting of the Travel Council of North Carolina, James R. McPherson read a paper on the state's historic sites. William J. McCrea is the author of "History through Timber," an article that appeared in the May-June, 1992, issue of *History News*. The article describes a project in the science of dendrochronology, the dating of wood through the study of tree rings and growth patterns, conducted at historic houses in eastern North Carolina.

Effective June 1 John Lee Bumgarner was promoted from editor I to editor II in the Museum of History's Education and Interpretations Branch. On May 1 Jim L. Sumner began work as the museum's new curator of sports, recreation, and leisure and Patricia L. Phillips assumed the position of curator of furnishings in

the museum's Curation Branch. Sumner, a longtime member of the staff of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, is the author of *A History of Sports in North Carolina*, as well as numerous articles and reviews in the fields of historic preservation and sports. Ms. Phillips holds degrees from Ohio State University and Eastern Illinois University. She has worked for the Kansas Museum of History and the Georgia Agrirama. Marion E. Gwyn was promoted from administrative assistant I to head of the museum's Administration Branch effective February 1. Willie Chambers began work as a general utility worker in that branch on May 1. Martha Tracy has been promoted to head of the museum's in-house programming unit effective June 1.

Donna R. Flowers has joined the staff of Tryon Palace as a communications specialist. Ms. Flowers, a native of Raleigh, is a graduate of North Carolina State University with prior experience in advertising and public relations. She previously worked as a library assistant for the North Carolina State Library. In her new position she will be responsible for representing the Tryon Palace at various national and regional meetings and assisting with the palace's advertising, public relations, and marketing.

Colleges and Universities

Meredith College

Dr. Thomas C. Parramore, professor of history, retired effective May 31, 1992.

North Carolina State University

Six members of the Department of History at North Carolina State University are recent recipients of national research fellowships for the 1992-1993 academic year, marking an unusual distinction for a departmental faculty of thirty-three professors. The recipients are:

DR. JAMES R. BANKER, professor of history, who received a Villa I Tatti fellowship to study the fifteenth-century Italian painter Piero della Francesca and the artist's relationship to Renaissance culture

DR. JAMES E. CRISP, assistant head of the Department of History, who received a Rockefeller Foundation fellowship awarded through the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill's Institute for the Arts and Humanities. Dr. Crisp will study how the Hispanic population of the Texas republic, known as *Mexicanos*, were marginalized politically and economically during the republic's existence from 1836 to 1846.

DR. ALEXANDER J. DEGRAND, professor of history, who received a National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH) fellowship to write a biography of Giovanni Giolitti, the Italian prime minister who was the last obstacle to the political ascendancy of Benito Mussolini after World War I

DR. DAVID P. GILMARTIN, associate professor of history, who was named recipient of an NEH fellowship to study how the vast network of irrigation canals in the Indus basin has transformed Pakistan politically

DR. WALTER A. JACKSON, associate professor of history, who received a fellowship from the School of Social Science of the Institute for Advanced Study at Princeton University. Dr. Jackson will study how the civil rights movement of the 1950s and 1960s affected intellectual life in America in terms of how both black and white intellectuals came to think about civil rights.

DR. KEITH P. LURIA, associate professor of history, who received an NEH fellowship to study how the Catholic majority in seventeenth-century France pressured Protestants to convert

The university has appointed John David Smith an Alumni Distinguished Professor for graduate teaching. The two-year appointment is the highest teaching honor bestowed by the university and includes an annual award of \$3,000.

State, County, and Local Groups

Cape Fear Museum

On display at Wilmington's Cape Fear Museum through September 27 is "Collecting Cape Fear History," an exhibit that details "what" the museum collects, as well as "why" and "how" it does so. Many of the artifacts on display have never before been exhibited. "Time, Talent, Tradition: The Cultural Heritage of the Cape Fear Region" will remain on view at the museum through May 1993. This exhibition of 250 years of the region's theater, dance, music, literature, architecture, and the visual arts is mounted in collaboration with Wilmington's St. John's Museum of Art and is supported by the North Carolina Humanities Council.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Dr. H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, was guest speaker at the society's May 3 meeting. His topic was "The G.I. Bill of Rights and the University."

Greensboro Historical Museum

On view at the museum through September 6, 1992, is "What Style Is It? A Survey of American Architecture," a Smithsonian Institution traveling exhibition that describes and illuminates the twenty most popular American architectural designs, forms, and techniques. The exhibition, a visual guide to 300 years of American building practices, includes depictions of buildings rendered in such major styles as Federal, Second Empire, Queen Anne, Beaux-Arts, and Art Deco. Its eighty-five individual images include the most sophisticated and costly examples of their respective periods—structures that served as models for simpler renditions. "What Style Is It?" was adapted from a best-selling pocket guide of the same title published by the National Trust for Historic Preservation. Its visit in Greensboro was timed to coincide with the 100th anniversary of the oldest portion of the museum building.

In connection with the exhibition, architectural and landscape historian Davyd Foard Hood will deliver the museum's annual John J. Dortch Memorial Lecture on the evening of June 24. Hood, formerly an employee of the Division of Archives and History, will discuss North Carolina architecture, 1890-1910. Admission to the lecture is by reservation; telephone (919) 373-2043 for additional information on either event.

High Point Museum

On display at the High Point Museum through September 30 are twenty-five brightly painted pedal cars from the 1940s and early 1950s. The exhibit occupies

an entire gallery, which has been decorated to resemble High Point's Main Street as it appeared in the early 1950s. A special exhibition of thirty banjos, dating from the Civil War to the 1930s, will be on display at the museum through October 31. On the museum's lower level, a new permanent exhibit of hats opened on June 14. The exhibit features examples of the hatmaker's art from the 1850s to the 1960s and will be rotated seasonally.

Hillsborough Historical Society

The society's annual dinner meeting took place May 21 and featured an address by William S. Powell, professor emeritus of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and prolific author of works on various aspects of North Carolina history. Powell discussed the brief but turbulent career of the Confederate cruiser *Shenandoah*.

Kannapolis History Associates

At its annual meeting on April 27 Kannapolis History Associates honored historian J. K. Rouse for his role in the preservation of the history of Kannapolis, Cabarrus County, and the surrounding region. The group presented to Rouse a framed resolution that recognized his many contributions. Rouse is the author of ten books and various other publications on topics of local historical interest. Professor Gary Freeze of Erskine College, Due West, South Carolina, was guest speaker at the meeting. He delivered an address on Kannapolis textile pioneer James W. Cannon titled "The Young Jim Cannon and the New South."

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

At its thirty-sixth annual meeting, held May 3, Wilmington's Lower Cape Fear Historical Society honored Diane C. Cashman, the society's archivist, with its Clarendon Award for her book *Headstrong: The Biography of Amy Morris Bradley, 1823-1904. A Life of Noblest Usefulness* (Wilmington: Broadfoot Publishing Company, 1990). The society presented its Society Cup to Donald R. Lennon, archivist at the East Carolina Manuscript Collection, Greenville, and Charles E. Bennett, a United States representative, for their book *A Quest for Glory: Major General Robert Howe and the American Revolution* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1991).

New Bern Historical Society

J. Myrick Howard, executive director of the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina, was guest speaker at the society's annual banquet and business meeting on June 4. He discussed the wide variety of architectural styles found throughout North Carolina, with special emphasis on the architecture of New Bern.

Randolph County Historical Society

John Dysart, site manager at Reed Gold Mine State Historic Site, addressed the society's June 16 meeting. He discussed antebellum gold mining in North Carolina.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Mr. Sumner is curator of sports, recreation, and leisure for the North Carolina Museum of History and formerly a staff historian for the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office, Division of Archives and History. He is the author of numerous publications in the fields of historic preservation and sports history.

The Civilian Conservation Corps and the Development of North Carolina's State Park System

Jim L. Sumner

In 1585 Ralph Lane, North Carolina's abortive first governor and unofficial press agent, promoted this corner of the New World as "the goodliest soile under the cope of heaven." Although not all subsequent observers would go that far, many would agree that North Carolina is a state of unusual natural beauty. For the past three quarters of a century much of that natural beauty has been under the stewardship of North Carolina's state park system, the oldest such organization in the southeastern United States. Yet, for most of the first two decades of its existence, the chronically underfunded state park system existed in little more than name only. It took the economic cataclysm of the Great Depression and the establishment of a New Deal relief agency, the Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC), to jump-start the North Carolina state park system into meaningful existence.

North Carolina's state park system had its origins in a bitter struggle to preserve Mount Mitchell, the highest peak in the eastern United States, from excessive commercial lumbering. Led by Governor Locke Craig, a native of the mountains, opponents of this practice convinced the North Carolina General Assembly to establish a state park on the summit of Mount Mitchell "for the use of the people of the entire State seeking health and recreation." In 1915 the General Assembly enacted a law that authorized the state to acquire land at Mount Mitchell, and the following year the state expended a total of \$13,400 to acquire 525 acres of land that included the mountain's summit.

After obtaining the land and forcing a halt to lumbering activities, the state did virtually nothing at Mount Mitchell. Federal programs funded construction of a few trails, and a grant from a private citizen—Charles Harris of Dillsboro—made possible the erection of a stone observation tower on the mountain's summit. In 1921 the newly created Forest Division of the North Carolina Geological and Economic Survey assumed control of Mount Mitchell State Park. A solitary park ranger busied himself by recording weather data and watching for forest fires. Private interests controlled the park's accommodations for visitors, located near the mountain, as well as railroad and automobile access to the summit and most of the land around the mountain. Even concessions were privately controlled. Citizens seeking health and recreation at this state park were obliged to deal with a variety of entrepreneurs.



Excessive commercial lumbering in the vicinity of Mount Mitchell prompted Locke Craig, governor of North Carolina and a native of the mountains, to lead efforts to establish a state park on the mountain's summit. Damage from fire often resulted from excessive lumbering, causing devastation such as that shown here. Photograph from Raymond Pulliam, "Destroying Mt. Mitchell," *American Forestry*, XXI (February, 1915), 89.

The state park system doubled in size in 1923 when the federal government ceded to North Carolina as surplus property the 410-acre Fort Macon Military Reservation. Fort Macon was located in coastal Carteret County, at the opposite end of the state from Mount Mitchell, giving the state park system an anchor at each end of the long state. As with Mount Mitchell, the state did virtually nothing with Fort Macon except clear away some brush and rubbish, leaving it to lie dormant.

In 1926 the General Assembly authorized the state to acquire 142-acre Rendezvous Mountain in Wilkes County, which became North Carolina's third state park. The legislators subsequently authorized construction of a road to the top of the mountain but neglected to appropriate the funds necessary to build the road. According to legend, Rendezvous Mountain was a historic meeting site at which backcountry troops were said to have assembled while on their way to the Battle of Kings Mountain in 1780. (Questions concerning the validity of that legend remained unresolved, and state officials removed Rendezvous Mountain from the state park system in 1956.)

The onset of the Great Depression in the autumn of 1929 pushed North Carolina's state parks even further onto the fiscal back burner. Never adequately funded even in the best of times, the three state parks received virtually no money during the early 1930s, a period in which even so basic a service as public education was imperiled by lack of government revenues.

This dearth of funding was not restricted only to North Carolina, of course. After being sworn in as president of the United States in March, 1933, Franklin D. Roosevelt implemented a body of government spending programs aimed at lifting the United States out of lingering economic stagnation. At Roosevelt's urging, Congress established the Civilian Conservation Corps in March, 1933, as one of the first agencies of Roosevelt's "New Deal." The CCC was conceived as a relief agency—but a very specialized kind of relief agency. Its purpose was twofold—to create jobs and to conserve the nation's natural resources. The jobs it created were to be in the areas of soil conservation, erosion control, reforestation, fire control, flood control, and related programs.

The CCC became widely known as "Roosevelt's Tree Army." The "Army" part was not entirely a misnomer. The CCC was a quasi-military organization operated jointly by the United States Army, the United States Department of the Interior, and the United States Department of Agriculture. Its enrollees constructed and lived in rural camps. Most such camps started as tent cities, then stabilized as enrollees built more permanent buildings, usually wooden barracks. Enrollees worked forty-hour weeks and got weekends and holidays off. For this work they received thirty dollars per month, most of which they sent home to parents or other relatives. They also received food, shelter, and clothing.



By the end of 1935 there were sixty-seven Civilian Conservation Corps camps in North Carolina. Such a camp existed in Globe (Caldwell County). The facility, like most of its counterparts, consisted of several wooden barracks. This photograph was made in June, 1934.

It was not all work. In their spare time enrollees engaged in a variety of recreational pursuits ranging from baseball to boxing to Saturday-night camp dances in the company of local girls. Most camps had at least a rudimentary library and available educational programs, while some camps published modest newsletters. Religious services were available every Sunday. The mostly young crews were seasoned to a limited degree with the addition of local skilled craftsmen, known as L.E.M. (local experienced men) and a few unemployed veterans of World War I.

The CCC moved into North Carolina shortly after it was established. By the end of 1935 there were sixty-six camps in the state, fifty of which were assigned to either the protection and preservation of forests or the control of soil erosion. The most far-reaching projects, however, were the handful devoted to developing the state's nascent state park system.

For a variety of reasons, work on the oldest state park was slow in developing. The main problem at Mount Mitchell was inhospitable weather, which made the mountain unapproachable for much of the year. Serious work was possible only from May through September. Compounding this difficulty was the fact that the mountain's summit was easily reached only by way of private toll roads or crude hiking trails. Eventually CCC officials negotiated free use of those toll roads.

In May, 1935, a small contingent of CCC workers began constructing a water system on Mount Mitchell. The following year a crew of 110 men concentrated its efforts on removing fire hazards, improving trails, and laying 200 feet of pipe. Little work was done in 1938 or 1939. The frustration of state officials was evident. R. Bruce Etheridge, director of the state Department of Conservation and Development, which had been established in 1925, lamented that "much valuable working time has been taken up each year in the long drawn out procedure of establishing a Civilian Conservation Corps Camp in the early summer and removing it in the early fall."

The CCC succeeded in constructing a permanent all-weather camp at Mount Mitchell in the late summer of 1939, finally making year-round work possible. On June 24, 1940, the CCC committed a full company (customarily 200 men) to duty at Mount Mitchell for the first time. The men concentrated on constructing a 2,800-gallon reservoir, planting trees, cutting trails, reducing fire hazards, and constructing a wooden refreshment stand and rest-room complex. The state opened a public road to the mountain in 1940 (the 1939 General Assembly had enacted legislation that prohibited privately owned toll roads from being operated within North Carolina's state parks), making it more accessible to the general public. The CCC camp disbanded on November 15, 1941.

The CCC developed Fort Macon between April 19, 1934, and October 1, 1935, under the joint direction of the National Park Service (NPS) and the state Department of Conservation and Development. The CCC's main accomplishment was the construction of an unpaved access road to the fort. In addition, CCC workers under the direction of architect Walter Toy partially restored the fort itself. CCC workmen also repaired a cottage; built a caretaker's house, a picnic shelter, and a dock; dug a 200-foot well; planted trees; and worked to control sand erosion. The park formally opened on May 1, 1936.



From April, 1934, through September, 1935, the CCC developed Fort Macon as North Carolina's second state park. The workers constructed an access road to the fort, partially restored the actual fortification, and performed other related tasks. The facility opened on May 1, 1936. Photograph from the *Eighth Biennial Report of the Department of Conservation and Development of the State of North Carolina for the Biennium Ending June 30, 1940*, 62.

The CCC established a camp at Rendezvous Mountain in July, 1933. With federal funds and "advice and substantial cooperation of the State Highway Commission," the CCC set about constructing the road it had promised to build seven years earlier. CCC workers completed the 10,765-foot-long roadway by the middle of 1936; the project required 7,587 man days of labor. The enrollees

also constructed two miles of foot trails in the park and cut and sold dead chestnut trees to pay for a two-acre parking lot. A local chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution erected several markers that explained the putative historical significance of the park.

The CCC not only worked on North Carolina's existing state parks but also helped develop parks added to the state system during the 1930s. The agency's most impressive work of this kind in North Carolina took place at Hanging Rock State Park in the small but scenic Sauratown Mountain chain in Stokes County. Naturalists held that area in high regard, and the United States Forest Service considered it a potential site for a national forest.

Hanging Rock State Park got its start when the state acquired more than 2,000 acres of land in the Sauratown chain through the auspices of the philanthropic Winston-Salem Foundation and the Stokes County Committee for Hanging Rock. Although the state's formal creation of the park did not occur until 1936, CCC activity began there with the arrival of a detachment of 243 workers on July 2, 1935. One of those workers later told the *Danbury Reporter* that "for the first four weeks the CCCs slept on cots, ate many of their meals out in the open, and bathed in the pool at the Cascades." By the end of the summer of 1935 the industrious workers had replaced their tent city with a "first class town consisting of . . . barracks, infirmary, mess hall, PX, office and sheds to accommodate two hundred men." Superintendent of the CCC contingent at the Hanging Rock camp was Frank Shore, an NPS employee previously stationed at Fort Macon.

After completing the camp infrastructure, the CCC workers turned their efforts to creating a park. By June, 1936, they had completed a mile-long access road. The workers generally spent the two ensuing years constructing two dams on Cascade Creek—the larger one (40 feet high, 27 feet wide, and 194 feet long, with a 40-foot spillway) from concrete and stone quarried locally and the other an earthen structure. The two dams impounded a twelve-acre lake. The enrollees also built a diving tower, picnic shelter, a sand beach, a 100-car parking area, a sewage-disposal system, rest-room facilities, barbecue pits, and drinking fountains.



Beginning in June, 1936, CCC workers engaged in a variety of tasks related to establishing Hanging Rock State Park in the Sauratown Mountains of Stokes County. Among their numerous accomplishments was this concrete-and-steel diving tower located on a twelve-acre lake that the workers created by impounding Cascade Creek. Photograph courtesy Survey and Planning Branch, State Historic Preservation Office.

The CCC's most noteworthy accomplishment at Hanging Rock—indeed, in the entire North Carolina state park system at the time—was its construction of a 150-foot-long stone-and-timber bathhouse adjacent to the lake. The bathhouse, completed in 1939 and designed by federal architect Robert Ormand (1903-1963)—native of Gaston County, graduate of North Carolina State College, and employee of the NPS during the Depression years—boasted facilities for up to 1,000 swimmers. In 1944 *State* magazine described the bathhouse with these words: "On the shore of this lake is one of the finest built and equipped bathhouses in all the Carolinas. Adequate checking facilities, dressing rooms, showers, hot water system, foot baths, first aid room with supplies—all of these are on the lower level. Above is a large open floor, open on all four sides, with an enormous fireplace at one end and offices on the other. Back of the fireplace is a large observation open air terrace all of which overlooks the lake and the surrounding



The CCC's most noteworthy accomplishment in connection with North Carolina's nascent state park system was its construction of this stone-and-timber bathhouse adjacent to the lake at Hanging Rock. The photograph at top shows the bathhouse under construction; the photo at bottom is a recent view of the facility. Photo at top from "The Sauratown Mountains," *State*, VII (May 18, 1940), 4; at bottom courtesy Survey and Planning Branch.

mountains." Other CCC activity at Hanging Rock included completion of additional new roads and bridges, planting of shrubs and trees, and the creation of 200 miles of hiking trails. The park formally opened on July 21, 1944, although visitors had been using it for picnics and hiking since the late 1930s. It quickly became one of the most popular parks in North Carolina. In 1991 the National Park Service placed the Hanging Rock facility on the National Register of Historic Places.

Similar to Hanging Rock was Morrow Mountain State Park, established in the Uwharrie Mountains of Stanly County. The nucleus of this park was a 700-acre tract of land donated to the state by a local citizen named J. M. Morrow. By February, 1935, Morrow had donated a total of 1,800 acres for a state park. An advance detachment of CCC workers arrived at the site of the prospective park on July 8, 1935, and a full company was in place there by August 20. The workers constructed a permanent camp just east of the town of Albemarle, then engaged in a variety of mundane but crucial tasks, including reduction of fire hazards, removal of downed trees, completion of water systems, planting, preparation of hiking trails, and construction of signs. They then graded two miles of roadway. Subsequently the CCC and its sister federal program, the Works Progress Administration (WPA), collaborated to construct a swimming pool and a bathhouse, the latter considerably more modest than its Hanging Rock counterpart. Morrow Mountain State Park opened on August 17, 1939, and was formally dedicated on June 29, 1940. Even after the opening the CCC and the WPA continued to work at Morrow Mountain. In the early 1940s the two agencies completed a ranger's residence and quarters for summer employees, enlarged the parking area, installed a telephone system, planted trees and shrubs, and quarried stone.



Morrow Mountain State Park, situated in the Uwharrie Mountains in eastern Stanly County, opened on August 17, 1939. Like Hanging Rock State Park, Morrow Mountain was the site of crucial activity by CCC workers, who arrived in July, 1935, and performed a number of important tasks, including construction of this swimming pool. Photograph from the *Eighth Biennial Report of the Department of Conservation and Development . . .*, 63.

Not all the new state parks were mountainous. At the easternmost tip of North Carolina, CCC enrollees toiled at the new 1,100-acre Cape Hatteras State Park. An advance team of workers arrived on August 12, 1935—six weeks before the arrival of a full contingent. The CCC promoted J. E. Byrum, previously foreman at Fort Macon, to superintendent at Cape Hatteras. The bulk of the CCC work at Cape Hatteras involved attempts to overcome the harsh environment of the Outer Banks. Workers erected brush fences to capture sand, create dunes, and help establish vegetation. Once the terrain was stabilized, workmen planted loblolly pine, yaupon, cedar, black willow, persimmon, wax myrtle, oak, and other trees. Within the park, the CCC established a nursery to produce young plants for its ambitious planting program. It constructed a road to the famous Cape Hatteras Lighthouse and made repairs to the lighthouse and associated structures. Workers built at least five vacation cabins. The CCC work at Cape Hatteras continued through January, 1941, at which time the main body of workers left. A small contingent of twenty-five remained until February 28, 1942. The park became part of the Cape Hatteras National Seashore Recreational Area in 1952.

The CCC was also involved in several federal projects that evolved into state parks. Jones Lake State Park and Singletary Lake State Park, both in Bladen County, developed from the efforts of the Resettlement Administration, a federal program designed to rehabilitate marginal farmland. The program utilized CCC workers to build bathhouses, beaches, and picnic areas. In 1939 the federal government turned both lakes over to the state Department of Conservation and Development, which soon designated them state parks. In the days of racially segregated public facilities, Jones Lake was for the exclusive use of black people. It “achieved an immediate popularity which clearly demonstrated the need for outdoor recreational facilities for Negroes.”

In the 1930s, as part of a program to convert submarginal agricultural land to alternative use, the federal government also acquired several tracts of worn-out farmland along Crabtree Creek in Wake County. Workers at a CCC camp established on that land built a dining hall and an infirmary, graded roads, and constructed picnic areas and rest rooms. In 1943 the federal government turned over to the state of North Carolina the so-called Crabtree Creek Recreational Area. In 1955 the state renamed the facility the William B. Umstead State Park in honor of the late Governor William Bradley Umstead, who had died unexpectedly in office on November 7, 1954.

The CCC was not the only federal agency to aid in the construction of North Carolina's state park system during the 1930s, although its activities were the most extensive. In addition to its work at Morrow Mountain, the WPA labored at other sites. At Pettigrew State Park, which the state established in 1939 with its acquisition of 200 acres of land in Washington County from the United States Farm Security Administration, the WPA restored much of the historic Somerset plantation, which is now a state historic site.

The assistance of the federal government also provided an incentive for the state park system to become more professional. In 1935 the state Department of Conservation and Development's Division of Forestry established a State Parks Branch and named Thomas Morse, native of England, landscape architect, and state civil servant, as North Carolina's first full-time superintendent of its state park system. Morse remained in that position until 1961. In the late 1930s the



Thomas Morse, native of England, landscape architect, and state civil servant, was the first full-time superintendent of North Carolina's state park system. He served in that position from 1935 to 1961.

state collaborated with the NPS and the WPA to produce several studies of the state park system that helped define the system's philosophy and establish formal criteria for inclusion in that system. Those criteria were: (1) natural beauty and recreational possibilities, (2) preservation of unusual natural beauty, (3) state-wide significance, and (4) the ability to offer recreation to large centers of population. The studies defined recreation as "any activity, mental or physical, which is pleasurable, refreshing, and stimulating and is entered into voluntarily."

The entry of the United States into World War II in late 1941 brought to a halt what had been an unusually active period in the history of North Carolina's state parks. The *Department of Conservation and Development Biennial Report* for 1940-1942 glumly noted that "Since the withdrawal of the Civilian Conservation Camp, no additional work has been done at Mount Mitchell State Park nor is it likely that any will be done for the duration of the War." On March 20, 1942, the state of North Carolina turned over to the United States Army the camp at Morrow Mountain State Park in Stanly County. The army used the swimming pool at the camp to teach recruits how to swim. In addition, the army conducted radar experiments at Mount Mitchell, used the facilities at Crabtree Creek Recreational Area for practice maneuvers, employed Hanging Rock to offer field training to Signal Corps trainees, and utilized the facilities at Jones Lake to house an anti-aircraft artillery school. The state turned Fort Macon over to the army, which armed the fort with antisubmarine guns, and leased Cape Hatteras Park to the Coast Guard. There is certainly some irony in the fact that in many cases the first users of facilities constructed during the 1930s by young government workers involved in one type of program were young men employed in a very different type of government work.

North Carolina generally postponed further development of its state park system pending the resolution of more pressing matters connected with the war effort. Of course, with travel restricted during the war, most people were unable to visit the state parks in any case. The war also sounded the death knell of the CCC. The corps was founded largely as a means of providing employment to unskilled young men. After December 7, 1941, the federal government quickly decided that it had more compelling duties for the nation's unemployed young men. Despite efforts by some congressmen to make the CCC a permanent organization, the government disbanded the corps in June, 1942.

Much of the CCC's work in North Carolina, and elsewhere, was decidedly unglamorous. Planting trees, clearing underbrush, and grading roads is not the stuff of which dreams are made. Yet, in those commonplace tasks the young workers of the Civilian Conservation Corps developed North Carolina's state park system. The contrast between the tiny, underfunded, and underutilized confederation of parks that awaited the CCC in 1933 and the organized system that the agency left in 1942 is striking. State officials had no illusions about the impact of the CCC. In 1942 one of them wrote that "The Civilian Conservation Corps, more than any one agency, has contributed to the development of the North Carolina State Parks. Without the help and cooperation of this organization . . . only a fraction of the work done . . . would have been possible."

Yet, the coin has another side. The Hanging Rock State Park bathhouse, the Mount Mitchell refreshment stand, and numerous other buildings, picnic areas, and parking lots built more than fifty years ago are still high-use facilities. If this fact speaks well for the quality of work done by the CCC, it also says something about the penury forced on the state parks in the ensuing period. For many years North Carolina has ranked last or next to last in per capita spending on its state parks. Recent figures show that North Carolina spends \$1.37 per citizen on its parks, compared to a national average of \$4.50. The result is a deteriorating state system. Parks official Donald Reuter recently noted in the magazine *Wildlife in North Carolina* that "capital improvements at some parks would provide for only the basic facilities."

A half-century ago, the largess of the CCC and other federal agencies provided the state of North Carolina with a park system. As those facilities age, it should be kept in mind that such good fortune is not likely to be repeated.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)



The (former) Citizens Bank and Trust Company Building (left) was erected in 1921 as Waynesville's (Haywood County) most impressive structure. The two-story brick-and-marble temple-front building once housed a branch of North Carolina's oldest bank west of Asheville. The Pendergrass Building (right) stands on West Main Street in Franklin (Macon County). The two-story brick structure, erected in 1904, originally served as a store and commercial center and remains virtually unaltered.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

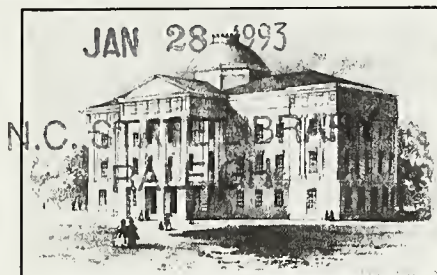
Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh,
North Carolina 27601-2807.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XL, NUMBER 5

SEPTEMBER, 1992

First Volume of Papers of Governor Martin Now Available

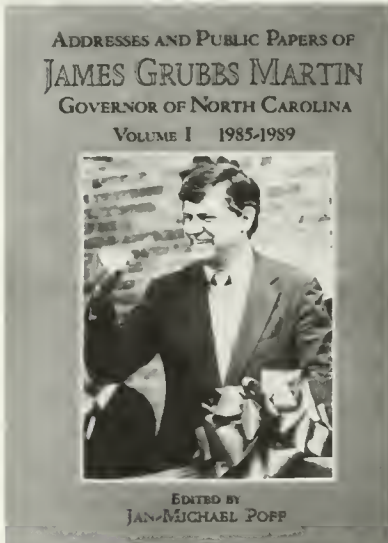
At a special evening ceremony on June 24 Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, presented to Governor James G. Martin the first copy of *Addresses and Public Papers of James Grubbs Martin, Governor of North Carolina, 1985-1989*, the 1,089-page hardbound volume that officially documents the first term of North Carolina's sixty-fifth chief executive. "I'm honored to accept this historic document," the governor said. "These public papers will stand as a record of our achievements, proving to future generations that ours has been one of the most open, honest, and progressive administrations in history."

The book contains illustrations, a biographical sketch, the inaugural address, messages to the General Assembly and Congress, news releases, and various public addresses. It describes accomplishments of the Martin administration,



At a special ceremony on June 24 Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey presented to Governor James G. Martin the first copy of *Addresses and Public Papers of James Grubbs Martin, Governor of North Carolina, 1985-1989*. The governor, shown holding the ceremonial first volume, expressed his appreciation to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, for publishing the work. Photograph by Charlie Jones; all others by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.

examines policy issues, and focuses on major challenges the governor confronted during his first term. The volume's more than 230 documents represent a selection from the more than 960 created during the four-year period; the documents reflect the scope of the governor's official activities during that period. Secretary Dorsey, commenting on the book, noted that it offered "a revealing and comprehensive view of Governor Martin's first four years of progress and commitment to the welfare of the citizens of North Carolina."



The dust jacket of Volume I of the Martin Papers features a candid photograph of the governor in a celebratory mood early in his administration. The volume features thirteen additional photographs of the governor made on various public and private occasions.

The nonpartisan printing of the public papers of North Carolina's governors began in 1923 with the publication of the public letters and papers of Thomas W. Bickett, governor from 1917 to 1921. Since then, each chief executive has had a selection of his public papers edited and published. Producing the quadrennial volumes became mandatory in 1971 when the General Assembly enacted legislation empowering the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources to publish the public papers of the state's governors "in a documentary volume as soon as practicable after the conclusion of the term of office of each Governor."

Editor of the gubernatorial series is Jan-Michael Poff, who joined the staff of the Historical Publications Section in 1983. Poff holds an A.B. degree from James

Editor of Volume I of the Martin Papers is Jan-Michael Poff, here shown in a private meeting with Governor Martin. Poff is also editor of Volume II of the papers of Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., who preceded Governor Martin in office. Photograph by Charlie Jones.



Madison University, Harrisonburg, Virginia, and an M.A. from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. He previously served as editor of *Addresses and Public Papers of James Baxter Hunt, Jr., Governor of North Carolina, 1981-1985*, presently out of print.

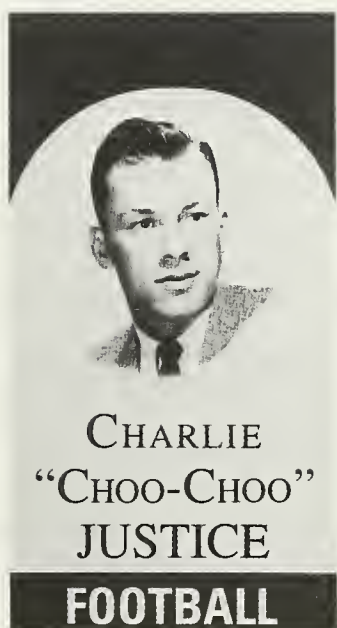
A limited supply of Volume I of the Martin Papers is available to the public at a cost of \$3.00 per volume to cover the cost of mailing. Orders for the book should be addressed to Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807. Also available at the same address and at the same cost is Volume I (1977-1981) of the Hunt Papers.

Sports Hall of Fame to Highlight New Museum

When the new North Carolina Museum of History building opens in 1994, one of its featured permanent attractions will be the North Carolina Sports Hall of Fame exhibit. The Sports Award Committee of the Charlotte Chamber of Commerce founded the Sports Hall of Fame in 1962 to "honor those persons who by excellence of their activities in or connected with the world of sports have brought recognition and esteem to themselves and to the State of North Carolina." The first induction banquet took place in Charlotte in December, 1963.

In the ensuing three decades the Sports Hall of Fame has inducted more than 140 men and women, most of whom have donated artifacts pertaining to their careers in the world of sports. Yet, those artifacts have never had a permanent home and have been displayed only in a cursory manner. The goal of finding a permanent home in the Charlotte area ended in the late 1960s when plans to expand the Charlotte Coliseum were shelved. The Sports Hall of Fame had been promised exhibition space in an enlarged arena. The Charlotte committee then shipped its collection of artifacts to the North Carolina Museum of History. With the exception of a two-year exhibition (1982-1984), the artifacts have been in storage.

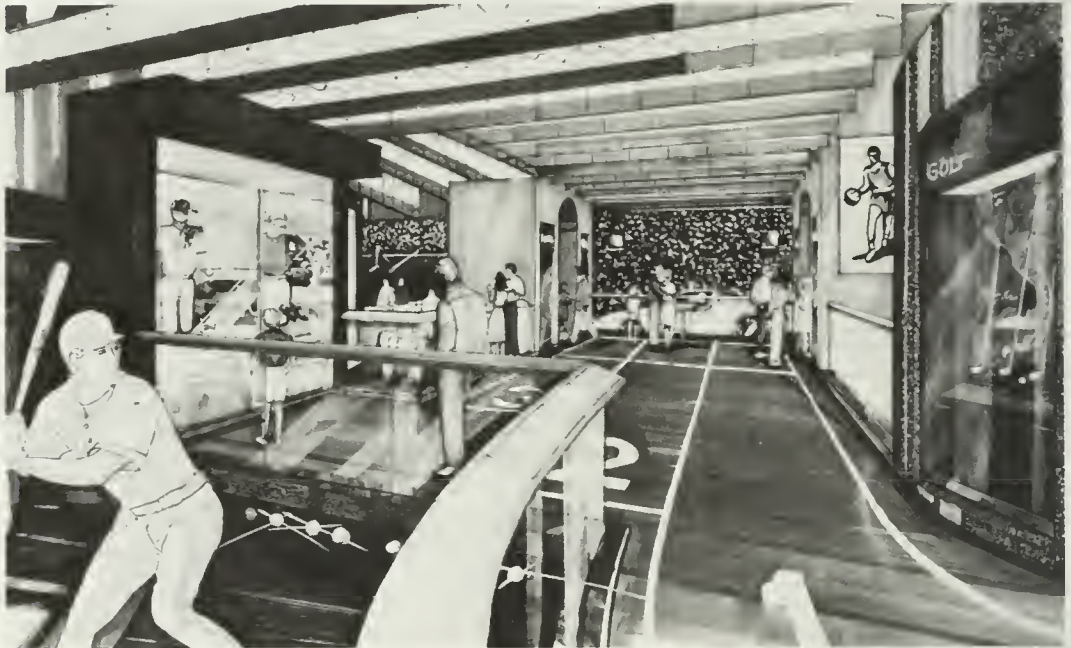
The first five members of the Sports Hall of Fame were football stars Clarence (Ace) Parker and Charlie (Choo Choo) Justice, track record holder Jim Beatty,



Charlie (Choo Choo) Justice, football standout at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill in the late 1940s, is the subject of this banner display earmarked for installation in the North Carolina Sports Hall of Fame exhibit area in the new museum building. Similar banners and plaques will enable visitors to identify individual members of the Sports Hall of Fame.

baseball standout Wes Ferrell, and golfer Estelle Lawson Page. Additional inductees include such household names as Arnold Palmer, Richard Petty, Dean Smith, Everett Case, David Thompson, Sonny Jurgenson, Leroy Walker, Kay Yow, Phil Ford, Gaylord Perry, and Jim (Catfish) Hunter. Less-publicized sports such as skeet shooting, harness racing, billiards, and bowling are also represented. The induction banquet is an annual affair and has been held at a number of sites throughout the state.

The Sports Hall of Fame exhibit in the new museum will encompass 4,000 square feet. Museum officials have identified football, baseball, basketball, golf, and stock-car racing as the major sports to receive the bulk of attention. Artifacts will include a wide variety of balls, bats, gloves, golf clubs, and uniforms. The museum expects the vintage No. 43 Richard Petty race car to be its most popular artifact. Banners and plaques will help visitors identify the individual members of the Hall of Fame.



This designer's drawing of the proposed Sports Hall of Fame exhibit area shows projected displays pertaining to baseball and football on the left and golf and basketball on the right. Richard Petty's No. 43 race car is shown in the background.

The exhibit will be more than merely a passive display of artifacts. Videotapes of great moments in North Carolina sports, a computer trivia game, flip-books, workshop and seminar facilities, and an assortment of other hands-on and interactive displays will enhance the exhibit's attractiveness and educational utility.

In May, 1992, the museum hired longtime Archives and History historian Jim L. Sumner as its new curator of sports, recreation, and leisure. Sumner will serve as a liaison between the museum and the private, nonprofit North Carolina Sports Hall of Fame. He will also expand the museum's artifact holdings in the fields of sports and recreation and will integrate the study of those aspects of North Carolina's history into future museum exhibits and programming.

Joint Annual Meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS

In commemoration of the quincentenary of Columbus's discovery of America, the theme of the joint annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies will be "Before Roanoke: The Spanish Presence in the Carolinas." The foremost historian of the Spanish reconnaissance of the area north of Florida, Paul E. Hoffman, will deliver the keynote address, "A Failed Conquest: Spaniards in the Southeast, to about 1680." A professor at Louisiana State University, Dr. Hoffman is the author of *A New Andalucia and a Way to the Orient: The American Southeast during the Sixteenth Century* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1990). In addition to publishing an article in the *North Carolina Historical Review*, he contributed *Spain and the Roanoke Voyages* to America's 400th Anniversary pamphlet series.

Complementing Dr. Hoffman's address will be David Moore's slide/lecture "The Archaeology of Sixteenth-Century Spanish Exploration in North Carolina." Mr. Moore is an archaeologist with the Western Office of the Division of Archives and History. Both lectures will take place in the House chamber of the State Capitol in Raleigh.

The evening session of the joint annual meeting will move to the Woman's Club of Raleigh, where the after-dinner speaker will be President Doris Betts. All talks and award presentations will be made on Friday, November 20, 1992. For additional information on the meeting, registration, and dinner, write to either the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association or the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807.

Entries for Book Awards Announced

The following titles have been entered in the four literary competitions sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA) in cooperation with the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, the Roanoke-Chowan Group of Writers and Allied Artists, and the North Carolina Division of the American Association of University Women (AAUW). Winners in each category will be announced during the joint annual meeting of the NCLHA and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, which will take place in Raleigh on November 20.

Mayflower Award

Adams, Jerome R. *Liberators and Patriots of Latin America*. Jefferson: McFarland & Co., 1991

Bevington, Helen. *The World and the Bo Tree*. Durham: Duke University Press, 1991

Blanchard, Margaret A. *Revolutionary Sparks*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1992

DeBlieu, Jan. *Meant to be Wild*. Golden, Colorado: Fulcrum Publishing, 1991

_____. *Out on the Front Porch: An Evocation in Words and Pictures*. Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books, 1992

Jeffries, Don. *Balm in Gilead*. Little Rock: August House Publishers, 1992

Kierner, Cynthia A. *Traders and Gentlefolk: The Livingstons of New York, 1675-1790*. Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 1992

Lotchin, Roger W. *Fortress California, 1910-1961*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1992

McLaurin, Tim. *Keeper of the Moon*. New York: W. W. Norton, 1991

Neal, Bill. *Gardener's Latin*. Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books, 1992

Orr, Oliver H., Jr. *Saving American Birds: T. Gilbert Pearson and the Founding of the Audubon Movement*. Gainesville: University of Florida Press, 1992

Patrick, Sean. *Patrick's Corner*. Gretna, Louisiana: Pelican Publishing Company, 1992

Patterson, Lee. *Chaucer and the Subject of History*. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1991

Roberson, Elizabeth W. *Weep Not for Me Dear Mother*. Plantation, Florida: Venture Press, 1991

Rubin, Louis D., Jr. *The Mockingbird in the Gum Tree*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1991

Saunders, Frances W. *Katharine and Isabel*. Palo Alto, California: Consulting Psychologists Press, 1991

Scott, Anne Firor. *Natural Allies*. Urbana-Champaign: University of Illinois Press, 1992

Seymour, Robert. "WHITES ONLY": *A Pastor's Retrospective on Signs of the New South*. Valley Forge, Pennsylvania: Judson Press, 1991

Snider, William D. *Light on the Hill: A History of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1992

Valenti, Patricia D. *To Myself a Stranger*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1991

Yarbrough, Tinsley E. *John Marshall Harlan*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1992

Sir Walter Raleigh Award

Bache, Ellyn. *Festival in Fire Season*. Little Rock: August House Publishers, 1992

Bittle, Camilla. *Dear Family*. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1991

Chappell, Fred. *More Shapes Than One*. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1991

Davis, Donald. *Barking at a Fox-Fur Coat*. Little Rock: August House Publishers, 1991

Davis-Gardner, Angela. *Forms of Shelter*. New York: Ticknor and Fields, 1991

Jones, Simmons. *Show Me the Way to Go Home*. Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books, 1991

McCorkle, Jill. *Crash Diet*. Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books, 1992

Welter, John. *Begin to Exit Here*. Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books, 1992

Roanoke-Chowan Award

Beam, Jeffery. *The Fountain*. Rocky Mount: North Carolina Wesleyan College Press, 1992

Campbell, Mary Belle. *Light from Dark Tombs*. Whispering Pines: Persephone Press, 1991

Chitwood, Michael. *Martyrdom of the Onions*. Troy, Maine: Nightshade Press, 1991

Grey, Robert. *Saving the Dead*. Charlotte: Briarpatch Press, 1992

McFee, Michael. *Sad Girl Sitting on a Running Board*. Frankfort, Kentucky: Gnomon Press, 1991

_____. *To See*. Rocky Mount: North Carolina Wesleyan College Press, 1991

Patterson, Joseph. *Sunday Morning Hat Check*. New Bern: N.p., 1991

Smith, Stephen E. *The Complete Bushnell Hamp Poems*. Charlotte: Briarpatch Press, 1991

_____. *Most of What We Take is Given*. Canton, Connecticut: Singular Speech Press, 1991

Suk, Julie. *The Angel of Obsession*. Fayetteville, Arkansas: University of Arkansas Press, 1992

AAUW Award

Bell, John L., Jr., and Jeffrey J. Crow. *North Carolina: The History of an American State*. Montgomery, Alabama: Clairmont Press, 1992

Brittain, Bill. *Wings*. New York: Harper Collins, 1991

Casey, Barbara. *Leilani Zan*. Nashville, Tennessee: Winston-Derek Publishers, 1992

Compton, Kenn, and Joanne Compton. *Little Rabbit's Easter Surprise*. New York: Holiday House, 1992

Gage, Wilson. *My Stars, It's Mrs. Gaddy!* New York: William Morrow & Company, 1991

King, Sara. *An Irregular Moon*. Nashville, Tennessee: Winston-Derek Publishers, 1992

Sill, Cathryn. *About Birds*. Atlanta: Peachtree Publishers, 1991

Sloan, Christine (Sallie Nixon, ed.). *The Twinkle Jar*. Charlotte: Poetry Partners of Christine Sloan, 1992

Special Exhibit, Seminars on CCC in North Carolina

"Hard Times and Happy Days: The Civilian Conservation Corps in North Carolina, 1933-1942," a special traveling exhibit, recently completed month-long stays at Mars Hill College (July) and the Greensboro Historical Museum (August). The exhibit, sponsored by the Appalachian Consortium and the North Carolina Humanities Council, marks the fiftieth anniversary of the end of the CCC by focusing on the federal agency's many accomplishments throughout North Carolina as revealed through photographs, documents, annuals, camp newspapers, and artifacts. A series of seminars featuring the participation of several notable scholars, historians, and former employees of the CCC accompanies the exhibit. "Hard Times and Happy Days" will be on display at the Jones House at Tryon Palace Historic Sites and Gardens in New Bern through September. For additional information, telephone Tryon Palace at (919) 638-1560.

New Quarterly Publication on Southern Cultures

The Center for the Study of the American South, a component of the University of North Carolina's Institute for Research in Social Sciences, has established *Southern Cultures*, a new quarterly publication to be edited by John Shelton Reed and Harry L. Watson and published by Duke University Press beginning in the summer of 1993. The new journal will examine cultural aspects of the South, including folk, popular, and high culture, and will emphasize the commonalities and conflicts between dominant and alternative cultures in the region. The editors are interested in scholarly contributions from history, folklore, anthropology, political science, sociology, journalism, literature, art and architectural history, and other related disciplines. Criteria for inclusion will be similar to those of the *Encyclopedia of Southern Culture*.

The journal is planning issues on interdisciplinary themes, including the politics of faith in the South, southern architectural history and the decorative arts, the dialectic between African and European influences in southern culture, the 1990 census and the South, southern and country music, the role of classical studies and the new criticism in the South, and southern rhetoric and regional literatures in the South.

For additional information, write to Alecia Holland, managing editor, *Southern Cultures*, IRSS, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27599-3355, or telephone (919) 962-0511.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Warren Lee Holleman and Carl Partin Holleman, "'An Innocent and Injured Man': The Allegations of Impropriety against the Reverend Patrick W. Dowd," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIX (July, 1992)

Kenneth W. Noe, "Red String Scare: Civil War Southwest Virginia and the Heroes of America," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIX (July, 1992)

B. W. C. Roberts and Richard F. Knapp, "Paving the Way for the Tobacco Trust: From Hand Rolling to Mechanized Cigarette Production by W. Duke, Sons and Company," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIX (July, 1992)

Richard Triebe and Mark Wilde-Ramsing, "The Mystery of the *Nuestra Señora de Regla*: Underwater Archaeology in North Carolina," *Prologue*, 24 (Spring, 1992)

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

On May 21 the Public Library of Charlotte and Mecklenburg County, in cooperation with the Friends of the Archives, Inc., hosted a dinner in Charlotte to honor Mrs. Lois Moore Yandle. Mrs. Yandle is a life patron member of the Friends of the Archives and continues to support the work of the State Archives through generous benefactions from the Yandle Preservation Fund, which underwrites the preservation of records and manuscripts in Archives' custody. Most recently, Yandle Preservation Fund monies paid for the acquisition of ultraviolet filters for lighting in the section's Archival Services Branch and a deacidification chamber for the Technical Services Branch.

The annual meeting of the Friends of the Archives took place on June 22 in the Archives Search Room. The featured program for the meeting was a behind-the-scenes tour of the Arrangement and Description Unit of the Archival Services Branch. Members of the Friends organization witnessed the unit's procedures for appraising, arranging, and describing state agency records, local records, governors' papers, and private manuscript materials.

At its June 16 meeting the National Historical Publications and Records Commission (NHPRC) approved a grant in the amount of \$50,024 to the Archival Services Branch to enable the branch to create standard descriptions in the Manuscript and Archives Reference System (MARS) for all state agency record groups and series, to convert those descriptions into bibliographic references in USMARC-AMC format, to generate a guide to state agency records, and to load the USMARC records on tape output into the Research Libraries Information Network and the Online Computer Library Center database. The thirteen-month project will begin this fall.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

On July 16 and 17 the State Historic Preservation Office (HPO) conducted North Carolina's first training workshop designed exclusively for staff members of local historic preservation commissions. The workshop took place at the Bishop's House in Raleigh, headquarters of the workshop's cosponsor, Preservation/North Carolina, Inc. It focused on the format, content, and application of design guidelines; information sharing; and commission networking. Melinda Wall, preservation planner for the HPO; J. Myrick Howard, executive director of Preservation/North Carolina; and David Brook, deputy state historic preservation officer, led the two-day training session, which attracted forty participants from throughout the state. Guest speakers were Jo Ramsay Leimenstoll, AIA, associate professor in the Department of Housing and Interior Design, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, and Pratt Cassity, preservation services coordinator, School of Environmental Design, University of Georgia, Athens. Mr. Cassity is also executive director of the National Alliance of Preservation Commissions, Washington, D.C. A grant from the National Trust for Historic Preservation funded the workshop in part.



In mid-June the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office (HPO) conducted the state's first training workshop designed expressly for staff members of local historic preservation commissions. Leaders of the workshop included Melinda Wall (*standing, left*) of the HPO staff. Pratt Cassity (*standing, right*) executive director of the National Alliance of Preservation Commissions, was a guest speaker at the conclave.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section recently issued a seventeenth printing (10,000 copies) of *The Pirates of Colonial North Carolina*, by Hugh F. Rankin; a twelfth printing (5,000 copies) of *North Carolina Legends*, by Richard Walser; and a second printing (4,000 copies) of *USS NORTH CAROLINA: Symbol of a Vanished Age*, by Joe A. Mobley. The reprint of *Pirates*, the Division of Archives and History's best-selling publication, brings to 163,000 the total number of copies printed since the volume first appeared in 1960. The reprint of *Legends* brings to 72,000 the number of paperbound copies issued since the book first went on sale in 1980; in addition, some 3,000 hardcover copies of the work have been sold. The reprint of *USS NORTH CAROLINA* includes updated information on visitation at the USS *North Carolina* Battleship Memorial in Wilmington, as well as brief updates on the employment of battleships in recent United States naval operations against Iraq.

As a participant in the North Carolina State Government Internship Program, Martin K. Winchester, a rising senior at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, served as an intern in the Historical Publications Section from June 1

Martin K. Winchester (*foreground*), a rising senior at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, served as an intern in the Historical Publications Section for ten weeks this summer. He assisted staff editor Joe A. Mobley (also pictured) in selecting, researching, transcribing, and annotating letters and other materials related to a projected volume of the papers of Zebulon B. Vance.



to August 7. Working as an editorial assistant on the papers of Zebulon Baird Vance, he assisted editor Joe A. Mobley to select, research, transcribe, and annotate letters and other materials related to activities of Governor Vance in 1863.

Historic Sites

For the first half of 1992 the Historic Sites Section recorded very solid visitation statistics. Total visitation at all sites amounted to 368,372, the second-highest sum on record and a 9.5 percent increase for the period. The increase came in spite of negative effects felt at three sites as a result of highway construction. Reinforcing past patterns, the four leading sites during the six months were Fort Fisher (69,304 visitors), Spencer Shops (34,968), *Elizabeth II* (34,537), and Brunswick Town (26,413). Sites that experienced significant increases for the period were Brunswick Town (up by 123 percent), Fort Fisher (27 percent), Horne Creek Farm (281 percent), Polk Memorial (17 percent), Somerset (40 percent), and Town Creek (15 percent).

Nearly 60,000 schoolchildren in some 1,724 groups went to the sites, as did 20,000 people in 878 other groups. The number of off-site school programs offered at the sites increased by 39 percent during the period, reaching nearly 25,000 students, while similar programs aimed at the general population increased by 81 percent. A remarkable 455,000 people attended shows, festivals, and conventions at which historic sites mounted off-site exhibits; most of this visitation pertained to two special shows held in Charlotte that featured exhibits from Spencer Shops. Some 1,100 volunteers at sites donated 24,141 hours of service—the equivalent of more than twenty-three full-time staff members—for the six-month period. Bentonville and Spencer Shops led in volunteerism. Community-service work at the sites as mandated by judges rose by 23 percent to 7,221 hours.

North Carolina's historic sites received directly, or through support groups, a total of \$71,097 in grants, cash, and in-kind gifts for various special purposes in the first half of 1992. Historic Halifax received thirty acres of land surrounding the site of the Grove, the eighteenth-century home of patriot Willie Jones. At Caswell-Neuse four large billboards became available for advertising purposes. Additional gifts included private funding for restoration of the Tap Room at Historic Halifax, supplementing staffing at Historic Bath, and repair of a steam locomotive at Spencer Shops. Among major donations of artifacts was a collection of 600 cigarette packs, a 1948 Lincoln auto, and a GP-30 diesel locomotive.

The section has begun studying how it can better serve handicapped visitors and comply with the recently enacted Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), which will dramatically affect the Division of Archives and History in terms of how it provides public programs and services, designs new structures, and makes alterations to existing facilities, both historic and modern. The act is federal civil rights legislation designed to prohibit discrimination against persons with disabilities. Portions of the law that require state and local governments to make programs and services accessible and address the subject of access to "public accommodation" will have the greatest impact on the state's historic sites. Historic buildings are not exempt from the law unless alterations would destroy or threaten a structure's historical significance. Visual impact is said not to constitute such a threat. Success in integrating barrier-free design requires sensitive and imaginative actions. All modifications to structures, including exhibits, must conform to ADA architectural guidelines. New construction, including reconstructed historic buildings, and future exhibit work must be in compliance with those guidelines.

Until funds are available to underwrite major physical changes, the section will offer minor modifications and provide programmatic access. This may involve the use of alternatives to physical access (some of which already are in use) such as videotapes of tours, printed copies of tour scripts for the hearing impaired, and scripts in Braille for the visually impaired. Additional changes can be readily implemented. A drinking fountain mounted too high for a person in a wheelchair can be made accessible by providing a disposable cup dispenser near by. Typewritten tour scripts can be prepared at minimal cost. The section has been working with other state agencies to prepare a task force report on conflicting mandates among building codes, safety requirements, and historic needs. Most of the changes to be made under ADA will aid many people. Curb cuts and ramps are useful to parents with children in strollers as well as to wheelchair-bound persons. Demographics for an aging America indicate that most Americans will experience some form of disability during their lifetime.

From May to July this year the historic structures at Bennett Place in Durham received a great deal of attention in the form of renovation work. Moisture, damage caused by termites, worn-out shingles, and unsatisfactory chinking made repairs necessary. A state appropriation of \$22,500 was earmarked for repairs to the site's farmhouse, kitchen, and smokehouse. The farmhouse, the site at which Generals William T. Sherman and Joseph E. Johnston signed a peace agreement near the end of the Civil War, received a new scalloped shingle roof.



Various structures at Durham's Bennett Place State Historic Site received long-needed attention during the past summer. Here workmen install a new roof on the kitchen at the site.

The kitchen and smokehouse likewise received new roofs, as well as new chinking. Workmen also replaced decayed lower timbers in each of the structures. Although a number of rainy days slowed the restoration work, tourists enjoyed seeing the workmen employing traditional carpentry skills. One woodworker frequently used a homemade adz when trimming and notching timbers. The new roofs are the most noticeable features as one approaches the farmstead, but in time their color will darken and blend in with the other buildings at the site.

The staff at Aycock Birthplace recently became sheep traders in dealings with a historic farm in Virginia. The Wayne County facility has a small flock of sheep composed of the rare Gulf Coast breed—the most authentic variety for the site’s location and the time period it represents—and others of mixed breed. Because sheep are rather prolific animals, the flock doubles in size each year. There has been little market for the site’s surplus sheep, and every year the offspring become more difficult to sell. This spring the staff tried a different approach—trading. It is important to sell all offspring each year because keeping them in the same stable or pasture eventually could result in inbreeding, which in turn could cause deformities in resulting lambs. Inbreeding was occurring both at Aycock Birthplace and at the Meadow Farm Museum in Richmond, Virginia. The two farm sites agreed to trade Gulf Coast ewes, solving the problem of potential inbreeding at both locations.

Horne Creek Farm is beginning to come of age as a nationally recognized living historical farm. The site recently cosponsored the annual conference of the Association for Living Historical Farms and Agricultural Museums. Hundreds of members of the organization from throughout the United States and Canada recently spent an afternoon at the farm as part of the group’s annual conclave, which took place this year in Winston-Salem.



Horne Creek Living Historical Farm recently cosponsored the annual conference of the Association for Living Historical Farms and Agricultural Museums. Hundreds of members of the organization spent an afternoon touring the Surry County facility. One busload of visitors is shown here.

At Town Creek Indian Mound the staff has opened a new learning center in which to demonstrate native American activities of daily life. The center is becoming especially popular with schoolchildren, who enjoy the opportunity to learn about and engage in such activities.



Archie Smith, site manager at Town Creek Indian Mound in Montgomery County, explains to young visitors at the site’s new learning center how native Americans made dugout canoes. The new learning center is especially popular with area schoolchildren.

The Historic Sites Section invites visitors to the following special events at sites in coming months:

October	CASWELL-NEUSE. Sundays: Colonial demonstrations and talks on activities related to Governor Caswell. 1:00-4:00 P.M.
October 2-4	THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. Thomas Wolfe Festival. Commemorates life and writings of Wolfe. Living history program October 3
October 4	DUKE HOMESTEAD. Mock Tobacco Auction. Outdoor mock tobacco sale, traditional tobacco-harvest crafts, entertainment, refreshments. 2:00-5:00 P.M.
October 12-16	ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Colonial Living Week. Costumed interpreters bring the eighteenth century to life for school groups and the public. 9:00 A.M.-2:00 P.M.
Mid-October	SPENCER SHOPS. Antique Car and Truck Show. With Furnitureland Chapter, Antique Automobile Club of America. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
October 30, 31	REED GOLD MINE. The Deadly Saga of the Mad Miner. Hayrides, horror films, haunted mine. 7:00-10:00 P.M. <i>Donation requested.</i>
November 2, 3	AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Education Days. Commemoration of anniversary of Governor Aycock's birthday. Living history demonstrations.
November 7	CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Program commemorating opening of the site. Time and place to be announced
	HORNE CREEK FARM. Corn Shucking Frolic. 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.
November 7, 8	TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Native American Heritage Festival (National Indian Heritage Month). 1:30-5:00 P.M.

Museum of History

The A. J. Fletcher Foundation of Raleigh has awarded Fayetteville's Museum of the Cape Fear, a regional branch of the North Carolina Museum of History, a grant in the amount of \$10,000 to finance completion of a feasibility study on development of the projected Museum of the Cape Fear Historical Complex. The complex will consist of the museum proper, the 1897 Edgar Allan Poe House, and Fayetteville's Arsenal Park. The Poe House will serve as a historic house museum to interpret late Victorian-era social and cultural history, and Arsenal Park will be devoted to portraying the history of the nineteenth-century North Carolina Arsenal.

The Museum of the Cape Fear will sponsor an encampment at the Fayetteville Arsenal on Saturday, October 3, from 10:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. The encampment will feature military demonstrations from various periods of the arsenal's history. Demonstrations will consist of camp cooking, weapons performance, military drills, and cannon firings.

On Saturday, October 24, the museum will hold a "History Harvest" for area fourth-, fifth-, and sixth-grade students. The program consists of two 2½-hour sessions that offer students hands-on participation in household customs and crafts of eighteenth- and nineteenth-century North Carolina such as candle making, weaving, butter churning, and basket making. The two sessions run from 9:30 A.M. to noon and from 2:00 to 4:30 P.M. Enrollment in the program is limited to forty-eight students per session. The cost of the program is \$5.00 per student. Participants must register for the program by October 17. Registration forms can be obtained at the museum, which is located at 801 Arsenal Avenue in Fayetteville. Students will be accepted on a first-come-first-served basis. In case of rain, the History Harvest will take place on Saturday, October 31. For additional information on the History Harvest or any other museum program, telephone (919) 486-1330.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The Executive Mansion will be open for tours on Tuesday and Friday mornings beginning September 11 and running through November 10. Guides will conduct tours at 9:30, 10:00, 10:30, and 11:00 A.M. For additional information or to schedule a tour, telephone the Capital Area Visitor Center at (919) 733-3456.

Paint research continues at the Capitol as researchers seek to determine the original colors used in the House and Senate chambers. The rotunda and first-floor hallways have been painted in recent months in accordance with information gained thus far. Workmen discovered the presence of ornamental grunitizing in the hallways, prompting a fund-raising drive to pay for professional restoration of those finishes.

Tryon Palace

The Tryon Palace Commission has officially adopted "Tryon Palace Historic Sites and Gardens" as the new operating name for the facility. The commission selected the new name to reflect the multiplicity of historic sites now accessible by the public and to emphasize the importance of gardens as part of the overall interpretation of the site. The name change is one of many useful suggestions resulting from a marketing study conducted for the commission by Boatright and Cox of Richmond, Virginia. The study, based in part on discussions by focus groups in Washington, D.C., and Charlotte, as well as nearly 300 surveys of adult visitors to the palace during peak attendance seasons, concluded that the new name would be more representative of the total array of attractions Tryon Palace offers as a tourist destination.

Implementation of the Americans with Disabilities Act has focused attention on the interpretations program at Tryon Palace, as well as on the facility's physical plant. The Tryon Palace Commission and the Division of Archives and History have accepted from Applegate and Associates, a New Bern architectural firm, an accessibility plan that focuses on provisions for disabled visitors. The plan's first phase—involving the installation of curb cuts at all crosswalks and the updating of parking areas for the handicapped—has been completed. In addition, the cobblestone walkways around the front of the palace have been removed and replaced with hard-packed marl walkways so that the exterior of the palace will be more accessible to people in wheelchairs.

The second phase of the plan involves the addition of ramps at main entrances to the visitor center, the installation there of rest rooms accessible by the handicapped, and the construction of a special area at the front of the palace auditorium for visitors in wheelchairs. Personnel will build a ramp at the west side of the palace so that handicapped visitors will have a straight route of access into the main hall of the palace, thus avoiding the problematic front steps. The palace is presently in the final stage of designing the facilities projected for the plan's second phase, and it is hoped that the actual construction work can begin by early 1993. To complement the projected structural changes, Hilarie Hicks, curator of interpretation, has inaugurated a new service through which hearing-impaired visitors may request in advance a historic interpreter fluent in sign language. Response to the new service has been extremely positive.

Western Office

The Western Office staff archaeologist recently spent five weeks working at the site of the new Cullowhee Valley School, located south of the campus of Western Carolina University in Cullowhee. Although construction of the new school was not subject to review under provisions of the National Historic Preservation Act, construction activities revealed evidence of intact prehistoric resources, including unmarked burials. The Jackson County school board was most cooperative in allowing investigations to identify burials.



Recent excavations conducted by the Western Office staff archaeologist at the site of the new Cullowhee Valley School in Jackson County resulted in the identification and removal of three unmarked human burials. Area volunteers assisted in the project by donating more than 1,000 hours of labor.

The archaeologist identified and removed three burials under terms of the state's Unmarked Human Burial and Human Skeletal Remains Protection Act (North Carolina General Statute 70, Article 3). He documented two sites eligible for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places, although construction-related excavation had already destroyed most of the sites. Volunteers contributed more than 1,000 hours of work to the project.

The Western Office recently renewed its lease for the offices it presently occupies at 3601 Sweeten Creek Road, Arden. The new one-year lease includes provisions for additional space—an office suite on the second floor and approximately 200 square feet of work space in the basement.

Staff Notes

Maurice J. Bolus, archivist I in the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section, died on June 23, 1992, while on disability leave. Gene J. Williams, formerly a records management analyst for the section's Records Services Branch, began work as university archivist at East Carolina University in Greenville effective August 1.

Jeffrey J. Crow is the coauthor (with John L. Bell, Jr.) of *North Carolina: The History of an American State* (Montgomery, Alabama: Clairmont Press, 1992). The 598-page hardbound volume is a textbook history of North Carolina suitable for use by middle-school students.

Elaine Beck, John Beaver, and Cliff Tyndall of the Historic Sites Section attended the fifth annual Visitor Studies Conference in St. Louis in late June. The meeting involved museum professionals, academics, and consultants in the relatively new field of visitor studies, which seeks to improve museums by determining what visitors want and learn at such institutions. The trio attended sessions and described a number of visitor-studies activities at North Carolina's historic sites.

Lee Walker Marshall was recently promoted from history museum specialist to editor I in the Museum of History's Education and Interpretations Branch.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

Dr. Larry P. Goodson attended the annual meeting of the Association of Asian Studies in Washington, D.C., April 3-4. He participated in a panel discussion titled "Pakistan Briefing, 1992: A Roundtable Discussion." Dr. Goodson recently made a three-week study visit to Egypt as a recipient of a Joseph J. Malone Faculty Fellowship. While in Egypt he attended briefings and lectures and visited significant historical, cultural, and developmental sites. Seven students from Campbell University represented Lebanon at the Southeastern Model of the League of Arab States, held in Savannah, Georgia, April 2-4. Dr. James I. Martin acted as adviser to the Campbell delegation. On April 27 Dr. Martin was guest lecturer in an advanced placement European history course at Harnett Central High School. He discussed the rise of Adolf Hitler during the early 1930s. Dr. Martin P. Sellers is the author of a brief article on private prisons and limitations or barriers to the private-prison movement; the article appeared in the Spring, 1992, edition of the John Locke Foundation's *Carolina Journal*, as well as in various newspapers throughout North Carolina. Dr. Sellers spoke at a meeting of the Kiwanis Club in Angier on April 16. He provided general information on Campbell University and the university's Department of Government and History.

East Carolina University

Professor Betty Carolyn Congleton retired July 1, 1992, after completing thirty years as a member of the ECU history faculty.

Salem Academy and College

Dr. M. Inzer Byers has been named professor of history emeritus, effective May 1, 1992. Dr. Errol MacGregor Clauss was recently named Ivy Mae Hixson Professor of Humanities, an endowed chair at Salem. Dr. Clauss is the author of "'Pink in Appearance but Red at Heart': The United States and the Far Eastern Republic, 1920-1922," to be published in a forthcoming issue of the *Journal of American-East Asian Relations*. In April Dr. William Partin received the Omicron Delta Kappa Teacher of the Year Award.

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Steven F. Lawson, formerly of the University of South Florida, has been named chairman of the Department of History, a position previously filled by Allen W. Trelease, who will return to full-time teaching. William A. Link and John D'Emilio have been promoted to full professor, and Ronald D. Cassell has been elevated to associate professor. All reassignments and promotions were effective August 1.

State, County, and Local Groups

New Bern Historical Society

The society will sponsor a daylong bus tour of historic houses in Jones, Onslow, and Duplin counties on Thursday, October 8. A box lunch, a wine-tasting at Duplin Wine Cellars, and dinner at a restaurant in Kenansville are included as part of the tour. Cost of the tour is \$40.00 for members of the society and \$45.00 for non-members. Telephone (919) 638-8558 for additional information.

Rowan Museum

Salisbury's Rowan Museum will host its thirty-ninth annual antiques show on Thursday, November 5 (10:00 A.M.-8:00 P.M.), and Friday, November 6 (10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.) Tickets are \$4.50 at the door and \$4.00 in advance. Proceeds from the show benefit the museum and Rowan County's Old Stone House. For additional information, telephone Mrs. Edward T. Taylor at (704) 636-3101.

New Leaves

Daniel Warren is a graduate student in the Program in Maritime History and Underwater Research at East Carolina University, Greenville. He holds a B.A. in anthropology with a specialization in archaeology from the University of Illinois. After receiving his degree in 1989, Mr. Warren worked for two years as a research archaeologist for Fever River Research, a contract archaeology firm based in Springfield, Illinois. He is presently editor of *Stem to Stern*, the newsletter of the Program in Maritime History and Underwater Research.

The Program in Maritime History and Underwater Research at East Carolina University

Daniel Warren

The program in Maritime History and Underwater Research at East Carolina University is one of only four programs in the world that specialize in the study of maritime history and nautical archaeology. The program, founded in 1981 by historian William N. Still, Jr., and underwater archaeologist Gordon P. Watts, blends the research methods of historians with the techniques of underwater archaeologists to form a clearer picture of the maritime past. Since its establishment, the program has become well known throughout the world and is considered a leader in the field of maritime studies.

In the eleven years since its creation, the program has expanded both in scope and size. Originally designated as a one-year Master of Arts curriculum within East Carolina University's Department of History, the program presently offers a two-year course of study leading to that degree. The program's faculty has increased from two to six full-time professors. Each faculty member has a distinguished career in either maritime history or archaeology, and each is highly respected within his or her respective field. The number of specialized courses in the program has gone from one in maritime history to more than five semester courses in maritime history, underwater archaeology, conservation, and museum studies.

The diversity of study offered by the program is reflected in the research interests of the faculty. The program's faculty members specialize in a variety of areas, including naval history, shipbuilding, shipping, and underwater archaeology. They make ongoing contributions to the understanding of North Carolina's maritime heritage. Dr. Carl E. Swanson's book *Predators and Prizes: American Privateering and Imperial Warfare, 1739-1748* (Columbia: University of South Carolina, 1991) offers new insights into colonial American privateering. The volume recently received the prestigious Lyman Award in Maritime History. Dr. Michael Palmer's text on the American naval presence in the Persian Gulf, *On Course to Desert Storm: The U.S. Navy and the Persian Gulf*, has just been published and is expected to be well received.

The program's growing diversity has led to an increase in enrollment since the early years. The first class had only five students; presently the program boasts thirty enrollees in various stages of completing their degree requirements. The program attracts students from throughout the United States and around the world. It has hosted students from Great Britain, Canada, and South Africa. Those students bring with them a variety of interests as diverse as the nations from which they come. Topics on which students have written or are writing theses include Civil War naval activities, California shipbuilding, South African shipwrecks, Viking maritime commerce, the maritime history of Arabia Felix (Yemen), and North Carolina colonial bridges.

Throughout its existence, the Program in Maritime History and Underwater Research has been dedicated to the documentation and preservation of submerged cultural resources. By assisting other agencies in a variety of projects and sponsoring field schools, the program has investigated and helped protect many such resources. The best-known project with which the program has been associated involved the wreck of the renowned Civil War ironclad warship USS *Monitor*. The *Monitor* is famous for its battle with the Confederate ironclad *Virginia* (sometimes referred to as the *Merrimac*) in Hampton Roads, Virginia, during the Civil War. Dr. Still and Professor Watts became involved in the search for the *Monitor* in the mid-1970s. Watts was one of four scientists who located the wreck site of the vessel off Cape Hatteras, where it had sunk in 1862. The collaboration of the two men during the search for the *Monitor* laid the groundwork for the subsequent development of the Program in Maritime History and Underwater Research.

Since its establishment, the program has been involved in ongoing study of the *Monitor* wreck. Faculty members have assisted in interpreting the vessel and have played a role in the vessel's being designated a marine sanctuary. Students in the program have assisted in conducting investigations of the vessel and have even acted as technical advisers on the Turner Network Television production of *Ironclads*, a movie about the *Monitor* and the *Virginia*.

In addition to assisting other organizations with investigations of submerged cultural resources, a central component of the program's work in underwater archaeology has been field schools. Each year the program sponsors a field school that investigates a submerged site. These schools provide students practical hands-on experience, augmenting what they have learned in the classroom and suggesting topics for theses. In the past, field schools have taken place in such diverse locations as North Carolina, Georgia, Wisconsin, and Bermuda.

Many of the summer field-school projects are designed to investigate vessels from the Civil War period. In the summer of 1991, in cooperation with the Underwater Archaeology Branch of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, students documented the wreck of the USS *Southfield*, located in the Roanoke River near Plymouth. The *Southfield*, a converted ferryboat, served as a gunboat in the Union blockade during the Civil War. In 1864, during a confrontation with the Confederate ram *Albemarle*, the vessel was sunk in the Roanoke River, where it remained undisturbed until its discovery in 1990 by a private firm engaged in surveying the river. During the 1991 field-school project, students and faculty worked diligently to record the *Southfield* and recover material from it.



As a summer field-school project in 1991, students in ECU's Program in Maritime History and Underwater Research documented the wreck of the USS *Southfield*, a converted ferryboat sunk in the Roanoke River during an 1864 confrontation with the Confederate ram *Albemarle*. Shown here are the students and their instructors preparing to dive to the sunken vessel. Photograph courtesy ECU News Bureau.

Their joint efforts produced valuable information on the wreck. Graduate student Jim Spirek, who is writing his thesis on the history of the *Southfield*, is presently utilizing the information produced by the field-school study. Artifacts recovered from the gunboat are presently undergoing conservation and eventually will be displayed at the Port o' Plymouth Museum in Plymouth.



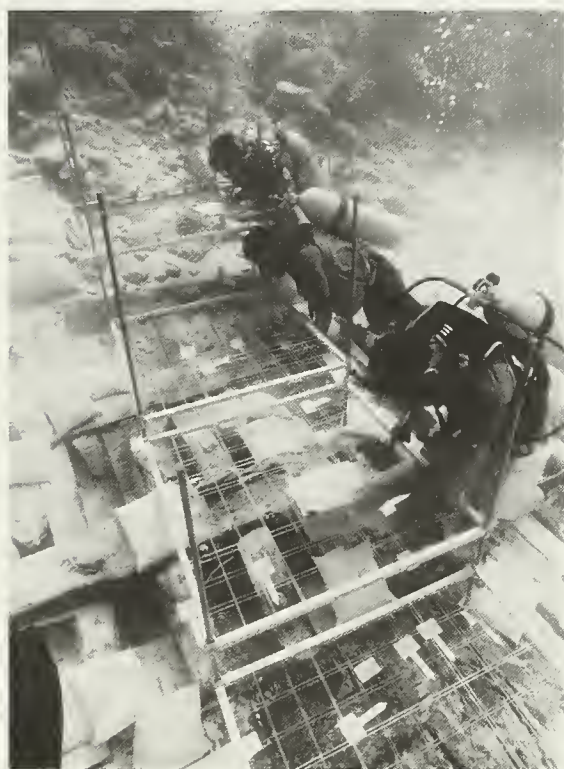
Dr. William N. Still, Jr. (left), director of the Program in Maritime History and Underwater Research, and Bradley A. Rodgers, staff archaeologist, examine a bayonet recovered from the wreck of the USS *Southfield* during the 1991 summer field-school project. Photograph courtesy ECU News Bureau.

During the summer of 1992 the program's field school investigated another vessel of the Civil War era. As part of an agreement with Saint Johns Archaeological Expeditions, Inc., (SJAE), of Jacksonville, Florida, students from ECU will begin excavations of the Union transport *Maple Leaf*. The *Maple Leaf* was transporting Federal troops to northern Florida in 1864 when it struck a Confederate torpedo (mine) in the St. Johns River and sank. At the time of its sinking, the vessel was carrying more than 400 tons of cargo, including the personal belonging of troops assigned to three Union regiments, sutlers' stores, and general army stores. The cargo, well preserved in the river's mud, represents one of the largest caches of Civil War artifacts known to exist. During the months of July and August, project members began work on the *Maple Leaf* by clearing it of mud and debris, then conducted extensive documentation of the vessel's hull structure.

While in Florida, project members also worked in the SJAЕ laboratory, assisting in the cataloging of artifacts retrieved during previous excavations by SJAЕ and those encountered during ECU's work. If monetary support is available, the Program in Maritime History and Underwater Research plans to continue its involvement with the *Maple Leaf* for at least three more years.

Although the program conducts extensive work on Civil War-era sites, it also actively pursues the investigation of submerged sites from other historical periods. During the summer of 1984 the program conducted surveys and excavations in the Northeast Cape Fear River. During the four-week project students located and documented two bargelike vessels associated with the nearby Blossom's Ferry crossing. The older of the two vessels dates from the latter half of the eighteenth century, while the other dates from the second half of the nineteenth century. Following completion of the Blossom's Ferry Project, as it was known, the program published a report on its findings. Students later employed information they had obtained to construct scale models of the two vessels that were the objects of their efforts. Those models are currently displayed in the Maritime History building at ECU.

Along with its investigations in United States waters, the program has also worked extensively in Bermuda. In the early 1980s an agreement between ECU and the Bermuda Maritime Museum allowed the program to conduct a fall research semester in the waters surrounding the island. Since then, students in the Maritime History Program have worked on numerous wrecks in the region, including the Civil War blockade-runner *Mary Celestia*. Most recently the program has been involved in the excavation and recovery of a sixteenth-century Spanish merchant vessel. ECU maritime students excavated and raised from the seabed the remains of that vessel. The remains are presently undergoing conservation at the Bermuda Maritime Museum.



Students in the underwater research program at ECU have conducted numerous excavation and recovery operations in connection with wrecks lying in the waters surrounding Bermuda. Here students are mapping the wreck of a sixteenth-century Spanish vessel lying on the ocean floor off the Caribbean island.



During the fall semester of 1991, these ECU graduate students in maritime history conducted conservation operations at the Bermuda Maritime Museum's Corange Laboratory. Photograph courtesy Bermuda Maritime Museum.

In addition to its role in documenting submerged cultural-resource sites, the Program in Maritime History and Underwater Research is responsible for the conservation of artifacts from those sites. Materials that have been in an aquatic environment for extended periods of time require special treatment before being exposed to air. The program's conservation laboratory at ECU specializes in the restoration of such artifacts. Under the guidance of staff archaeologist and chief conservator Brad Rogers, the lab has emerged from virtual obscurity to national renown in the preservation of waterlogged materials. Through the efforts of Rogers and archaeological technician David Whipple, the lab has conserved materials from a variety of projects, including artifacts from the *Southfield* and remains from the wreck of a vessel scuttled at Yorktown, Virginia, during the Revolutionary War.

The program, now in its twelfth year, is still expanding. In 1991 the Eller Fellowship was established to provide financial support annually for a student engaged in researching topics in naval history. In 1993 new facilities and equipment such as a computer-aided drafting laboratory and an X-ray fluoroscope will enable students and faculty to conduct more reliable research. The program is also expanding its academic boundaries through agreements with schools abroad. One such agreement, presently being formulated with Exeter University in England, will allow students at ECU to work in England and students at Exeter to go to ECU. Students are helping the program to remain in the forefront of its field. They recently established the Maritime Studies Association to raise funds to assist the program in financing field projects.

Through the dedication of the faculty, staff, and students, the Program in Maritime History and Underwater Research has come a long way in twelve years. It is that dedication to becoming the best that will ensure the program's success in the future.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)



St. Luke's Chapel (*left*) in Rutherfordton (Rutherford County) is the oldest building on the grounds of Rutherford Hospital and the only remaining structure representative of the founding of the medical facility. Waxhaw Historic District, a portion of which is shown at *right*, encompasses 122 historically and architecturally significant buildings located in a compact area of the Union County town. The district contains an impressive collection of largely unaltered vernacular brick commercial structures and a variety of residential styles.



Smith Clinic (*left*), erected in Thomasville (Davidson County) in 1939, is a well-preserved example of the Art Deco style as it was expressed in the modest buildings of small towns in piedmont North Carolina during the 1930s and early 1940s. The Hanging Rock State Park Bathhouse (*right*) is one of the largest and most distinctive of the "rustic" facilities constructed in North Carolina by the Civilian Conservation Corps. The structure, completed in 1939 and recently rehabilitated, remains in use at the state park in the Sauratown Mountains of Stokes County.



Southern Pines Historic District, represented by Loblolly (*left*), one of its 678 components, includes the greater portion of the downtown and adjacent residential areas of the Moore County town developed between 1883 and World War II. The district's substantial body of Colonial Revival and English/Norman Cottage-style architecture created a unique architectural identity for Southern Pines. The Winston-Salem Southbound Railway Freight Warehouse and Office (*right*), erected in downtown Winston-Salem in 1913, served until 1985 as headquarters for the Southbound line, which linked the Forsyth County city to the state's larger rail systems, enabling it to achieve phenomenal growth in the early twentieth century.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807.

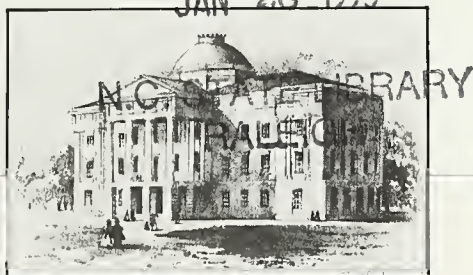
William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History



VOLUME XL, NUMBER 6

NOVEMBER, 1992

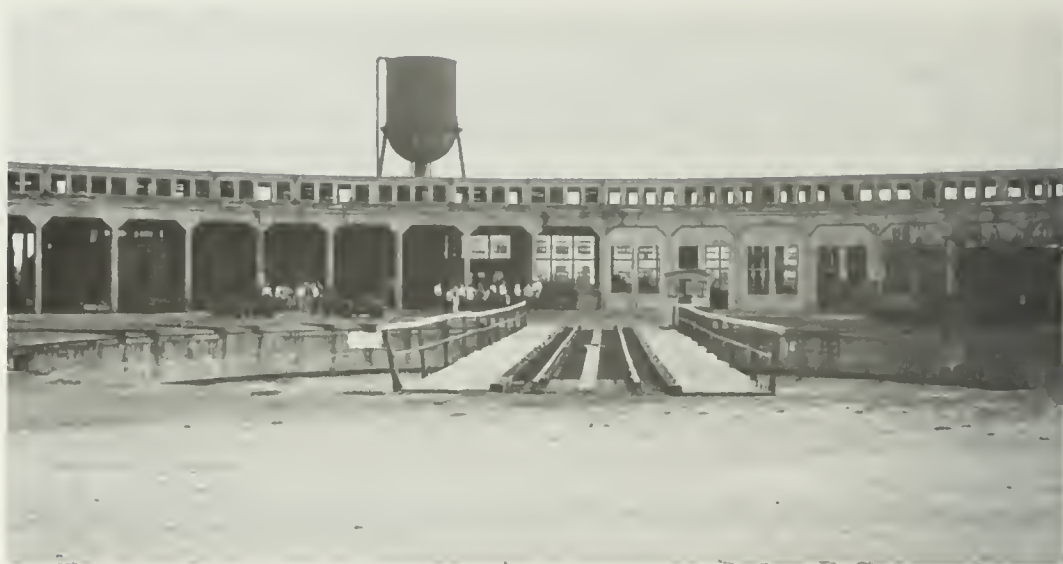
Transportation Museum to Receive Substantial Federal Funding

During the forthcoming six years, the North Carolina Transportation Museum at Spencer Shops State Historic Site will receive \$4.5 million in federal matching funding for various renovation projects. Jake Alexander of Salisbury, deputy secretary, North Carolina Department of Transportation, and Dick Messinger, director, North Carolina Transportation History Corporation (NCTHC), announced the grant at Spencer Shops in July before a crowd of about one hundred supporters of the site. The transportation museum will receive \$2 million for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1992, and an additional \$500,000 each year through 1997. The money will flow through the state Department of Transportation to the NCTHC.

The corporation will use most of the funds to renovate the site's 1924 round-house and make the building a major exhibition and restoration facility for rolling stock. With the new funding, the largest amount ever garnered by the NCTHC in



The North Carolina Transportation History Corporation (NCTHC) recently received word that it had been awarded a federal matching grant in the amount of \$4.5 million for various renovation projects at the North Carolina Transportation Museum at Spencer Shops State Historic Site. In July Jake Alexander (left), deputy North Carolina secretary of transportation, and Dick Messinger (center), director of the NCTHC, joined with Dr. William S. Price, Jr. (right), director of the Division of Archives and History, in announcing the grant award. (All photographs by the Division of History unless otherwise indicated.)



The NCTHC will use most of the federal grant funds to renovate the 1924 thirty-seven-stall roundhouse that is the centerpiece of the historic site. The massive structure nearly surrounds a turntable (foreground) used to move locomotives and rolling stock into and out of the maintenance facility.

its fifteen-year history, the roundhouse will serve a variety of functions. Almost half of its thirty-seven bays will be used for visible storage of its railroad rolling stock. Another part of the building will house ongoing restoration of railroad locomotives and cars by retired rail workers, volunteers, and staff. New exhibits on the roundhouse, Spencer Shops, and railroading in North Carolina will occupy still another area of the structure. Finally, some of the prize cars at the site—notably the “Loretto” and the “Doris”—will be on display in the renovated roundhouse.



Steam locomotive 1894 waits outside the roundhouse at Spencer Shops. A generation ago the building might have contained several dozen locomotives simultaneously undergoing repair or maintenance.



A variety of passenger coaches and locomotives presently occupy stalls in the Spencer Shops roundhouse while they await restoration. The federal matching grant will soon make possible renovation of the roundhouse itself.

NCTHC will take the lead in raising funds for the 20 percent match required to obtain the federal support. To assure receipt of the initial federal payment, it will be necessary for the corporation to raise some \$500,000 during the remaining part of 1992. The government contribution comes from the federal Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act (ISTEA) of 1991, which will pump \$151 billion annually into construction and maintenance of highways, bridges, and other mass-transportation facilities over the next six years. At least 10 percent of the ISTEA funds must be spent on transportation enhancements, which can include such projects as historic preservation, rehabilitation of historic transportation-related structures (such as the Spencer roundhouse), historic easements, and archaeological excavations.

New Pamphlet Summarizes 1992 Women Writers Conference

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA), in cooperation with Mount Olive College Press, has published a 34-page pamphlet titled *Writing Does Make a Difference: Pass It On*. The publication, by Pepper Worthington, professor of English at Mount Olive College, is the author's "Memoirs" of the North Carolina Women Writers Conference, held March 13-15, 1992, in Winston-Salem and attended by more than 1,200 women writers. It is being offered as a premium to new members and those who renew their membership in the NCLHA. To join the association, write to Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, secretary/treasurer, North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807, or telephone (919) 733-7442.

Possible Duplications of Subscriptions to *NCLR*

The inaugural issue (Summer, 1992) of the *North Carolina Literary Review* has been mailed to its subscribers. Because of confusion involved in creating the initial mailing list, certain subscriptions may have been duplicated between members of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and people who subscribe directly to the periodical. Subscribers who received two issues instead of one or one instead of two are encouraged to write to the editor of the *NCLR* and advise him of their preferences for resolving any confusion. Write to Alex Albright, editor, *North Carolina Literary Review*, English Department, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27858-4353.

New Edition of *North Carolina Wills* Published

Genealogical Publishing Company has issued a corrected and revised one-volume edition of *North Carolina Wills: A Testator Index, 1665-1900*, compiled and edited by Thornton W. Mitchell and originally published as a two-volume work in 1987. The new edition, completely reformatted to incorporate all corrections and additions noted during the past five years, sells for \$49.50 per copy (v. \$65.00 for the original edition). Address orders and inquiries to the Genealogical Publishing Company, 1001 North Calvert Street, Baltimore, Maryland 21202-3897.

Virginia Historical Society 1993 Research Fellowship Program

The Virginia Historical Society's resident fellows program provides short-term financial assistance to selected scholars. Awards granted under the program include Andrew W. Mellon Research Fellowships, Betty Sams Christian Fellowships in business history, and Sydney and Frances Lewis Fellowships in women's studies. All 1993 grants will be awarded to scholars who are not residents of central Virginia. Applications from doctoral candidates working to complete their dissertations are welcome.

Applicants should send three copies of the following materials: a résumé, two letters of recommendation, a description of the research project (not to exceed two double-spaced pages and stating the expected length of residency in the library), and a cover letter. All applications must be in the hands of the Mellon Research Fellowship Committee by January 15, 1993, to be considered for awards in the summer and fall of 1993. Awards will be made at the rate of \$300 per week and will be announced by March 15. The committee will award no grant for more than a four-week residency in a given year. Applications should be sent to: Nelson D. Lankford, chairman, Research Fellowship Committee, Virginia Historical Society, P.O. Box 7311, Richmond, Virginia 23221-0311. For additional information, telephone (804) 358-4901 or FAX (804) 355-2399.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Robert M. Calhoon, "American Culture and the Search for a Useable Past" [review essay], *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIX (October, 1992)

Andrew R. L. Cayton, "Separate Interests and the Nation-State: The Washington Administration and the Origins of Regionalism in the Trans-Appalachian West," *Journal of American History*, 79 (June, 1992)

- John C. Inscoe, "Coping in Confederate Appalachia: Portrait of a Mountain Woman and Her Community at War," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIX (October, 1992)
- Julian M. Pleasants, "A Question of Loyalty: Frank Porter Graham and the Atomic Energy Commission," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIX (October, 1992)
- Alan D. Watson, "The Lottery in Early North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIX (October, 1992)

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

Progress on several special projects continues apace. On October 6 the North Carolina Newspaper Project (NCNP) Advisory Board met to tour project operations in both the North Carolina State Library and the North Carolina State Archives, to hear reports on recent activities, and to discuss and plan for the future of the undertaking. The NCNP, funded in part by a grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities, has made considerable headway in its stated purpose of cataloging and preserving on microfilm the state's newspapers. Cataloging personnel from the State Library began fieldwork in recent months, and over the next few years cataloging teams will traverse the state, recording bibliographic information on collections of newspapers. Members of the section's Technical Services Branch will continue preservation microfilming of newspapers discovered by that investigation. Since January, 1991, filming work has focused on holdings of the State Library, and section personnel have microfilmed more than 500,000 pages of newspapers. In 1993 Technical Services personnel will begin filming certain selected papers from public and private sources throughout the state. Copies of film resulting from the project will be available for reference in the Archives Search Room, and duplicate reels of such film will be made available for sale.

In the area of automated description work, projects mandated by a recent grant from the Kellenberger Historical Foundation of New Bern have been completed. Kellenberger funds have enabled the State Archives (as well as New Bern's Tryon Palace Historic Sites and Gardens) to acquire computer hardware and software that will dramatically enhance researcher access to archival materials related to Craven County, New Bern, and Tryon Palace. Archival Services Branch personnel have completed the data entry of a descriptive calendar to the Colonial Governors Papers into the State Archives' Manuscript and Archives Reference System (MARS). Kellenberger funding also made possible the recent entry into MARS of the Act of 1885 Confederate pension applications.

Staff activity in the North Carolina Cemetery Survey project remains brisk. Following a brief period of decreased local activity, eight counties—Camden, Edgecombe, Franklin, Granville, Guilford, Nash, Pitt, and Surry—have rejoined the survey. At present a total of ninety-four counties are participating in the project. A recently published brochure that explains the objectives of the program and provides a synopsis of existing state statutes designed to protect cemeteries has proven useful to the state coordinator and the various county volunteers.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

Members of the section attended the Southeast Regional Meeting of State Historic Preservation Offices, held September 9-12 in Charleston, South Carolina. The annual conference affords staff members the valuable opportunity to receive in-service training and education directly related to their work while enabling them to share information and engage in discussions with colleagues in other state programs.

The section's Survey and Planning Branch is the recipient of valuable volunteer services provided by George Pennell, a retired engineer formerly employed by IBM. Mr. Pennell works in the branch's file room two afternoons each week, where he accessioned color slides. Since he began his work in February, he has accessioned and indexed more than 6,000 slides generated by the branch's historic property survey and National Register program. His excellent volunteer work provides staff members with quicker access to slides used in public lectures and special presentations.



George Pennell, a volunteer with the Survey and Planning Branch of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, provides valuable assistance to the branch by accessioning color slides twice each week, enabling regular staff members to devote more of their time to other matters.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section will soon issue Volume VIII of *The Papers of William Alexander Graham*. The publication includes much of the correspondence written and received by Graham during the years 1869-1875, when the former United States senator, governor, secretary of the navy, and unsuccessful candidate for vice-president, then in his sixties, was a respected political leader and confidant to many North Carolinians, as he had been since the 1830s. Max R. Williams, professor of history at Western Carolina University, Cullowhee, and Mary Reynolds Peacock, former editor with the Historical Publications Section, edited the volume, with in-house assistance from Kathleen B. Wyche and Lisa D. Bailey. Volume VIII completes a series begun in 1957 under the editorship of the late J. G. de Roulhac Hamilton, who edited the first four volumes. Hamilton and



This photograph of William A. Graham (seated, second from left) and his seven sons was made shortly before the great statesman's death on August 11, 1875. Surrounding the elder Graham (left to right) are William Alexander Graham, Jr., Robert Davidson Graham, James Augustus Graham, Dr. George Washington Graham, John Washington Graham, Augustus Washington Graham, and Dr. Joseph Graham. Photograph courtesy North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill.

Williams served as coeditors of Volume V, and Williams was sole editor of Volumes VI and VII. The volume (576 pages; bound in cloth) can be obtained at a cost of \$45.00 plus \$3.00 for postage and handling from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807.

The section has issued reprints of the following titles: a second printing (3,000 copies) of *North Carolina and the Coming of the Civil War*, by William C. Harris, originally issued in 1988; a fifth printing (3,000 copies) of *The "Unpainted Aristocracy": The Beach Cottages of Old Nags Head*, by Catherine W. Bishir, which originated as an article in the October, 1977, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review* and as a separate booklet in 1978; and a third printing (1,000 copies) of *North Carolina in Maps*, by William P. Cumming, first published in 1966.

Historic Sites

In July thirty students from Wake Forest University, along with history professor J. Edwin Hendricks, made significant contributions to the North Carolina Transportation Museum during a five-week historic preservation field school. The students attended lectures and engaged in specially assigned readings designed to introduce them to the history of transportation in North Carolina, Spencer Shops, oral history, historic preservation, and history museums.

At Spencer Shops the students acquainted themselves with the site and the scale house, in which they spent most of their time during the field school. That structure, also known as the wheel-balancing shed, was built in the mid-1920s—about the same time that the roundhouse at Spencer Shops was constructed. The scale house originally was equipped with eight sets of Fairbanks scales on which



J. Edwin Hendricks, professor of history at Wake Forest University, paused for this photograph during a five-week historic preservation field school this past summer that focused on the history of transportation and related topics. Hendricks led the summer field school, which attracted thirty students at WFU. Photograph courtesy Jim Wrinn, Concord.

were weighed drivewheels of steam locomotives. The scale house was in regular use during the era of the steam locomotive but had not operated since the early 1950s, when Southern Railway—original owner of Spencer Shops—ended steam operations there and throughout its system. Missing doors had allowed generations of pigeons to litter the interior of the building with droppings, and a rotting roof had left three feet of water in the scale pit. The entire building was deteriorating rapidly.

Students tore away the old roof, removed window panes in preparation for painting, and removed trash and debris. Site manager Don Wooten and his staff supplied the students with a variety of materials to assist them in their renovation project and were available to offer expertise and information. Once the building was cleared, the students hosed it down with a power scrubber and hand-painted window frames and other trim work. A local contractor furnished a paint crew to spray the building and made it possible for students to complete other aspects of the project.



These students from Wake Forest University received hands-on experience in historic preservation during their summertime field school project of renovating the scale house at Spencer Shops. The students restored the structure to usable condition, enabling site personnel to open it to tours by visitors at the site. Photograph by Jim Wrinn.

As the summer program came to an end, the students had completed a new roof, cleaned scales, and replaced windowpanes. On the final day of the project recently restored steam locomotive 604 pulled into the scale house, where its drivewheels were weighed on the newly renovated scales. Minor additional tasks remain to be completed at the scale house, but the facility can now be added to the Spencer Shops tours.

The Wake Forest field-school classes focused on transportation history and analyzing history museums. Tests evaluated students' grasp of historical facts and information relating to grants and work in progress at Spencer Shops. Students visited Historic Bethabara and Horne Creek Living Historical Farm and later prepared written evaluations of the operations they had witnessed at those facilities. In a special oral history project, the students interviewed retired railroad workers and employees of Spencer Shops and subsequently produced twenty-six audio tapes, topically indexed; the tapes are available in special files at Wake Forest and at Spencer Shops.

The North Carolina Transportation History Corporation, the Division of Archives and History's Historic Sites Section, Jarrell Construction Company of Salisbury, the town of Spencer, and a number of private donations funded the summer field-school project, which was an excellent example of cooperation between the public and private sectors in the field of historic preservation.

Employees of North Carolina's twenty-three state historic sites and the Raleigh home office of the Historic Sites Section assembled in Greenville in September for the section's annual staff meeting. The subject of staff development occupied a substantial portion of the conclave. Among additional topics discussed were safety in the workplace, the annual budget of the Department of Cultural Resources, and internships at historic sites.



The Historic Sites Section held its annual staff meeting and training session in Greenville and Edenton in September. Attending staff members gathered for this group portrait outside the Ziegler House, Historic Edenton's new visitor center.

The Historic Sites Section cordially invites the public to attend one or more of the following special events scheduled for the various sites during the holiday season. Please contact individual sites for additional details.

- | | |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| December | HISTORIC BATH Christmas open house. Decorated Bonner House and St. Thomas Church, with costumed demonstrations, special music, and refreshments |
| Early December | BRUNSWICK TOWN. Christmas open house. Traditional decorations of eighteenth and nineteenth centuries adorn the visitor center. Live entertainment and refreshments. Open house, 1:00-5:00 P.M. Vespers service in the ruins of St. Philip's Church, 5:00 P.M.

FORT FISHER. Christmas open house. Visitor center adorned in Civil War-period decorations. Music and special tours of the fort by costumed interpreters. Light refreshments |
| December 4, 5 | HISTORIC HALIFAX. Christmas in Halifax. Decorated eighteenth- and nineteenth-century houses on tour |
| December 5, 6 | CASWELL-NEUSE. Christmas open house. Wartime Kinston, 1864. Living history encampment on banks of Neuse River depicts late-war winter quarters. Neuse visitor center decorated for holidays. Light refreshments |
| December 6 | BENNETT PLACE. Christmas open house. Decorated historic buildings. Costumed guides serve refreshments in kitchen.

DUKE HOMESTEAD. Home for the Holidays. Visitors help decorate the Homestead. Refreshments. Christmas carols, special exhibits, period Christmas craft sale. 2:00-5:00 P.M.

POLK MEMORIAL. Christmas at the Polk Place. Mecklenburg Historical Association docents help Polk staff interpret early Christmas customs and activities by candlelight. Gingerbread cooked on the open hearth will be served with hot cider. 1:00-5:00 P.M.

SOMERSET PLACE. Christmas open house. Local churches decorate site.

THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. Christmas open house. 1:00-4:00 P.M.

REED GOLD MINE. Christmas open house. Visitor center decorated. Music and light refreshments |
| December 8, 10 | AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Christmas candlelight tours. Choral group performs in 1893 schoolhouse. Costumed interpreters make gingerbread and popcorn in fireplace. Refreshments, 7:00-9:00 P.M. Decorations remain throughout holiday season. |
| December, 12, 13 | SPENCER SHOPS. Santa Claus Special. \$1.00 train rides with Santa and his helpers. Museum decorated in holiday trimmings. Goodies for children riding train |



Aycock Birthplace State Historic Site near Fremont, specially decorated throughout the holiday period, will be open for candlelight tours on the evenings of December 8 and 10. Choral groups and homemade refreshments will be featured.

December 13 VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Christmas open house and candlelight tours. Christmas music by Reems Creek Shape-Note Singers, tours by costumed staff. 4:00-6:00 P.M.

ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Christmas open house. Sights, sounds, and smells of Christmas past fill the eighteenth-century Allen House. Refreshments. 1:00-5:00 P.M.

ELIZABETH II. Christmas aboard the *Elizabeth II*. Guided tours of ship. Costumes, music, and refreshments with Elizabethan flair at visitor center. 1:00-4:00 P.M.

HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Christmas open house. Eighteenth-century celebration with all the trimmings. Music and dancing. Costumed interpreters. Festive seasonal refreshments

December 13, 17 DUKE HOMESTEAD. Christmas by Candlelight. Traditional Christmas music and carols of the mid-nineteenth century. Costumed guided tours of the 1852 Homestead. 7:00-9:00 P.M.

December 13, 20 CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Annual Christmas open house. Carols sung by community church choirs. Refreshments. 1:00-5:00 P.M. Christmas lights officially lighted December 13 at 4:00 P.M.

Mid-December IREDELL HOUSE. Iredell House Groaning Board. Eighteenth-century-style Christmas decorations, music, and holiday groaning board. Tables are so heavily laden with food that one can almost hear them "groan."

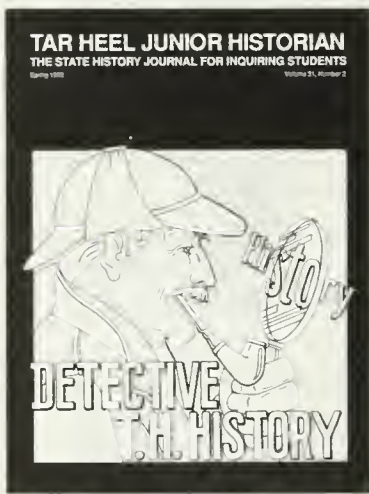
Mid-December IREDELL HOUSE. Christmas candlelight tour of private homes. Self-guided tour of outstanding residences decorated for the holidays. Tickets available from Historic Edenton visitor center. *Fee*

Museum of History

The North Carolina Museum of History began moving to its new facility on August 20. The museum's Administrative and Education and Interpretations branches, as well as portions of its Curation and Collections Management branches, are now located in the new building at One East Edenton Street. The museum also has a new main telephone number: (919) 715-0200. Exhibitions are scheduled to open in the new building in April, 1994.

Galleries and the museum shop remain open in the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh. For information concerning those areas of the museum's program, telephone 733-3894 or 733-3200 respectively.

The Tar Heel Junior Historian Association has begun its fortieth year of encouraging and educating students in their pursuit of knowledge about local and state history. The *Tar Heel Junior Historian*, the association's magazine, has inaugurated its thirty-first year of publication. Subscriptions to the magazine are available at a cost of \$4.00 per year. To subscribe to or request additional information about the publication, contact Doris McLean Bates at the North Carolina Museum of History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807.



The Tar Heel Junior Historian Association has begun its fortieth year of encouraging middle-school students to learn more about local and state history in North Carolina. The association publishes the magazine *Tar Heel Junior Historian*, which has entered its thirty-first year of publication. The front cover of the most recent issue of the journal is shown at left.

The museum will begin publishing a quarterly newsletter early in 1993. To receive the publication free of charge, contact managing editor J. Lee Bumgarner at the museum.

Western Office

Staff at the Western Office and the Mountain Gateway Museum and Regional Service Center were heavily involved in planning and implementing a grant-funded seminar and traveling exhibition titled "Hard Times and Happy Days: The Civilian Conservation Corps in North Carolina, 1933-1942." Employees at both facilities designed and fabricated the traveling exhibit, which was displayed this past summer in Mars Hill, Greensboro, and New Bern. The exhibit has become



Members of the staff of the Western Office and the Mountain Gateway Museum and Regional Service Center recently contributed a substantial amount of time helping to plan and implement a grant-funded seminar and traveling exhibition titled "Hard Times and Happy Days: The Civilian Conservation Corps in North Carolina, 1933-1942." A portion of the exhibit, which recently completed a month-long stay in New Bern, is shown above. Photograph courtesy Tryon Palace Historic Sites and Gardens, New Bern.

the property of the Appalachian Consortium of Boone and will be made available for circulation upon request. The Western Office and the Mountain Gateway facility will be responsible for scheduling the traveling exhibition.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of June, July, and August, 1992, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 131 accession entries. The branch accessioned original records from Burke and Henderson counties, as well as security microfilm of records for the counties of Bertie, Brunswick, Buncombe, Caldwell, Cleveland, Durham, Franklin, Granville, Guilford, Harnett, Haywood, Henderson, Jones, Lenoir, Martin, Nash, New Hanover, Randolph, Stokes, Surry, Vance, and Wayne; for the municipalities of Ayden, Battleboro, Bessemer City, Durham, Elizabeth City, Emerald Isle, Fuquay-Varina, New Bern, and Wilson; and for churches in Johnston and Moore counties.

The following state agency records were accessioned: Eugenics Board, 8 reels; Governor, Office of Citizen Affairs, 12 cubic feet; Milk Commission, 4 reels; and Secretary of State, Land Grant Office, 42 reels. Added to the private manuscript collection were the Robert Martin Douglas Letters, the Isaac E. Pearce Letters, and an addition to the Edward W. Pou Papers, as well as microfilm of the following items: the Henry Austin Clapp Collection; "Cookery Receipts," an eighteenth-century cookbook; and Johnston County Taxes on Merchants and Other Dealers under Schedules "B and C."

The Raleigh Music Club deposited organization records in the State Archives, and churches in Granville and Rowan counties deposited church histories. Student academic records were received from Phillips junior colleges and their

predecessor institutions in North Carolina. Among additional accessions were Bible records from 13 family Bibles, federal records from the United States Bureau of the Census, 1 addition to the military collection, 1 addition to the newspaper collection, and 6 additions to the nontextual materials collection.

Staff Notes

Percy W. Hines, records management analyst in the Records Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section, retired from service effective August 31. He served for more than thirty years in the local-records area of operations and was assigned to the Western Office in Asheville. Jeff Futch, a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts in Public History at North Carolina State University, served as an intern in the Records Services Branch during August. Debra A. Blake is a new records clerk IV in the Reference Unit of the section's Archival Services Branch; she began work September 1.

Rose W. Ennemoser, longtime accounting clerk III with the Historical Publications Section, retired effective July 31; replacing her in that position is Loretta F. Hines, who began work August 17. Joe A. Mobley, editor with the Historical Publications Section, addressed the Hillsborough Historical Society on September 17; he discussed the role of the United States Lifesaving Service in coastal North Carolina. Mobley, along with Ann W. Little, likewise an editor with the section, attended the 1992 meeting of the Association for Documentary Editing, October 15-17, in Williamsburg, Virginia.

In Historic Sites Nancy A. Murray, assistant head of the section's Operations Branch, has been named Employee of the Year for 1992. In September James R. McPherson, Clare Arthur, and Ricky Howell attended the annual meeting of the American Association for State and Local History, held in Miami, Florida.



Nancy A. Murray, assistant head of the Historic Sites Section's Operations Branch, was recently named Employee of the Year for 1992 in that section. Ms. Murray has worked for Historic Sites for more than eighteen years.

Recent additions to the staff of the Collections Management Branch of the North Carolina Museum of History include Mitchell Bowden and Michael Alexander, artifact handlers, and John Weingardt, an artifact technician. New employees of the museum's Education and Interpretation Branch include Debra M. Nichols, volunteer and group-programs coordinator, who began work August 17; Emily Grant, youth-programs coordinator (August 27); and Carol Chamberlain, special-programs coordinator (September 14). The Southeastern Museums Conference (SEMC) held its annual meeting in Columbia, South

Carolina, October 21-24. Martha E. Battle, head of the museum's Collections Management Branch and a member of the SEMC council, participated in the meeting as a panelist at a session titled "Controlling Access to Storage Areas." Janice C. Williams, head of the Education and Interpretations Branch, participated in a workshop titled "Education Outreach: Programs on the Go."

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

Dr. Martin P. Sellers participated in panel discussions at the annual conference of the American Political Science Association (APSA), September 4-6, in Chicago. He also served as guest speaker at a meeting of the Norman A. Wiggins Law School Federalist Society at Campbell University on September 8. Dr. Larry P. Goodson, who recently returned from a two-week trip to conduct research in Pakistan and Afghanistan, read a paper titled "The Impact of Arms Proliferation on the Resolution of Regional Conflict: The Drug and Kalashnikov Culture of Afghanistan and Pakistan" at the APSA annual conference.

East Carolina University

Charles W. Calhoun has resigned the chairmanship of the Department of History to return to full-time teaching. Mary Jo Bratton has been appointed acting chairman of the department for the 1992-1993 academic year. Carl E. Swanson has been promoted to associate professor. New faculty members include Lawrence Babits and Susan Levine (assistant professors) and Stacy Rozek Cordery (visiting assistant professor).

Meredith College

Dr. Carolyn Happer, formerly of St. Mary's College, Raleigh, has become a member of the Department of History and Political Science at Meredith College.

Methodist College

Fayetteville's Methodist College has reopened to researchers its Lafayette Collection in Davis Memorial Library and published a brochure that describes the collection's contents. During the past year Elaine Porter, head of the college's Department of Foreign Languages, and Susan Pulsipher, director of library services at the college—with assistance from the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, the staff of Fayetteville's Museum of the Cape Fear, the Lafayette Society, and former college librarian Georgia Mullen—have preserved, cataloged, and arranged the 535 items in the collection. Mrs. Porter is currently preparing a detailed user's guide to the collection, which consists of letters written by the Marquis de Lafayette; books; newspaper and magazine articles; pictures, illustrations, and maps; and a variety of artifacts. For additional information on the Lafayette Collection or to arrange a tour, write to Methodist College, 5400 Ramsey Street, Fayetteville, NC 28311, or telephone (919) 630-7123.

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

John D'Emilio is the author of *Making Trouble: Essays on Gay History, Politics, and the University* (New York and London: Routledge, Chapman & Hall, 1992). Robert M. Calhoon has been appointed a member of the Division of Archives and History's Advisory Editorial Committee for a term of five years.

Western Carolina University

On July 17 in Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, H. Tyler Blethen and Curtis W. Wood presented a paper titled "The Antebellum Economy of Southwestern North Carolina" at the annual meeting of the Society for Historians of the Early American Republic. On August 8 they presented a paper titled "The Scotch-Irish in Antebellum Southern Appalachian Society" at the Ninth Ulster-American Heritage Symposium, hosted by the University of Coleraine, Coleraine, Northern Ireland. On September 13 Blethen read a paper titled "Ulster Scots in the Back Country: The Transmittal and Transformation of Scottish Culture" at the University of Glasgow Post-Graduate School Colloquium, Glasgow, Scotland. John L. Bell, Jr., is the author of "Abolitionism," published in Volume I (1992) of the *International Military Encyclopedia*. H. Tyler Blethen's article "The Scotch-Irish in Southern Appalachia" recently appeared in Volume 9 (1992) of *Now and Then*. Blethen also served recently as editor of *Irons in the Fire*, a catalog issued to accompany an exhibit on blacksmithing mounted at WCU's Mountain Heritage Center. John L. Bell, Jr., is coauthor (with Jeffrey J. Crow) of *North Carolina: The History of an American State* (Montgomery, Alabama: Clairmont Press, 1992). St. Martin's Press of New York has published David R. Dorondo's *Bavaria and German Federalism: Reich to Republic, 1918-33, 1945-49* (1992). William L. Anderson recently served as a consultant to the National Park Service in planning for a proposed Oconaluftee visitor center in Cherokee. In early May, Gael N. Graham attended the "New Faculty Seminar on Exploring Teaching," sponsored by the WCU Faculty Center for Teaching Excellence and hosted by the North Carolina Center for the Advancement of Teaching. Curtis W. Wood presented a summer workshop titled "Carolina Special: Railroads in American History" at the Macon County Public Library; the Center for Creative Retirement at the University of North Carolina at Asheville sponsored the offering.

State, County, and Local Groups

Cape Fear Museum

On display at Wilmington's Cape Fear Museum through January 24, 1993, is "The Art of Building in North Carolina," an exhibit of fifty-two black-and-white photographs by photographer Tim Buchman that appeared in the award-winning volume *North Carolina Architecture*. Preservation/North Carolina, Inc., and the Visual Arts Program at North Carolina State University collaborate to organize the jury-selected exhibition of photos. The Cape Fear Museum is located at 814 Market Street in Wilmington.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Dr. Don Higginbotham, Dowd Professor of Peace, War, and Defense at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, was the guest speaker at the society's October 4 meeting. He offered an illustrated presentation titled "The Lees of Stratford Hall."

Historical Society of North Carolina

The society held its fall meeting at Fayetteville State University on October 16. The afternoon session featured papers by Jon Sensbach of the Institute of Early American History and Culture in Williamsburg, Virginia, and David Moltke-Hansen of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. The titles of their respective papers were "The World of Black and White Moravians in North Carolina, 1769-1822" and "Becoming Southern: The Development of Southern Identity, 1816-1861." After dinner Max R. Williams of Western Carolina University delivered his presidential address, titled "Admiral Charles Wilkes Ashore in North Carolina: The Case of the High Shoals Property."

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

The society will hold its nineteenth annual "Old Wilmington by Candlelight" tour of historic homes on the weekends of December 5-6 and 12-13. The tours will include champagne receptions in the historic Latimer House, the society's headquarters. Receipts from the tour will benefit the society. For tour tickets or additional information, write to the society at P.O. Box 813, Wilmington, N.C. 28402, or telephone (919) 762-0492.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

Dr. Rosalyn Jones, chairman of the Department of English at Johnson C. Smith University, Charlotte, was guest speaker at the September 28 meeting of the Mecklenburg Historical Association; her topic was "Oral and Family Histories."

Society of North Carolina Archivists

The society's fall meeting took place at Wake Forest University, Winston-Salem, on October 9. The meeting's theme was "Professional Ethics: Where Are We Now and Where Are We Going?" Ellen Dunlap, president-elect of the American Antiquarian Society and member of the Ethical Standards Review Committee of the American Library Associations Rare Books and Manuscripts Section, delivered the meeting's keynote address. Ms. Dunlap titled her remarks "A Battlefield Report: Shaping the Ethics Guidelines for Special Collections." Additional presentations included "Ethical Issues in Selling," by bookseller Andrew W. Cahan; "Researchers: Ethical Considerations," by George Stevenson, private manuscripts archivist, North Carolina State Archives; "Ethical Applications in the Professional Fields," by William T. Alderson, former director, American Association for State and Local History and Old Salem, Inc.; and a panel discussion titled "Situation Ethics."

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)



Woodlawn School (left), erected near Mebane in Alamance County between 1911 and 1913, is a superb local example of the types of public educational facilities constructed throughout North Carolina during a period of educational reform and expansion in the early twentieth century. The Royall Cotton Mill Commissary (right), erected in 1900, was a component of Royall Cotton Mill, the first major industry in the small college town of Wake Forest (Wake County). The commissary building exemplifies turn-of-the-century industrial design adapted for commercial purposes.



The Jones-Wright House (left), probably erected ca. 1790 in northwestern Franklin County for Revolutionary War veteran Daniel Jones, is a well-crafted and relatively intact example of a late Georgian-style plantation house. Among its most distinctive architectural features is an ornate modillion cornice. Wake County's J. Beale Johnson House (right) is a grand Neoclassical-style house built about 1906 near the town of Fuquay-Varina. The structure exemplifies the Neoclassical Revival style in its imposing two-story Doric portico and other architectural appointments.



The Brickenstein-Leinbach House (left), completed about 1907 in Salem (now Winston-Salem; Forsyth County), is an eclectic Queen Anne-style residence based on a design by noted southern architect Frank P. Milburn. The house is an exceptionally fine residence associated with the last phase of Salem's identity as an intact Moravian community. INTHEOAKS (right), erected in the Buncombe County resort town of Black Mountain in 1921, was the home of Franklin Silas Terry, a recognized leader in developing America's incandescent light-manufacturing industry, during the last years of his life.



Washington Park (left) is a quiet, tree-shaded Winston-Salem neighborhood with broad lawns and a variety of architectural styles from the early twentieth century. The neighborhood remains one of North Carolina's finest examples of an early twentieth-century streetcar suburb. This residence on Cascade Avenue is one of 352 contributing structures in the district. The William T. Vogler Cottage (right), completed in 1909, is a summer residence in the mountain resort of Roaring Gap (Alleghany County). The cottage is an early example of the continuing trend toward the development of recreational facilities in the North Carolina mountains.



East Tennessee & Western North Carolina Railroad Locomotive No. 12 (left), built by the Baldwin Locomotive Works of Philadelphia in 1917, is locally significant for its historical association with narrow-gauge rail transportation in the mountains of North Carolina and east Tennessee in the early to mid twentieth century. The locomotive is now quartered at Tweetsie Railroad theme park between Boone and Blowing Rock in Watauga County. Marion's (McDowell County) First Presbyterian Church (right) was erected on West Fort Street in 1923. It is an outstanding example of Neoclassical Revival-style architecture of the 1920s.



The Speight-Bynum House (left), almost certainly erected in the 1850s, is one of a small but important group of Greek Revival plantation houses built in Greene County. The house reflects the relative prosperity of its builder and owner in eastern North Carolina's mid-nineteenth-century agricultural society. The (former) Jamestown (Guilford County) High School (right) is an example of early twentieth-century school modernization in North Carolina. The building was used as a school continuously from 1915 to 1982. In addition, it is a fine surviving example of the institutional Classical Revival style, substantially intact and in good condition.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

HECKMAN
BINDERY INC.



MAR 93



N. MANCHESTER,
INDIANA 46962

